2018 Calendar
Lincoln University

Calendar 2018
Official Postal Address:

Lincoln University
PO Box 85084
Lincoln 7647
Christchurch
New Zealand

Telephone: +64 3 423 0000

Correspondence to Lincoln University staff should be marked for their attention, followed by their department and name of the Faculty or Division.

Internet: www.lincoln.ac.nz

Disclaimer:
Information contained in this publication was correct at the time of going to press (December 2017) but is subject to change. Lincoln University reserves its right to change its regulations and other content.

Editor: Paula Morrison
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Dates for 2018</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officers of the University</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln University Council</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crest</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Degrees</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s Degrees</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Degrees with Honours</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule of Master’s Degree Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificates</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diplomas</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Qualifying Programme</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificates</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diplomas</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Degrees</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Programmes</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate Programmes</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic and Management Staff</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Academic Dates 2018

JANUARY
Tuesday 9    University opens
Wednesday 10 January Summer School lectures start
Monday 15    Last day to enrol in January Summer School
              Deadline for pre-requisite dispensations and partial waivers applications for January Summer School courses
Tuesday 16   Last day to withdraw from January Summer School (with refund)

FEBRUARY
Thursday 1   Deadline for recount/reconsideration applications and return of examination scripts for November 2017 Summer School.
              Deadline for applications for Graduation 2018
              Deadline for Practical Work reports if wishing to resubmit for Graduation 2018
Friday 2     Last day to withdraw from January Summer School (no refund)
Tuesday 6    Waitangi Day – University closed
Friday 9     January Summer School lectures end
Monday 12 - Tuesday 13
              Exams for Full Summer School and January 2018 Summer School
Thursday 15  Submission of Full Summer School and January 2018 Summer School results by examiners (by 4pm)
Friday 16    January Summer School Examiners’ meeting
              AAC Examinations’ Meeting (3pm)
Saturday 17  Summer School results released
Monday 19    Semester 1 lectures start
              University Powhiri
Tuesday 20   Final deadline for submission of Practical Work reports for Graduation 2018
Sunday 25    Deadline for pre-requisite dispensations and partial waiver applications for Semester 1 courses
Monday 26    Last day on which students may enrol in, or change courses for Semester 1

MARCH
Friday 2     Field trip day
Friday 9     Last day to withdraw from Semester 1 (with refund)
Thursday 15  Field trip day
Thursday 22  Deadline for recount / reconsideration applications and return of examination scripts for January Summer School
Monday 26    Field trip day
Thursday 29  Last day of lectures before Semester 1 mid-term break
Friday 30    Public Holiday - Good Friday

APRIL
Monday 2     Easter Monday – University closed
Tuesday 3    University Holiday – University closed
Thursday 12  Rā Whakamana (Māori Graduand Celebration)
Friday 13    Graduation Day
Monday 23    Semester 1 lectures continue
Wednesday 25 ANZAC Day – University closed
Friday 27    Last day to withdraw from Semester 1 (no refund)
### MAY
- **Tuesday 1**: Field trip day
- **Wednesday 16**: Field trip day
- **Friday 18**: Semester 1 examination drafts due

### JUNE
- **Friday 1**: Semester 1 lectures end
- **Monday 4**: Queen’s Birthday – University closed
- **Monday 11 – Friday 22**: Semester 1 exams
- **Tuesday 15**: Closing date for applications for Discretionary Entrance for students entering the University in Semester 2
- **Friday 26**: Submission of Semester 1 results by examiners
- **Friday 29**: Faculty Examiners’ meeting

### JULY
- **Tuesday 3**: AAC Examinations’ meeting
- **Wednesday 4**: Semester 1 examination results released
- **Monday 16**: Semester 2 lectures start
- **Sunday 22**: Deadline for pre-requisite dispensations and partial waiver applications for Semester 2
- **Monday 23**: Last day on which students may enrol in, or change courses for Semester 2
- **Wednesday 25**: Field trip day

### AUGUST
- **Wednesday 1**: Deadline for recounts / reconsideration applications and return of examination scripts for Semester 1
- **Friday 3**: Last day to withdraw from Semester 2 (with refund)
- **Tuesday 7**: Field trip day
- **Wednesday 15**: Scholarship close date
- **Monday 20**: Field trip day
- **Friday 24**: Last day of lectures before Semester 2 mid-term break

### SEPTEMBER
- **Monday 10**: Semester 2 lectures continue
- **Friday 21**: Last day to withdraw from Semester 2 (no refund)
- **Field trip day**

### OCTOBER
- **Monday 1**: Enrolment opens for 2019
- **Thursday 4**: Field trip day
- **Friday 5**: Closing date for Discretionary Entrance applications for November Summer School
- **Friday 19**: Semester 2 examination drafts due
- **Monday 22**: Labour Day – University closed
- **Monday 29**: Semester 2 exams begin
NOVEMBER
Friday 9  Semester 2 exams end
Monday 12  November Summer School lectures begin
Tuesday 13  Submission of Semester 2 examination results by Examiners
Thursday 15  Deadline for pre-requisite dispensations and partial waivers for November Summer School
            Last day to enrol in November Summer School
            Faculty Examiners’ meetings
Friday 16  Canterbury Anniversary Day – University closed
Monday 19  Last day to withdraw from November Summer School (with refund)
Tuesday 20  AAC Examinations’ meeting
            Final date for submission of honours dissertations for students registered in Semester 2
            Last day to enrol in Full Summer School
Wednesday 21  Semester 2 examination results released
Friday 30  Last day to withdraw from Full Summer School (with refund)

DECEMBER
Monday 10  November Summer School examination papers due
Friday 14  November Summer School lectures end
Monday 17  – Tuesday 18
            November Summer School exams
            November Summer School Examiner’s meetings
            Submission of results by examiners
            Deadline for recounts / reconsideration applications and return of examination scripts
            for Semester 2
            AAC Examinations meeting (3pm)
Friday 21  November Summer School results released
## Officers of the University

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Name and Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chancellor</td>
<td>Steve Smith, Advanced Dip. Field Tech (Distinction), Lincoln, MW Inst. of Wine, London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro-Chancellor</td>
<td>Linda Tame, QSM, BEc ANU, DipTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-Chancellor</td>
<td>Robin Pollard, BSc(Hons) Cantuar, MBA Monash, PhD Cantuar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Lincoln University Council

(This list was compiled as at December 2017)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Name and Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four Persons Appointed by the Minister of Education</td>
<td>Bruce Gemmell, BBS Massey, CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sir Graeme Harrison, KNZM, BA, MA(Hons) Cantlin, DCom Lincoln</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Andrew Macfarlane, BAgSc Lincoln, MNZIPIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Janice Fredric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term Finishes</td>
<td>2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-Chancellor</td>
<td>Robin Pollard, BSc(Hons) Cantuar, MBA Monash, PhD Cantuar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Member Elected by the Academic Staff</td>
<td>Brian Jordan, BSc (Hons), PhD Newcastle, MNZIFST, MRSNZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Member Elected by the General Staff</td>
<td>Paula Morrison, BA Auck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Student</td>
<td>James Ranstead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Member After Consultation with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu</td>
<td>Puamiria Parata-Goodall, BA Cant, BMāori Performing Arts Te Awanuiarangi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appointed by the Council</td>
<td>Emeritus Professor James McWha AO, BSc, BAg(Hons) (Queen’s University of Belfast), PhD (Glasgow), PhD ad eundum gradum (Adelaide), DSc honoris causa (Massey), DUniv honoris causa (Adelaide)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Linda Tame, QSM, BEc ANU, DipTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council Secretary</td>
<td>Adrian Carpinter, BA Cant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

** Officers and Council**
History
Lincoln University has a history dating back to 1877 when land was purchased at Lincoln by the Canterbury College Board for the purpose of establishing a school of agriculture. The first director of the Lincoln School of Agriculture took up duties in 1878 and the school opened in 1880. In 1896, control of the school was removed from the board of Canterbury College and the school became known as Canterbury Agricultural College. The College was recognised as a school of agriculture by the University of New Zealand and a degree in agriculture was instituted. In 1927, the College became a constituent college of the University of New Zealand. On the dissolution of the University of New Zealand in 1962, the College was renamed Lincoln College and became a constituent college of the University of Canterbury. On 1 January 1990, Lincoln College was renamed Lincoln University (Education Amendment Act 1989) and with the passing of the Education Amendment Act 1990, Lincoln University became an autonomous university. On 1 January 2011, following a merger, Telford Rural Polytechnic was incorporated into the University as the Telford Division of Lincoln University. Subsequently the Telford Division was renamed the Lincoln-Telford Division. On 31 July 2017 the Telford Division was transferred to the Taratahi Agricultural Training Centre.

Governance
The governing body of the University is the Council, which is chaired by the Chancellor. The Vice-Chancellor, the University’s Chief Executive Officer, is also a member of Council.

Faculties
Three Faculties (Agribusiness and Commerce; Agriculture and Life Sciences; Environment, Society and Design) deliver teaching and research and are headed by a Dean.

Division
One Division (University Studies and English Language) delivers non-degree teaching and is headed by a Director.

Research Centres
Lincoln University hosts two stand-alone research centres: the Bio-Protection Research Centre and the Agribusiness and Economics Research Unit, which is the second oldest social science research centre in New Zealand. A number of other research centres are aligned to the Faculties.

Farms
Lincoln University operates a variety of farms across New Zealand, which contribute to one or more activities: education, training, demonstration, research, and scholarship support. The farms’ purposes cover dairy, arable and cropping activities, high country runs and light land research predominantly devoted to intensive pastoral systems and sheep research programmes. The Te Waihora campus also hosts a vineyard and winery, the National Vine Collection and the Biological Husbandry Unit, which features a diverse range of established model organic agricultural and horticultural systems used for research, demonstration and education.
Crest

Lincoln University’s crest or ‘coat of arms’ (technically ‘armorial bearings’) is an amalgam of design elements from three sources and periods of time. Together these sources provided the basis for a fourth unifying design commissioned in 1939 and adopted in 1940.

The three initial sources and times were the Canterbury Association’s emblem of 1849, the Canterbury Agricultural College’s Seal of 1896 and the Canterbury Agricultural College Students’ Association’s badge from its foundation year of 1919.

The unified design, and the crest as it exists today, dates from 1939-1940 when Professor Eric Hudson, Director of Lincoln University’s antecedent institution Canterbury Agricultural College, invited the School of Art at Canterbury University College to draft an appropriate heraldic crest for official and formal use.

The Students’ Association badge of 1919, with its motto Scientia et Industria cum Probitate (Science and Industry with Integrity) contributed by College veterinarian AA Taylor, had been widely used on sports blazers and trophies throughout the 1920s and 1930s but its design had never conformed fully with heraldic principles.

The ‘coat of arms’ as designed by the School of Art incorporates ecclesiastical, agricultural and other symbols on the background of a shield. A cross and two bishops’ pallia (vestments) are drawn from the Canterbury Association’s emblem and indicate Canterbury’s original association with the Church of England and the connection of the early settlers with the church-based Canterbury Association. The animal heads (ox and sheep) represent the pastoral industries and the sheaf represents agriculture in the husbandry sense. The mortar and pestle refer to science. The dominating chevron across the centre of the shield, also taken from the Canterbury Association emblem, is an architectural symbol indicating the pursuit of activities as being combined under one roof.

The 1940 crest was approved by the College of Heralds in London, but never taken to the final step of registration, the cost at the time being regarded as prohibitive. It has, however, gone on to become enshrined as Lincoln University’s ‘coat of arms’ and has been used down to the present day.

The colours used in the crest are red, white, gold and navy. Red for the ecclesiastical elements, gold for the agricultural and science symbols, white for the chevron and as the background to the cross and pallia, and blue as background for the remainder of the shield.

Sources:
Blair, I.D. Life and Works at Canterbury Agricultural College, 1956
Blair, I.D. The Seed They Sowed, 1978
Burns, R.A. Ivey Hall, Lincoln College, 1977
Statutes and General Regulations

Admission
With reference to its Admission Regulations, the University reserves the right to make changes to these regulations, including fees changes, at any point during the Calendar year. Any such changes will be posted on the University’s website. Students who have already received an Offer of Place are assured that their admission status will not be affected by any changes to these regulations.

A. GENERAL
1. Any person is academically qualified to matriculate who:
   (1) Satisfies the requirements for entrance to a degree at a university in New Zealand; or
   (2) Transfers from another university in New Zealand as qualified to enrol for a degree; or
   (3) Is granted Special Admission to a degree; or
   (4) Is admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as qualified to enrol for a degree; or
   (5) Is granted Discretionary Entrance to a degree.

   Notes: (a) The requirements referred to in (1) above are set out in the N.Z. Qualifications Authority (Assessment, Examinations and Certification) Regulations, 1993.
   (b) Discretionary Entrance, referred to (5) above is specified in the Universities New Zealand Discretionary Entrance Regulations 2008.
   (c) For information on Special Admission and admission with equivalent status (ad eundem statum), refer to D and C below.

2. Any person qualified to matriculate may, subject to Regulation 5, enrol for an undergraduate degree or for a Certificate of Proficiency in a course for a degree.

3. Subject to Regulations 5 and 6, any person may enrol for a qualification other than an undergraduate degree who satisfies the requirements for admission specified in the regulations for that qualification.

4. (1) Any person who is qualified to matriculate must, upon first enrolling, sign the following matriculation declaration:

   I solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the statutes and regulations of Lincoln University so far as they apply to me.

   (2) A matriculation declaration must be made not later than six working days from the start of semester each year of a student’s first enrolment, provided that a declaration may be made within 21 days after that date if accompanied by a late fee and approved.

   Note: See the Schedule of Fees for the late fee.

5. Tuition for every programme offered by Lincoln University is conducted in the English language. Within some programmes, certain of the courses offered may be taught in Te Reo Māori. Enrolment in the University shall be declined or cancelled unless the applicant can satisfy the Academic Board of his or her competence in one of the official languages of New Zealand.

Note: 1. While the official languages of New Zealand are English and Te Reo Māori, tuition at Lincoln University is conducted in the English Language. In certain courses, however, parts of the tuition will be conducted in Te Reo Māori. Students who satisfy the requirements of Note 2 below in the medium of Te Reo Māori are advised, in addition, to meet one of the English language competency requirements.

   Students wishing to be examined in any course in the medium of Te Reo Māori are advised to contact the Chief Academic Officer to obtain a copy of the University’s procedures for examination in Te Reo Māori.
2. For the purposes of this regulation, any applicant meets the language competency requirements of the Academic Board if either the conditions in a) or b) are met:

(a) (1) The applicant has a New Zealand university entrance qualification through study and examination in Te Reo Māori; or
(2) The applicant in the case of special admission, can provide evidence of competency in Te Reo Māori acceptable to Academic Board;

(b) Applicants for admission to the University must satisfy the Academic Board of their competence in both written and spoken English. The Academic Board will be satisfied of an applicant’s competence in English if one of the following criteria is met:
(1) English is the applicant’s first language;
(2) (a) The applicant has a New Zealand university entrance qualification which includes evidence of competence in English.
(b) The applicant has a New Zealand qualification that meets the admission requirements for a non-matriculant programme and one which includes evidence of competence in English.

(3) The applicant has an overseas entrance qualification from a country where the main language is English, the instruction for that qualification was in English and includes evidence of competence in English.
(a) Evidence of competence in English can be the NCEA literacy component of University Entrance, or a passing grade in an English rich subject in NCEA Level 3 or an equivalent qualification. For the purposes of these regulations an English rich subject is one which includes a significant written and/or spoken English component.
(b) The University reserves the right to request additional evidence of competency in English.

(4) The applicant performs to a satisfactory level in an approved English language test (as set out below).

(5) The applicant provides other evidence of competence in English acceptable to the Academic Board.

(6) He or she meets the requirements of the Academic Board in any other test of an official language of New Zealand recognised by the Academic Board for that purpose.

3. The University does not accept responsibility for any academic failure by any student, attributable to the student’s lack of competence in written or spoken English or Māori, despite the student having satisfied the Academic Board through meeting any of the requirements in 2 above.

Note: It is expected that on entry to Lincoln University degree and diploma programmes, students will be able to:

(a) Write grammatically correct English. Students must be able to develop ideas and to express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically essays or reports of about 1,000 words are expected of first-year students. Even in courses where mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is required. Most assignments and examinations use essays and reports as the main type of written work.

(b) Read English actively and with understanding. Students must be able to find relevant information, without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative and to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.

(c) Listen to and discern key points in English. Students must be able to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.

(d) Speak freely and clearly in English. Students will be expected to contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Type</th>
<th>IELTS (Academic)</th>
<th>Pearson Test of English (Academic)</th>
<th>TOEFL (iBT - Internet-based test)</th>
<th>Cambridge English</th>
<th>Lincoln University English Language</th>
<th>NZCEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PhD and Master’s degrees</td>
<td>6.5 with no individual component less than 6.0</td>
<td>58 overall with no communicative skill less than 50</td>
<td>Overall score of 80 (with minimum writing score of 21 and minimum speaking score of 18)</td>
<td>Overall CAE score of 176, with no individual component less than 169</td>
<td>GCAE or LU EL 70%</td>
<td>Level 5 (Academic or Professional Endorsement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate and Graduate Diploma and Certificates</td>
<td>6.0, with no individual component less than 5.5</td>
<td>50 overall with no communicative skill less than 42</td>
<td>Overall score of 60 (with a writing score of 18)</td>
<td>Overall CAE or FCE score of 169, with no individual component less than 162</td>
<td>LCAE 4 or LU EL 65%</td>
<td>Level 4 (Academic Endorsement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Academic English</td>
<td>6.0, with no individual component less than 5.5</td>
<td>50 overall with no communicative skill less than 42</td>
<td>Overall score of 60 (with a writing score of 18)</td>
<td>Overall CAE or FCE score of 169, with no individual component less than 162</td>
<td>LCAE 4 or LU EL 65%</td>
<td>Level 4 (Academic Endorsement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate degrees and diplomas, including matriculant diplomas</td>
<td>5.5, with no individual component less than 5.5</td>
<td>42 overall with no communicative skill less than 42</td>
<td>Overall score of 53 (with a writing score of 18)</td>
<td>Overall CAE or FCE score of 162, with no individual component less than 162</td>
<td>LCAE 3 with no individual component less than 60% or LU EL 60% with no individual component less than 60%</td>
<td>Level 4 (General, Workplace or Academic Endorsement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in University Studies (two-semester pathway)</td>
<td>5.5, with 5.5 for reading and writing, and with no individual component less than 5.0</td>
<td>42 overall with minimum 42 for reading and writing and no other communicative skill less than 36</td>
<td>Overall score of 46 (with a writing score of 18)</td>
<td>Overall CAE or FCE score of 162, with reading and writing not less than 162 and speaking and listening not less than 154.</td>
<td>LCAE 3 or LU EL 60%</td>
<td>Level 4 (General, Workplace or Academic Endorsement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in University Studies (three-semester pathway)</td>
<td>5.5, with no individual component less than 5.0</td>
<td>42, with no communicative skill less than 36</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>LCAE 3 or LU EL 60%</td>
<td>Level 4 (General, Workplace or Academic Endorsement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln Certificate in Academic English 4</td>
<td>5.0, with no individual component less than 5.0</td>
<td>36 overall with no communicative skill less than 36</td>
<td>Overall score of 35 (with a writing score of 14)</td>
<td>Overall CAE or FCE score of 154, with no individual component less than 154.</td>
<td>LCAE 2 or LU EL 55%</td>
<td>Level 3 (General, Workplace or Academic Endorsement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in University Studies</td>
<td>5.0, with no individual component less than 5.0</td>
<td>36 overall with no communicative skill less than 36</td>
<td>Overall score of 35 (with a writing score of 14)</td>
<td>Overall CAE or FCE score of 154, with no individual component less than 154.</td>
<td>LCAE 2 or LU EL 55%</td>
<td>Level 3 (General, Workplace or Academic Endorsement)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. Enrolment in the University, or in any particular course, may be declined or cancelled for any of the following reasons:

(1) The applicant has not attained the age of 16 years before 1 January in the year of enrolment;
(2) The applicant is enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school;
(3) The applicant is enrolled at a university other than Lincoln University;
(4) The applicant fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in a programme regulation;
(5) In the opinion of the Vice-Chancellor, there is an insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the course or courses in which the applicant wishes to enrol;
(6) In the opinion of the Vice-Chancellor, there are insufficient enrolments;
(7) The applicant’s academic record is such that:
   (a) the applicant has been declined enrolment at Lincoln University or at another university;
   or
   (b) if it were subject to review in accordance with the Unsatisfactory Progress Regulations, then it would warrant the applicant’s exclusion from the University or from any particular course or courses in the University;
(8) The application for admission or enrolment contains untrue or misleading statements, or is supported by untrue or misleading evidence;
(9) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the applicant;
(10) The applicant is not a person of good character.

7. Any applicant aggrieved by a decision under Regulation 6 may appeal to the Council. The appeal must be lodged in writing with the Academic Board or delegated authority within 14 days of the decision, or such longer period as the Council may determine. The decision of the Council is final.

B. TRANSFER

1. Any person who has been enrolled at another university in New Zealand may transfer:

(1) As a candidate for a degree or other qualification with such credit or status as the Academic Board may determine; or
(2) On the terms that he or she may enrol for a degree or other qualification on attaining a qualifying standard in such courses as the Academic Board may determine; or
(3) On the terms that he or she may become eligible for the award of a degree or other qualification on passing such courses as the Academic Board may determine.
2. A student who transfers with the status of a holder of a degree or other academic award is deemed to satisfy any academic requirement which a holder of this award may satisfy, but not to be a holder of this award.

3. The enrolment of any student who transfers is provisional and the matriculation of such a student will not be completed until the Vice-Chancellor has accepted the student’s record as satisfactory.

C. ADMISSION with equivalent status (ad eundem statum)

1. Any person who has gained academic qualifications at any other university or place of learning may be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum):
   (1) As a candidate for a degree or other qualification with such credit or status as the Academic Board may determine; or
   (2) On the terms that he or she may enrol for a degree or other qualification on attaining a qualifying standard in such courses as the Academic Board may determine; or
   (3) On the terms that he or she may become eligible for the award of a degree or such other qualification on passing such courses as the Academic Board may determine.

2. A student admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) with the status of a holder of a degree or other academic award is deemed to satisfy any academic requirement which a holder of this award may satisfy, but not to be a holder of this award.

3. Applications for admission with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) must be addressed to the Academic Board or delegated authority and supported by:
   (1) Evidence identifying the applicant; and
   (2) Original certificates of the academic qualifications on which the application is based (or certified copies thereof).

Note: Applications may be made at any time, but to be certain of receiving notification of acceptance in time to complete the formalities (especially in the case of overseas applications), applicants must make sure that the necessary material to support an application is submitted a minimum of six weeks prior to the beginning of the teaching period in which the applicant plans to begin studies.

D. SPECIAL ADMISSION

1. Any person who has attained the age of 20 years on or before the first day of the semester in which the course commences may be granted Special Admission as a candidate for a degree or other academic qualification.

Note: Except in special circumstances, applications for Special Admission are accepted only from citizens and permanent residents of New Zealand. Temporary residents seeking admission as candidates for a degree normally must be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum).

2. The enrolment of any person granted Special Admission shall be subject to Regulations A5, A6 and A7 of the Admission Regulations.

3. Applications for Special Admission must be addressed to the Academic Board or delegated authority and supported by satisfactory evidence of age no later than the first day of the first semester of study.

E. INTERNAL ENROLMENT

1. The lecturing year is divided into two semesters, plus two Summer Schools. The relevant dates for this year are given earlier in this Calendar.

2. Enrolment and Registration
   (1) All students are required to enrol in each year of enrolment.
   (2) All students are required to register, in order to confirm their enrolment, and pay the prescribed fees.
(3) All students are required to notify the Director, Student Administration of any changes of address.

(4) (a) With the exception of candidates for Master’s and PhD Degrees, no student shall enrol or register in any course later than six working days after the first day of the semester in which the course is offered.

(b) No candidate for a Master’s degree shall enrol or register in a course, other than a thesis, later than six working days after the first day of the semester in which the course is offered.

(5) The Academic Board or delegated authority may, in exceptional circumstances only, permit students to enrol or register after the due date without penalty provided application is made in writing before the due date.

F. ENROLMENT FOR CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY
1. With the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, a student may enrol in any course or courses offered at Lincoln University for which credit to a degree, diploma or certificate is not sought and may receive a Certificate of Proficiency for each course in which the examiner is satisfied that a pass has been gained.

2. A student enrolled for a Certificate of Proficiency in a course shall attend such lectures, sit such examinations and do such other work as is required of students enrolled in the course for a degree, diploma or certificate.

3. A student who has received a Certificate of Proficiency for a course may, at a later date, have that course credited to a degree, diploma or certificate if, at the time it was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency, the conditions for crediting that course were fulfilled.

4. A student enrolled for a Certificate of Proficiency shall pay such tuition, Students’ Association and other fees as are set out in the Schedule to the Fees Regulations.

G. OCCASIONAL ENROLMENT
1. Subject to the following conditions, enrolled students, members of staff and other persons may be permitted to attend lectures in courses offered by the University for purposes other than credit towards a degree, diploma or certificate or other qualification. Attendance at lectures under these circumstances shall be considered as occasional enrolment.

2. Permission to take any course on an occasional enrolment basis shall be subject to facilities being available in the course concerned and shall be at the discretion of the Faculty Dean concerned. Such permission shall not extend to the sitting of formal examinations or any other form of assessment, or normally to practical classes.

3. Enrolled students and current and retired members of staff shall not be required to enrol formally for courses being taken under the provisions of these regulations and no fee shall be payable. Other persons must enrol formally for the course concerned and pay the prescribed fee.

4. No exemption or credit shall be conferred under these regulations if the course taken is subsequently taken for credit towards a degree, diploma, certificate or other qualification.

H. EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT
1. Extramural enrolment shall not be granted to any candidate for a degree, diploma or other qualification listed in this calendar.

Note: Students who are unable to attend Lincoln University may be able to enrol and obtain credit to university qualifications in several ways:

(1) Students who enrol again in a course in which they have failed or have received a restricted pass may be granted a partial waiver of assessment.

(2) Students who can attend another university may be permitted to enrol in courses at that institution for Certificates of Proficiency. Permission must be sought from the Lincoln University Academic Board before enrolment is completed at another university.
I. COURSE ADVICE AND APPROVAL OF COURSES OF STUDY
1. Course Advisors and Academic Coordinators are appointed for each programme offered at the University.
2. All students are encouraged to obtain academic advice prior to enrolment.
3. Postgraduate students must obtain approval from the relevant Academic Coordinator for all enrolments and any changes to those enrolments.
4. Students admitted to Graduate Certificates or Graduate Diplomas must obtain approval from the relevant Academic Coordinator for all enrolments and any changes to those enrolments.
5. Students admitted to pre-degree programmes must obtain approval from the relevant Academic Coordinator for all enrolments and any changes to those enrolments.

J. FEES REGULATIONS
1. Interpretation:
In this section, ‘University’ means Lincoln University, including all faculties, divisions, departments, units, agencies and operations of Lincoln University, including all subsidiaries of Lincoln University which provide services to students.
2. Fees Payable:
(1) All students of the University shall pay such tuition fees and course fees as are set out in the schedule to these regulations.
(2) In addition to a tuition fee, all students registered at Lincoln University shall be required to pay a student services fee, as set out in the schedule to these regulations.
(3) A refund or exemption from payment of part of the student services fee may be made in the following circumstances.
   (a) To any students who are absent from the University during the teaching year in pursuit of their studies or associated work, in which case their fee shall be reduced as provided in the schedule to these regulations.
   (b) On hardship grounds.
(4) (a) Applications for relief or exemption made under the provisions of this regulation will be considered by a committee comprising a nominee of the Vice-Chancellor, a postgraduate student nominated by the staff representative on the University Council, and the Lincoln University Students’ Association President.
   (b) Students may appeal against the decision of the Committee to the Vice-Chancellor. The decision of the Vice-Chancellor is final.
(5) A deposit may be charged to any student given possession of University property or equipment. The deposit, in these cases, will be refunded to the student on the return of the property or equipment in question in good order. If the property or equipment in question is not returned, or is returned in a damaged state, then all or part of the deposit may be withheld.
   Note: The schedule of fees is established annually by the Council. The schedule will take effect from the first registration in any year and will apply until the day before the first registration in the following year.
3. When payable
(1) All tuition, course and student services fees relating to a student’s approved course of study are payable in full at registration.
(2) Residential fees are payable in full at the beginning of each year, but may be paid a semester in advance.
(3) All other fees are payable at application.

(4) A student whose fees remain unpaid after the due date, or who has outstanding fines or owes debts to the University may be excluded from classes and/or from obtaining other services provided by the University, unless some prior arrangement has been made with the Academic Board or delegated authority and that arrangement has been adhered to. The references to ‘fees’ and ‘debts’ above include all fees and debts owed to the University by a student of whatever nature.

4. Refund of Fees

(1) Domestic Students
Any student who cancels his or her enrolment and withdraws from the University no later than 21 days after the first day of a full semester or five days after the start of Summer School shall be entitled to a refund of 100% of the tuition fee payable for that semester. Research students who cancel their enrolment or withdraw will be charged up to and including the month that they withdraw in and refunded the credit balance remaining.

(2) International Students
A withdrawal fee will be charged to all international students who request a tuition fee refund as a result of:
- A semester or module cancellation or withdrawal
- Transferral to another educational institution
- Enrolling but not registering;
no later than:
- 21 days after the first day of full semester
- five days after the start of a summer school
- five days after the start of an initial enrolment period in English language programmes, and
- five days after the start of additional modules

Students who are currently registered and entitled to a refund that is due solely to an overpayment, which is to be refunded by cheque or to a New Zealand bank account, will not be charged a refund fee.

All refunds being deposited into an overseas bank account will be charged an additional administration fee of $50, including GST.

Note: Domestic or International students who do not cancel or withdraw from an entire semester’s enrolment will be entitled to a full refund of fees for that course which is dropped.

5. Students whose fees are covered by grants, etc.

In compliance with government statutes, regulations and conditions governing Student Loans, Government Study Awards, teachers’ assistance and other awards, the University will claim the appropriate portion of tuition fees and other allowable charges from the authority concerned. Students whose fees are claimed under such awards and who discontinue their courses of study or parts thereof, are liable to have their grants or assistance suspended and are strongly advised to consult the agency providing the assistance regarding the regulations for their particular award.

6. Subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to make special provision in individual cases of hardship arising from Regulations 3 and 4 of these regulations and Section 6 of the Schedule to the Fees Regulations.
Schedule to the Fees Regulations

1. Tuition Fees: New Zealand Students
   (1) Domestic tuition fees are based on the courses for which a student is enrolled.
   (2) Any student who fails to pay tuition fees or an installment by the due date may be excluded from classes and/or from obtaining other services provided by Lincoln University.
   (3) Lincoln University may refer any unpaid debt to a debt collecting agency for recovery.
      (a) Collection Costs
          Costs of collection, including any legal fees or court costs, will be the responsibility of the student and will be charged to the student’s account.
          Unless otherwise agreed in writing, all fees and charges must be paid by the due dates. If payment is not made by the due dates, then, without prejudice to any other remedies available to Lincoln University, interest shall be charged on overdue amounts at the rate of 2% per calendar month.
      (b) The Privacy Act
          All students authorise Lincoln University to collect and hold personal information from any source considered appropriate, to be used for the purposes of determining credit worthiness, for debt collection purposes or for any other related purposes.
          All students further authorise Lincoln University to disclose personal information held for the purposes set out above to any other parties, including subsidiaries and related companies.

2. Payment of Tuition and other Fees
   Note: (1) Sub Clause (2) below applies to New Zealand citizens and New Zealand permanent residents only. International students wishing to pay other than in full at or before registration should make enquiry to the Chief Commercial Officer.
   (2) Make cheques payable to Lincoln University. Payments by cheque/cash/eftpos should be made before or during registration. Visa and MasterCard payments are accepted either in person or over the internet.
      (1) Scheme One: Payment at Registration
          A student who, on registration, pays all of the:
          a. Tuition fees
          b. Student services and other fees
          shall not be charged any administrative fee and shall be deemed to have met the registration requirement.
      (2) Scheme Two: Payment by Semester
          All students may elect to pay tuition fees on a semester or teaching period basis, with the exception of thesis students, who are required to pay for the full academic year.

3. Payment of Tuition Fees by Student Loan
   If a student agrees to pay tuition and other authorised fees through the student loans scheme and either does not authorise StudyLink to make the payment, revokes an earlier authority, or is ineligible for a student loan, then the student shall be deemed to be in default of his or her payment and to remain liable for payment in full of all outstanding fees and charges.
4. **Academic Fees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Discretionary Entrance, per application</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occasional enrolment, per course</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recount of final grade, per course</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconsideration of final grade, per course</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partial waiver of assessment, per course</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross credit, per submission</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. **Examination Fees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Special examination</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test of Literacy in English for Academic Purpose</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination centres outside Lincoln University</td>
<td>$72.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination for the degree of Doctor of Science</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Commerce or Doctor of Natural Resources</td>
<td>$1,125.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students who sit examinations at centres outside Lincoln University may also be liable for supervision costs or any other costs that may be charged in a particular case.

6. **General Fees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic transcript, first copy</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic transcript, subsequent copies</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course of Study Letters, first copy</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course of Study Letters, subsequent copies</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement of degree or diploma certificate</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement of student identity card</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return of examination script</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revocation of qualification, per application</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Courier charges may apply and are based on the actual charge.

7. **Withdrawal and Refund Fees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>International withdrawal fee</td>
<td>$1000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overseas refund administration fee</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domestic late withdrawal fee</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. **Late Fees and Penalties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fee for late course enrolment and late course change or addition, per course</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General late fee</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domestic late enrolment fee</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International late enrolment fee</td>
<td>$500.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9. Student Services Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January Summer School</td>
<td>$90.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td>$310.00 (less than 30 credits $145)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td>$310.00 (less than 30 credits $145)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November Summer School</td>
<td>$90.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Summer School</td>
<td>$310.00 (less than 30 credits $145)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Year</td>
<td>$620.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language</td>
<td>$20.00 per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Waihora (Off Campus)</td>
<td>$60.00 flat fee*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students enrolled in the following programmes and not concurrently enrolled in any on campus courses:
  Executive Development Programme
  Regional Education

*Master’s and PhD students who have been granted permission to register on an external basis by the Academic Administration Committee in terms of the house rules for external Master’s and PhD students.

Student Loans and Student Allowances
All enquiries regarding student loans and student allowances should be made to StudyLink.

2018 Tuition Fees

Domestic Tuition Fees 2018
The fees shown are based on a full-time programme of study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domestic Tuition Fees 2018</th>
<th>Number of Credits</th>
<th>Tuition Fees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Certificate and Diploma courses</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>$803 - $899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Courses (Levels 100 – 400)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>$704 - $1034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Courses (600 level)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>$1226 - $1260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Masters Courses</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>$2025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research per annum</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>$7178</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Student Tuition Fees 2018
International Programme Package Fees for new international students in 2018 (and those students who have not previously completed their qualification in the ordinary time and who return from an absence of study of two semesters or more) are as follows:
(Note that continuing international students will pay the Programme Package Fees set for their year of initial enrolment, provided they have maintained good progress).
### University Studies and English Language Division Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>2018 fees (incl GST)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in University Studies (60 credits)</td>
<td>$9,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of University Studies – semester 1: 4 courses, 60 credits</td>
<td>$9,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of University Studies – semesters 2 &amp; 3: 8 courses, 120 credits</td>
<td>$26,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language</td>
<td>$450/week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma and Certificate Programmes and Certificate of Proficiency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>2018 fees (incl GST)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of Agriculture</td>
<td>$20,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of Horticulture</td>
<td>$20,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of Farm Management</td>
<td>$25,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of Horticultural Management</td>
<td>$25,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Organic Agri-food Production</td>
<td>TBA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor’s Degrees (including Honours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>2018 fees (incl GST)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>$29,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Agricultural Science</td>
<td>$29,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Agriculture</td>
<td>$29,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Viticulture &amp; Oenology</td>
<td>$29,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Environment and Society</td>
<td>$26,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Environmental Management (and Planning)</td>
<td>$28,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Environmental Policy &amp; Planning (Honours)</td>
<td>$28,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>$29,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management</td>
<td>$26,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Tourism Management</td>
<td>$26,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>$26,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture)</td>
<td>$28,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Agribusiness &amp; Food Marketing</td>
<td>$28,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Land and Property Management</td>
<td>$26,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting)</td>
<td>$27,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graduate Certificates and Diplomas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme (variable credits/EFTS)</th>
<th>2018 fees (incl GST)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Applied Science, Landscape Architecture (60 credits, 1 semester)</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in all other disciplines (60 credits, 1 semester)</td>
<td>$13,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Applied Science, Landscape Architecture (120 credits, 1 year)</td>
<td>$28,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Resource Studies, Viticulture &amp; Oenology (120 credits, 1 year)</td>
<td>$27,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in all other disciplines</td>
<td>$26,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate of Proficiency: Postgraduate Course</td>
<td>$5,300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Postgraduate Certificates and Diplomas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme (variable credits/EFTS)</th>
<th>2018 fees (incl GST)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate (60 credits, 1 semester) in <em>Applied Science, Landscape Architecture</em></td>
<td>$16,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate (60 credits, 1 semester) in all other disciplines</td>
<td>$14,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma (120 credits, 1 year) in <em>Applied Science, Agricultural Science, Horticultural Science, Landscape Studies, Water Resource Management</em></td>
<td>$32,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma (120 credits, 1 year) in all other disciplines</td>
<td>$28,600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master’s degrees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme (variable credits/EFTS)</th>
<th>2018 fees (incl GST)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Master’s (1 EFTS per year, for 2 years) in <em>Commerce and Tourism</em></td>
<td>$28,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Master’s (1 EFTS per year, for 2 years) in all other disciplines</td>
<td>$32,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taught Master’s (1.5 EFTS, 180 credits, 1 year)</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other fees for International Students for 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 fees (incl GST)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Study Abroad ‘Standard Fee’ for 1 semester</td>
<td>$12,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal Fee</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Enrolment Fee</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Visa fee* (includes $63 Lincoln University Administration Fee)</td>
<td>$180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post Study Work Visa fee* (includes $70 Lincoln University Administration Fee)</td>
<td>$340</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These fees are subject to change by Immigration New Zealand.*
General Course and Examination Regulations

A. ENROLMENT IN PROGRAMMES

1. The personal course of study of every candidate for a degree or other academic qualification must be approved by the Academic Board. In special cases a course of study may be approved that does not conform to the programme regulations. Applications for exemptions under this regulation must be submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.

2. Subject to specific exemptions made in accordance with Regulation 1 above and to exemptions listed in the programme regulations, a student may be enrolled in a course only after having satisfied the prerequisites, if any, for the course, and only while concurrently enrolled in, or after having satisfied, every corequisite, if any, for the course.

3. (1) A student who is granted an exemption from the prerequisite requirements for any course may subsequently enrol in the prerequisite course.

(2) A prerequisite dispensation shall only apply to the course for the semester for which it is granted.

(3) The granting of an exemption from the prerequisite requirements for any course does not exempt the candidate from the requirement to pass the prerequisite course as a compulsory course in a degree or major.

4. A student may enrol for no more than two degrees or diplomas in the same year. When a student enrols for two degrees or diplomas in the same year, the Academic Board shall determine the number of courses for which the student may enrol.

5. Where prescriptions provide options, a student must consult the Faculty Dean concerned before any selection is made.

   Note: (1) For the purpose of these regulations the term Faculty Dean includes the Academic Coordinator of an interdisciplinary course.

   (2) Not all of the options listed in the prescriptions are necessarily offered in any one year.

6. If a student enrols again in a failed course or in a course in which a restricted credit has been received, the Faculty Dean concerned may grant exemption from laboratory, practical or field work in that course.

B. GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR CREDIT

1. A student seeking credit in any course must attend such lectures and perform satisfactorily such oral, practical, written and other work as the Faculty Dean concerned may require. The Faculty Dean shall give reasonable notice of these requirements.

2. If a student’s attendance or work in a course during the year is such that he or she will not in any event be credited with a pass in that course, the Faculty Dean shall take reasonable steps to inform him or her not later than the last day of lectures in that course.

3. No student may receive credit for two substantially equivalent courses.

4. Where a degree allows students to take one or more majors in addition to the specific requirements of the degree, the following regulation shall apply:


      i. Any course required to be taken from the degree’s own schedules to meet the 300-level requirements of the degree may not be credited to meet the requirements of any additional major.

      ii. Any course credited at the 300-level to an additional major, may not be credited towards any other additional major.

   (2) For degrees that contain named majors (B.Com., B.E.S and B.Sc.), any course credited at the 300 level to a major may not be credited to any other major.
5. A student not enrolled in a course may not receive credit for that course without the leave of the Academic Board.

6. Credit may be withheld from any student who fails to pay any fee, fine or debt owed to the University or to a division, or who fails to return University property.
   Note: This applies, for example, to library and parking fines and to costs incurred on behalf of students who are required to take part in field work or excursions at their own expense.

7. All undergraduate students are required, by the end of the first semester of their enrolment at Lincoln University, to complete, to the satisfaction of the Librarian, a library orientation programme.

8. A student shall take reasonable care of all University apparatus, equipment, machinery and other material with which he or she works, and may be required to replace or repair, to the satisfaction of the Faculty Dean or Division Director concerned, any apparatus, equipment, machinery or other material lost or damaged through lack of reasonable care on his or her part. A student who fails to comply with these requirements may, at the discretion of the Academic Board, be excluded from laboratories and workshops or from using any such equipment, machinery or other material.

C. ASSESSMENT

1. Examiners shall be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor on the recommendation of the Faculty Dean.

2. The performance of each student enrolled for credit in a course shall be assessed on the basis of such examinations, tests and other work as the examiner for the course shall determine.

3. The Faculty Dean must inform the Academic Board or delegated authority and students, no later than the first day of teaching in each course, of the basis of assessment for each course and the value apportioned to work of various kinds.
   Note: Although the Faculty Dean is obliged to provide this information, students are responsible for ensuring that they acquire and understand it.

4. The examiner in each course shall give reasonable notice of the conditions applying to all work required in that course, including the dates of tests and the dates of submission of other work.

5. For the purpose of these regulations the term ‘work’ includes the following:
   (1) formal examinations supervised by the Academic Board or delegated authority;
   (2) major tests in the form of supervised written examinations, each worth not less than 10% of the total assessment;
   (3) major work, other than major tests, each item of which is worth not less than 10% of the total assessment;
   (4) minor work, each item of which is worth less than 10% of the total assessment.
   These items of assessed work are referred to in these regulations as:
   (1) Formal examinations
   (2) Major tests
   (3) Other major work
   (4) Minor work
   Classes (2), (3) and (4) are referred to collectively as ‘continuous assessment’.
6. The examiner for a course shall submit a signed report to the Academic Board or delegated authority recording the assessment, by both a percentage mark and a letter grade, of the performance of each student enrolled for credit in the course.

   Note: (i) The following grading scale shall be used to award letter grades:

   A+  90-100
   A   85-89
   A-  80-84
   B+  75-79
   B   70-74
   B-  65-69
   C+  60-64
   C   55-59
   C-  50-54
   D   40-49
   E   0-39

   (ii) This grading scale came into force on 1 January 2009

7. A pass or credit is awarded when a student achieves a final mark of 50% or above. In special circumstances, students may be awarded an ungraded pass (P) or an ungraded fail (F).

    Note: Candidates who were awarded restricted credits (47-49%) in accordance with the grading scale that was effective up to and including 2008, may credit those restricted passes to their programmes according to the limitations placed on the use of restricted credits printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.

8. A student shall be deemed to be credited with a course on the date on which the Academic Board or delegated authority publishes the results or, in a particular case, on such earlier date as the Council may determine.

9. The examiner for any course must make a permanent record of marks or grades for all individual components of assessment and these shall be retained by the examiner’s Faculty for a period of seven years.

D. FORMAL EXAMINATIONS

1. Formal examinations shall be conducted at such times and places and in accordance with such instructions as the Vice-Chancellor and the Academic Board may from time to time determine and subject to the regulations of this part.

    Note: (1) All candidates are normally required to sit examinations in the University precincts.

    (2) In certain cases of medical disability the University will make concessions regarding the conduct of formal examinations. Candidates who consider that, as a result of medical or other problems or because of physical handicap, they would benefit from special facilities at examination, should contact the Academic Board or delegated authority, the Inclusive Education Coordinator, or a member of the Student Health or Counselling Services.

    (3) In the event that the University is officially closed and prevents formal examinations from being held, students scheduled to attend cancelled formal examinations will be granted automatically consideration under the aegrotat process for the course(s) affected by the closure. Students’ transcripts will have the following statement added: University officially closed: examination cancelled.

2. Three hours shall be allowed for course paper unless the Faculty Dean specifies otherwise to the Academic Board or delegated authority.

3. Students shall write answers in the presence of a supervisor who shall be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor.

4. Until the results have been published, no student shall communicate with any examiner about an examination paper in a completed course except through the Academic Board or delegated authority.
5. The scripts shall be preserved for six months from the date of publication of results by the Academic Board or delegated authority, except that, where a special examination in a course is held later than six months from the date of publication of the results for that course, the scripts for that course shall be held until four weeks from the date of publication of the results of the special examination.

6. Aegrotat Assessment

   (1) Illness or Injury
   
   A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself or herself at any examination in any course, or who considers that his or her performance in any examination in any course has been seriously impaired by illness or injury (including preparation for the examination) may, on application to, and with the approval of the Academic Board, be granted an ungraded pass, or a pass at an appropriate level in such course(s) or may, with the permission of the Academic Board, be allowed to sit a further examination in the course(s) concerned.

   (2) Bereavement, Trauma, Critical Circumstances or Acts of God
   
   A candidate who has been prevented from presenting himself or herself at an examination or who considers that his or her performance in an examination (including preparation for the examination) in any course has been seriously impaired:
   
   (i) On account of exceptional circumstances, beyond his or her control, that have caused grief, distress or trauma to the candidate; or
   
   (ii) On account of an act of God or war or similar exceptional circumstances; or
   
   (iii) On account of other unusual exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control may apply for special consideration.

   A candidate whose application has been approved may be granted an ungraded pass or a pass at an appropriate level in such course(s) or may, with the permission of the Academic Board, be allowed to sit a further examination in such course(s).

   (3) Special Consideration - Misadventure
   
   A candidate who, through oversight or mechanical failure or for any other reason, has missed an examination may apply to the Academic Board to be awarded an ungraded pass in the course concerned or may, with the permission of the Academic Board, be allowed to sit a further examination in the course concerned.

   (4) For an application made under Regulation 6(1), (2) or (3) above to succeed, the following conditions must be satisfied:
   
   (a) the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction at this University in the course(s) in question; and
   
   (b) the illness, injury or other circumstance has been reported in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority and an application on the prescribed form lodged with the Academic Board or delegated authority not later than two working days after the last examination affected; provided that, if an applicant satisfies the Academic Board that it was beyond his or her control to comply with the requirement, a late application may be considered, provided that it has been submitted at the earliest subsequent opportunity and before the publication of the examination results; and
(c) **Applications lodged under 6(1)**

As soon as practicable after the illness or injury, the candidate shall furnish a certificate (on the prescribed form) from a registered medical or dental practitioner or other professional person able to attest to the circumstances of the application relating to a consultation that has taken place, wherever possible, before the examination(s) or otherwise, within two working days of the examination(s).

The report shall include the following information:

(i) that the practitioner examined the candidate and on what date; and

(ii) that in the practitioner’s opinion, the candidate was unable, through illness or injury, to sit the examination or that, in the practitioner’s opinion, the extent to which the candidate’s illness or injury was likely to have impaired the candidate’s performance in the examination(s); and

(iii) sufficient detail of the illness or injury to show clearly that the candidate was not responsible for his or her disability; and

(iv) the nature of the illness or injury set out in sufficient detail and in a form suitable for submission, in cases of doubt, to a qualified referee; and

(v) the period over which the student’s performance has been affected.

(d) **Applications lodged under 6(2) above**

As soon as practicable after the critical circumstances, the candidate shall furnish to the Academic Board or delegated authority a certificate (on the prescribed form) from a registered medical practitioner, counsellor or other professional person able to attest to the circumstances of the application, where appropriate relating to a consultation that has taken place, wherever possible, before the examination(s) or otherwise, within two working days of the examination(s).

Where the application relates to bereavement, an act of God or other exceptional circumstances, beyond the candidate’s control, the candidate shall furnish to the Academic Board or delegated authority within two working days of the last affected examination, a report (on the prescribed form) on the circumstances involved.

Where the application relates to grief, distress or trauma, the report from the medical practitioner or counsellor shall include the following information:

(i) that the practitioner examined the candidate and on what date; and

(ii) that in the practitioner’s opinion, the candidate was unable, through grief, distress or trauma to sit the examination or that in the practitioner’s opinion, the extent to which the candidate’s grief, distress or trauma was likely to have impaired the candidate’s performance in the examination(s); and

(iii) the nature of the circumstances leading to grief, distress or trauma set out in sufficient detail and in a form suitable for submission to a qualified referee; and

(iv) the period over which the student’s performance has been affected.

Where the application relates to exceptional circumstances the report to be included in the application should include evidence of the circumstances described in the application or a statement from an independent person able to attest to the circumstances described in the application, should indicate the period over which the student’s performance has been affected and should be in a form suitable for submission to a qualified referee.
(e) Applications lodged under 6(3) above

As soon as practicable after the examination affected by the application, the candidate shall furnish to the Academic Board or delegated authority on the prescribed form an account of the circumstances that led to the application, including a statement from an independent person able to attest to the circumstances described in the application.

(5) An aegrotat pass or ungraded pass will be awarded only in cases where an applicant’s work (as defined in Regulation C.5 of these regulations) before the examination concerned, has been considerably above pass level, and permission to sit a further examination will be granted only where the candidate’s class work gives the Academic Board reasonable grounds to think that he or she will be successful.

(6) In the case of an application under Regulation 6(3) above, for special consideration, other than in exceptional circumstances, no candidate shall be permitted for this reason to sit a further examination or to be awarded an ungraded pass on more than one occasion during the course of his or her enrolment at Lincoln University. The result of any further examination offered in an undergraduate course as a result of a successful appeal under Regulation 6(3) shall be recorded as pass, fail or restricted pass, as the case may be.

7. Reconsiderations and Recounts

(1) General

Any student may apply to the Academic Board or delegated authority for a recount or reconsideration of an examination script.

(2) Application Process

(a) Applications for a recount or reconsideration of an examination script shall be made on the prescribed form and shall be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

Note: For the prescribed fees, refer to the Schedule to the Fees Regulations, in this Calendar.

(b) If an application for a recount or reconsideration results in a change of grade or mark, then the Academic Board or delegated authority shall refund to the applicant the fee payable under (a) above.

(c) Subject to (d) below, applications made under these regulations for a recount or reconsideration of an examination script shall be made within 28 days of the date of publication of the results.

(d) Where a student has sought a return of the examination script within 28 days of the date of publication of the results, an application for a recount or reconsideration will be accepted provided the application is lodged within 28 days of the return of the script.

(3) Recounts

On receipt of an application for a recount of an examination script, the examiner shall check the applicant’s script in order to ensure:

(a) that each part of the script has been considered in the marking of the script; and

(b) that the marks assigned for the components of the script have been correctly recorded; and

(c) that the mark awarded for the script as a whole has been correctly derived from the component marks; and

(d) that the mark awarded for the course as a whole has been derived correctly from the continuous assessment and examination components.

If the checks in (a) to (d) above show that an error has occurred in the marking of the script, the examiner shall recommend to the Faculty Dean that the mark or the grade be amended appropriately. A mark may be unchanged, raised or lowered following the recount.
(4) Reconsiderations
On receipt of an application for a reconsideration of an examination script, the examiner shall perform each of the checks prescribed in (3) (a) to (d) above and, in addition, shall remark the whole of the script.
If the checks above show that an error has occurred in the marking of the script, the examiner shall recommend to the Faculty Dean that the mark or the grade be amended appropriately. A mark may be unchanged, raised or lowered following the reconsideration.

E. CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
1. Faculty Deans shall, not later than the end of the second week of the semester or year, as appropriate, notify the Academic Board or delegated authority and, by display on a departmental notice board, inform students of the dates and times of major tests.
2. Major tests shall be supervised by a member of the academic staff nominated by the Faculty Dean concerned.
3. If a student enrolls again in a failed course or a course in which a restricted credit has been received, the Academic Board, on the recommendation of the Faculty Dean of the course concerned, may waive all or any of the requirements for assessment in a course, other than the formal examination.
   Note: Applications for partial waiver of assessment under this regulation are to be made to the Academic Board or delegated authority by the dates set out earlier in this Calendar.
4. (1) A student prevented from performing any major test or other major work, or who considers that his or her performance was seriously impaired by illness or injury or personal bereavement or other critical circumstances, may apply for special consideration.
   (2) Applications for special consideration must be made to the Faculty Dean no later than seven days after the test was held or the work was due, or within such other period as may be determined in a particular case by the Faculty Dean. In the case of illness or injury or other medical circumstances, the application must be accompanied by a certificate from a registered medical practitioner, dental surgeon or student counsellor approved by the Academic Board describing the nature of the illness or injury and stating an opinion about its effects on the student’s ability to perform that test.
5. (1) Any student may apply to the Faculty Dean for a recount or a reconsideration of any major test, major work or minor work in a course.
   (2) Applications for a recount or reconsideration, in the terms of (1) above, shall be made in writing on the prescribed form to the Faculty Dean within seven days of the date on which the results of the work in question are made known.
   (3) Recounts
   On receipt of an application for a recount of a major test, a major work or minor work, the examiner shall check the applicant’s script in order to ensure:
   (a) that each part of the script has been considered in the marking of the script; and
   (b) that the marks assigned for the components of the script have been correctly recorded; and
   (c) that the mark awarded for the script as a whole has been correctly derived from the component marks.
   If the checks in (a) to (c) above show that an error has occurred in the marking of the test or work, the examiner shall recommend to the Faculty Dean that the mark or the grade be amended appropriately.
(4) Reconsiderations

On receipt of an application for a reconsideration of a major test, major work or minor work, the examiner shall perform each of the checks prescribed in (3) (a) to (c) above and, in addition, shall remark the whole of the test or work.

If the checks above show that an error has occurred in the marking of the test or work, the examiner shall recommend to the Faculty Dean that the mark or the grade be amended appropriately.

6. Test scripts will normally be returned within three weeks of the date of the test, and other items of year’s work within four weeks of the date on which they are submitted. They will be accompanied by sufficient oral or written information to allow students to form an accurate appraisal of their performance. The requirement to return test scripts will not apply to any test which constitutes the final examination in a course.

F. DISHONEST PRACTICE AND BREACH OF INSTRUCTIONS

Note: All forms of dishonest or improper academic practice are unacceptable to Lincoln University.

The following are non-exhaustive examples of what may constitute dishonest or improper practice:

• Cheating in examinations or tests. Bringing forbidden material (such as notes) or illegal communications into rooms where examinations or tests are being held.

• Collusion. The submission of work performed in whole or in part in conjunction with another person or persons, but submitted as if it had been completed by the named author alone (or joint authors if a group item of work).

• Fabrication of data. The presentation of data which is not obtained through experimentation or research.

• Ghost writing. The use of another party (with or without any form of payment) to prepare all or part of an item of work submitted by the candidate for assessment.

• Plagiarism. The use of material produced by another person or persons with or without their acknowledgement, knowledge or approval, but submitted as if it were the candidate’s own work. The presentation of any material (text, data or figures on any medium including computer files) from any source without clear and proper acknowledgement of the source of the material.

• Possession of a cell phone during a test or examination.

1. In the case of formal examinations, any dishonest or improper academic practice shall be deemed to be a breach of discipline and the Discipline Regulations shall apply.

2. In the case of tests and other work being taken for credit (excluding formal examinations) dishonest or improper academic practice is categorised according to the degree of seriousness of the offending:

(1) Serious incidents of dishonest or improper academic practice shall be deemed to be a breach of discipline. All such incidents are reported directly to a Proctor. The student is subject to the terms of the Discipline Regulations and has resort to the Appeals provisions, Section 5, of those Regulations. Serious incidents may include cheating in any form of assessment, fabrication of data and repeat incidents of dishonest or improper academic practice as well as the failure to turn up for appointments with Examiners.

(2) Other incidents of dishonest or improper academic practice are handled by the Examiner, according to the provisions detailed in the Policy for Dishonest and Improper Academic Practice and Breach of Instructions. Any student aggrieved by a decision made by the Examiner may appeal to the Faculty Dean. Examples of offences in this category may include collusion in assignments and plagiarism, including unacknowledged copying of material from the web.

Note: Where improper academic practice occurs as a result of ignorance of academic norms such as referencing, and where the Examiner believes no dishonesty was intended, Examiners will handle such incidents themselves, using their discretion and according to the provisions detailed in the Policy for Dishonest and Improper Academic Practice and Breach of Instructions.
(3) The University’s policy for Dishonest and Improper Academic Practice and Breach of Instructions, contained in the University’s Policy and Procedure manual, forms part of these Calendar regulations.

G. UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS

1. The Vice-Chancellor may exclude any student from further enrolment at the University, or from further enrolment in a particular course, or may suspend any student for a specified period on the grounds of unsatisfactory academic progress.

2. In the following regulations, ‘registered’ means that the student has confirmed his or her enrolment and has not cancelled the registration in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority within three weeks of the commencement of either semester one, two or the Full Summer semester (reduced to one week for the November and January Summer Schools).

3. A student, having registered in a course or programme, who formally withdraws from that course or programme within three weeks of the commencement of either semester one, two or the Full Summer semester (reduced to one week for the November and January Summer Schools) will not be regarded under these regulations as having failed to pass in the course or programme concerned.

4. A student who is excluded from the University will not normally be readmitted. Readmission will normally only be considered if the Vice-Chancellor is satisfied that the applicant is likely to pursue his or her studies effectively.

5. In determining liability for exclusion or suspension, the student’s academic record at any other university will be taken into account.

6. Time spent on practical work required by the regulations for a programme shall not be counted when assessing the period a student has been registered for a course or programme.

7. An application for registration by a student who has been excluded from another university (or has become liable for such exclusion or suspension) will not normally be accepted, but may be considered if the student’s record is such that he or she would not be liable to exclusion or suspension from Lincoln University.

8. The records of all students who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress shall be reviewed by the Academic Administration Committee after the final formal examinations each semester. The Academic Administration Committee shall thereupon submit to the Vice-Chancellor the names of those students in respect of whom action is recommended together with proposals for appropriate action.

9. The following shall constitute reasons for review of a student’s record of academic progress:

   (1) In respect of Bachelor’s degrees:

      (a) Failure in all courses in which a full-time first year student is registered; or

      (b) Failure to pass at least half the total number of credits for which the student has been registered by the University, provided that the student has been registered for three or more semesters; or

      (c) Failure to pass the examination in a particular course in which the student has been registered twice.

   (2) In respect of the sub-degree and undergraduate diplomas and certificates:

      (a) Failure in all courses in which a full-time student is registered; or

      (b) Failure to pass at least half the total number of course assessments for which the student has been first registered.
10. When the academic performance of a student has been found to be unsatisfactory, a written warning will be provided.

11. After considering the recommendation of the Academic Administration Committee, the Vice-Chancellor may make one or more of the following determinations:
   (1) The student may be permitted to reregister subject to such conditions as may be specified.
   (2) The student may be declined registration for the future, or for such future period as may be specified in a particular course or programme or, in exceptional circumstances, at Lincoln University.

12. The Vice-Chancellor shall report to the Council the number of all students declined registration.

13. Students who have had their programme of study restricted by the Vice-Chancellor shall have their progress reviewed at the end of each semester and, provided sufficient progress has been made, may have the conditions applied lifted.

14. Students whose results indicate that they may be liable to be suspended or excluded shall be informed of their rights under these regulations.

15. These regulations shall not apply to a student who, over the previous two years of his or her academic studies, has been registered at the University for a part-time course of study and has passed at least half of the credits for which he or she has registered.

H. CREDITS AND EXEMPTIONS

1. Interpretation

   In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:

   (1) `Cross Credit’ refers to the recognition of learning through the award of credits towards a qualification on the basis of passes that have also been credited to another qualification;

   (2) `Transfer of Credit’ refers to the recognition of learning through the award of credits towards a qualification on the basis of passes that have been obtained at an institution of higher learning other than Lincoln University while studying for another qualification but not credited to that or any other qualification;

   (3) `Non credentialed learning’ refers to learning that has been acquired through means other than through passes obtained while studying for a recognised award or qualification offered by a recognised institution of learning;

   (4) An `exemption’ is a ruling that, on the basis of prior learning, a student is not required to pass a particular course, either for the purposes of meeting core requirements or for prerequisite purposes;

   (5) An `unspecified credit’ is a credit awarded, either through transfer of credit or through cross credit, that does not correspond to any course of the Schedule of Courses available for the degree or diploma for which the student is a candidate;

   (6) A `specified’ credit for a particular course is a credit awarded, either through transfer of credit or through cross credit, on the basis of a pass or passes in courses that are substantially equivalent in content and level to the course in question.
2. Authorities and Process

(1) The authority to award credits and exemptions rests with the Academic Board, acting on the advice of the Academic Board or delegated authority (or his or her delegate) and, in the case of the award of an exemption or a specified credit, on the advice of the director of the relevant division.

(2) Where these regulations are in conflict with the regulations for a degree, diploma or otherwise of the University, then the course regulations shall prevail.

(3) The Academic Board is empowered to make rules to govern the award of credits and exemptions.

(4) Students applying for credits or exemption on the basis of prior learning shall do so on the prescribed form and shall pay the prescribed fee.

(5) Having assessed an application for credit, the Academic Board may award an applicant specified credit for a course of the University, unspecified credit or exemption from a course of the University or no credit as it sees fit.

(6) Candidates for a certificate, diploma or degree who wish to use credits from courses obtained more than five years before the date in which they are first registered for a current qualification, must seek approval of the Academic Board before such credit can be transferred.

3. Bachelor’s Degrees

(1) (a) A candidate for a three year Bachelor’s degree or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science will not normally be awarded credit, whether through cross credit or transfer of credit, on the basis of non credentialed learning, or on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning to meet the courses required for the degree at the 300-level or higher.

   (b) A candidate for a Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (undergraduate entry) will not normally be awarded credit, whether through cross credit or transfer of credit, on the basis of non credentialed learning, or on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning to meet the courses required for the degree at the 400-level.

(2) A candidate for a three or four year Bachelor’s degree will not normally be awarded, through cross credit, more than the equivalent of one year’s full-time study towards the degree.

(3) (a) The total credit awarded to any candidate for a three-year Bachelor’s degree, whether through cross credit or transfer of credit, on the basis of non credentialed learning, or on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning, shall not normally exceed the equivalent of two years’ full-time study towards the degree.

   (b) The total credit awarded to any candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (undergraduate entry) or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science, whether through cross credit or transfer of credit, on the basis of non credentialed learning, or on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning, shall not normally exceed two-thirds of the number of credits required for completion of the degree.

4. Postgraduate Qualifications

(1) No candidate for any postgraduate qualification may be awarded any credit through cross credit or through credit on the basis of non credentialed prior learning, to the postgraduate programme.

(2) A candidate for a Master’s degree by thesis and examination or by examination only may transfer to the Master’s degree credit for no more than the equivalent of one half of one year’s full-time study.

(3) A candidate for the stand alone Bachelor’s Degree with Honours will not normally be awarded credit, whether through cross credit or transfer of credit, on the basis on non credentialed learning, or on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning, towards the degree.
(4) A candidate for a graduate certificate may not normally transfer credit on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning for more than 15 credits in the programme.

(5) A candidate for a graduate diploma may not normally transfer credit on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning for more than 30 credits in the programme.

(6) A candidate for a postgraduate certificate may not normally transfer credit on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning for more than 20 credits in the programme.

(7) A candidate for a postgraduate diploma may not normally transfer credit on the basis of study at any university or institution of higher learning for more than 40 credits in the programme.

5. Diploma Qualifications

(1) No candidate for the Diploma in Agriculture, Diploma in Horticulture, Diploma in Organic Husbandry, Diploma in Farm Management or Diploma in Horticultural Management may be awarded exemption or credit through cross credit or credit transfer for more than the equivalent of one semester of full-time study.

(2) No candidate for the Diplomas in Applied Science, Commerce, and Natural Resources may be awarded exemption or credit through cross credit or credit transfer for more than 45 credits in the programme.

6. Exemptions

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture. No candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (undergraduate entry) may be awarded exemption on the basis of prior study for more than the equivalent of two years’ full-time study.

7. Non-Credentialed Learning

(1) The total credit awarded to any candidate for a Bachelor’s degree on the basis of non-credentialed prior learning shall not exceed the equivalent of one year’s full-time study.

(2) The total credit awarded to any candidate for the one-year undergraduate diplomas on the basis of non-credentialed prior learning shall not exceed 45 credits.

(3) The total credit awarded to any candidate for the Certificate in English for Academic Purposes on the basis of non-credentialed learning shall not exceed one module.

(4) The total credit awarded to any candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Academic English on the basis of non-credentialed learning shall not exceed one module of ACEN 301 Academic English for Postgraduate Study.

(5) The total credit awarded to any candidate for any Lincoln Certificate in Academic English on the basis on non-credentialed learning shall not exceed one module.

8. Concessions

In a particular case, the Academic Board may relax or vary these regulations, or any rules made under these regulations in order to mitigate hardship.

I. THESSES

1. Where a thesis is required to be presented for a degree of the University, it shall be presented in the form prescribed by the Academic Board unless prior approval has been obtained from the Board for a dispensation from this form.

Note: Students preparing theses should obtain from the Library a document setting out the requirements of the Academic Board.

2. The required number of copies of the completed thesis shall be handed in to Student Administration from where it shall be forwarded to the examiners.

Note: Three copies of theses are required.
3. The work shall be examined by such persons as are appointed by the University, in accordance with the regulations of the appropriate degree, on the recommendation of the Academic Board in consultation with the Faculty Dean, the supervisor and the associate supervisor.

4. When a thesis is forwarded to an examiner it shall be accompanied by a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under his or her direct supervision, and setting out the part played by the supervisor(s) and/or adviser(s) in the preparation of the thesis.

5. As soon as the examination has been completed, the candidate, under direction from the candidate’s supervisor, shall be responsible for the digital deposit of the thesis in the University Library. The copy will be made publicly accessible under the terms of the Lincoln University Open Access Policy: this may include requirements for embargo or restricted access.

6. If full open access is not possible, a complete digital copy will be made available to Lincoln staff and students only. A second digital copy with the restricted material removed will be made openly available.

**J. DISSERTATIONS**

1. Where a dissertation is required to be presented for a degree or diploma of the University, it shall be presented in the form prescribed by the Academic Board, unless prior approval has been obtained from the Board for a dispensation from this form.

   Note: Students preparing dissertations should obtain from the Library a document setting out the requirements of the Academic Board.

2. One copy of the completed dissertation shall be handed in to Student Administration from where it shall be forwarded to the examiners.

3. The work shall be examined by such persons as are appointed by the University, in accordance with the regulations of the appropriate degree or diploma, on the recommendation of the Academic Board in consultation with the Faculty Dean and the supervisor(s).

4. When a dissertation is forwarded to an examiner, it shall be accompanied by a certificate from the supervisor stating that the dissertation embodies work carried out by the candidate under his or her direct supervision and setting out the part played by the supervisor(s) and/or adviser(s) in the preparation of the dissertation.

5. As soon as the examination has been completed, the candidate, under direction from the candidate’s supervisor, shall be responsible for the digital deposit of the dissertation in the University Library. The copy will be made publicly accessible under the terms of the Lincoln University Open Access Policy: this may include requirements for embargo or restricted access.

6. If full open access is not possible, a complete digital copy will be made available to Lincoln staff and students only. A second digital copy with the restricted material removed may be made openly available.

7. One digital copy of the dissertation shall be deposited in the supervisor’s Faculty.

**K. DISAGREEMENT BETWEEN EXAMINERS**

1. (1) In the event of any disagreement between the examiners of a thesis or dissertation presented for any degree or diploma, the Vice-Chancellor shall appoint an additional examiner who will be external to Lincoln University.

   (2) In that case, the result of the examination will be determined by the Academic Board, taking account of the original examiners’ reports and the report of the additional examiner.
L. HARDSHIP

1. Where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that hardship has been, or will be, caused to any student by:
   (1) An alteration to or amendment of a University statute, or a regulation or prescription involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements; or
   (2) A misinterpretation of these or any other regulations by an authorised member of the University staff; or
   (3) A decision of the Academic Board;
   the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as the Vice-Chancellor thinks fit for the relief of such hardship.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1. Admission to the Library and use of its material and services are conditional upon observation of the rules and of such directions as from time to time may be given by the Librarian.

2. The following shall be eligible to use the Library for reading, reference and borrowing:
   (1) The members of the University, that is:
      (a) Members of the Council;
      (b) Members of the University staff;
      (c) Students who have paid tuition fees for the current session.
   (2) Retired members of the staff.
   (3) Individuals who, though not members of staff, have a close working relationship with the University (including honorary appointments, contract lecturers and sabbatical visitors), at the recommendation of a senior manager and with the approval of the Librarian.
   (4) Staff of local organisations, which are closely affiliated to the University through joint working relationships, and which have been approved for free admission by the Vice-Chancellor. Such approval would be for an initial period of five years.
   (5) Staff and students from tertiary institutions included within the Canterbury Tertiary Alliance and University Library Aotearoa New Zealand.
   (6) The following persons who shall pay an annual fee:
      (a) Alumni;
      (b) Staff and students of tertiary institutions not covered by (5) above;
      (c) Other persons wishing to make serious use of the Library whose applications have been approved by the Librarian.

3. Members of the general public may use the Library for reading and reference purposes only.

4. Access to databases and other electronic resources will be governed by the specific database licences and may be restricted to members of the University.

5. The Librarian, with the approval of the Chief Academic Officer, may make rules for the operation of the Library. A copy of the rules for the time being in force shall be prominently displayed in the Library and on the Library web site. Copies shall be made available to Library users on request.
DISCIPLINE REGULATIONS

1. Interpretation

In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) ‘University’ means Lincoln University, including all faculties, departments, units, agencies and operations of Lincoln University that provide services to students;

(2) ‘Student’ means any person who has registered at Lincoln University and is still to receive from the University an examinations results notice; and any person attending any examination conducted by the University;

(3) ‘University precincts’ means all premises, grounds and buildings owned by, in the possession of, or controlled by the University;

(4) ‘Misconduct’ means any breach of Regulation 2 hereof;

(5) ‘Class’ means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present;

(6) ‘Council’ means the Council of Lincoln University;

(7) ‘Academic Board’ means the Academic Board of Lincoln University;

(8) ‘Vice-Chancellor’ means the Vice-Chancellor of Lincoln University.

2. Misconduct

(1) No student shall:

(a) Wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property of the University, or any other property within the University precincts;

(b) Act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such, or bring, or tend to bring, discredit on the University;

(c) Wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research, or otherwise;

(d) Wilfully create any nuisance in or on the University precincts;

(e) Wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University or any person employed at the University in the due performance of the functions or of the work that officer or other member or person is required to perform;

(f) Be in part of the University precincts in which that student is not at that time entitled to be, knowing that he or she is not entitled to be there at that time;

(g) Fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council relating to the entry, speed or exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces;

(h) Commit a breach of any University statute or regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorised by the Council or the Academic Board to make such rule, provided that the statute, regulation or rule has been published in the University Calendar or that reasonable notice thereof has been given by other means to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place;

(i) Harass any member of the University with offensive or unwanted sexual or nonsexual behaviour which limits his or her capacity to study or to enjoy the University amenities;

(j) Commit any dishonest or improper practice in relation to formal examinations, tests or other work being taken for credit;

Note: Refer also to Regulation F of the General Course and Examination Regulations.
(k) Knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to that student by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything that would constitute misconduct if done within the University precincts.

(2) Any student who is party to any offence under these regulations committed by another student shall be liable to be charged with the same offence and be subject to the same disciplinary proceedings.

In this regulation ‘a party’ includes any student who in any way aids, assists, counsels, procures or encourages another to commit an offence under these regulations.

3. Disciplinary Powers of the Vice-Chancellor

(1) The Vice-Chancellor shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University and, in the event of a student being found guilty of misconduct, the Vice-Chancellor shall deal with the matter in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) Discharge the student with or without conditions;
(b) Counsel and/or reprimand the student;
(c) Order the student to apologise;
(d) Order that compensation be made in respect of damage or mess arising from the misconduct;
(e) Impose a fine as specified in Schedule B to these regulations;
(f) Exclude the student from any designated part of the University precincts;
(g) In relation to a student resident in the Halls of Residence, exclude the student from any designated part of the Halls of Residence or the refectory;
(h) In relation to a student resident in the Halls of Residence, order the student to refrain from having visitors in his or her room in the Halls of Residence;
(i) Expel the student from the University or suspend the student from enrolment at the University or in particular courses for such periods as the Vice-Chancellor thinks fit;
(j) Denial of credit or partial credit in any course or courses.

(2) Any fine imposed under these regulations shall be paid to the University within 14 days of the notification of the decision or at such later date as the Vice-Chancellor may direct. If a student fails to pay monies owing by way of fine or compensation, the Vice-Chancellor may direct that until the monies have been paid:

(a) The examination results of that student be withheld;
(b) The award of any certificate, diploma or degree to which that student is entitled be deferred;
(c) The student be suspended;
(d) The student be not permitted to re-enrol at the University.

4. Delegations

(1) (a) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint a Proctor from among the academic staff of the University.
(b) The University Proctors shall be responsible in the first instance for the investigation of complaints about breaches of discipline as defined in Regulation 2 of these regulations.
(2) (a) The Vice-Chancellor may establish a Disciplinary Committee of students and staff.
   (b) The Disciplinary Committee shall be responsible for advising the Vice-Chancellor on instances of misconduct and on matters relating to discipline within the University.
   (c) The composition of the Disciplinary Committee shall be as set out in Schedule A to these regulations.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor may also seek advice on instances of misconduct from the Executive Committee of the Lincoln University Students’ Association.

(4) Subject to Section 197 of the Education Act 1989, the Vice-Chancellor may delegate to the Proctors, or to any member of the staff of the University, any of the disciplinary powers conferred by Regulation 3 of these Regulations.

5. Appeals
   (1) Any person aggrieved by any decision made by any person acting under the provisions of Regulation 4 of these Regulations may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor.
   (2) Any person, club or society aggrieved by any decision of the Vice-Chancellor may appeal to the Appeals Committee of the Council whose decision shall be final. The Appeals Committee of the Council shall comprise: four members of the Council appointed by the Council, of whom one shall be chairman and of whom two shall be nominated by the Lincoln University Students’ Association. The decision of the Appeals Committee shall be determined on the record of the proceedings undertaken by the Vice-Chancellor, provided that the Appeals Committee may hear any witnesses examined at the prior hearing. All matters before the Appeals Committee shall be decided by a clear majority.
   (3) Any appeal under this regulation shall be in writing, addressed to the Vice-Chancellor.

6. Reports
   The Proctor and the Chairperson of the Disciplinary Committee shall make annual reports in February to the Chief Academic Officer, containing summaries of all disciplinary proceedings during the previous year.

Schedule A
1. The Disciplinary Committee that may be established by the Vice-Chancellor acting under Regulation 4(2) of these Regulations shall comprise:
   (1) A Chairperson, who shall be a member of the staff, appointed by the Vice-Chancellor in consultation with the President of the Lincoln University Students’ Association;
   (2) Five members of the academic staff of the University appointed by the Vice-Chancellor;
   (3) Three students elected by the Lincoln University Students’ Association;
   The Chairperson or their nominee shall control all proceedings of the Disciplinary Committee and shall rule on all matters of procedure.

2. The Disciplinary Committee will be quorate when there are five members present, including at least two staff members, one student member and the Chairperson or the Chairperson’s nominee.

3. Not fewer than five days before the proposed date of the hearing of any report of misconduct or of any appeal by the Disciplinary Committee, written notice of such hearing shall be given by the Committee to the student concerned and this notice shall state the date, time and place of the hearing and also sufficient details of the alleged misconduct or on the grounds of appeal to enable the student to be fairly informed of the case against him or her. The five-day notice requirement may be reduced upon the mutual agreement of the student and the Disciplinary Committee.

4. The student shall have a right to appear before the Disciplinary Committee and to be represented by any person of his or her choice. The student shall inform the University, three or more days in advance of the scheduled meeting of the Disciplinary Committee, of the details of any person representing them.
Schedule B
The maximum fine that may be imposed by the Vice-Chancellor under Regulation 3 shall be $500.

ACADEMIC AWARDS

1. Academic awards are the degrees, diplomas or certificates awarded by Lincoln University under the terms of the relevant regulations.

2. A candidate qualifies for an award on that date when he or she is credited with all courses and completes all other requirements for the award.
   Note: See C.7 General Course and Examination Regulations.

3. Degrees are conferred and diplomas awarded in person or in absentia at Graduation Ceremonies normally within twelve months following completion of the requirements for the qualification.

4. Every academic award shall be conferred or presented at a ceremony of Lincoln University called for the purpose or at a meeting of the Council of Lincoln University.

5. In order to receive an award in person or in absentia at an annual Graduation Ceremony, a candidate must have qualified and applied no later than 1 March on the prescribed online form.

6. In order to defer the award of the qualification, either in person or in absentia, a candidate must apply for permission to defer no later than 1 March, on the prescribed online form.

7. After a period of 12 months from completion of the requirements for the qualification, any graduand who has not applied to graduate at the annual Graduation Ceremony nor applied for a deferral, will automatically have their qualification awarded in absentia at the next annual Graduation Ceremony; parchments will only be produced and despatched on confirmation of full legal name and address.

8. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 4, every candidate who has qualified and applied for the conferment of a degree or presentation of a diploma or certificate shall receive a document under the hand of the Chancellor of Lincoln University or, in his or her absence, the Pro-Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, sealed with the University seal, certifying that the degree has been conferred or diploma presented. In the case of a candidate who qualifies for a degree or diploma with honours or distinction, the document shall certify this fact and, if appropriate, show the course or courses for which honours or distinction is awarded and the class of honours.

9. If a candidate who qualifies for an award dies before receiving the award, the following provisions shall apply:

   (1) If the candidate has before death applied to receive the award, then the award shall be granted posthumously unless the candidate’s personal representative or next of kin has, with the consent of the Council, withdrawn the application.

   (2) In any other case, the candidate’s personal representative or next of kin may apply and the award shall thereupon be granted.

10. The Council may withdraw or refuse to grant any academic award if satisfied that the candidate made any untrue or misleading statement or was guilty of any breach of regulations or dishonest practice in relation to the award.

11. Once a qualification for any certificate, diploma or degree has been awarded to a candidate by the University Council, a candidate will not be permitted to have that qualification revoked unless the courses in that certificate, diploma or degree can be credited in partial fulfilment of the requirements for a higher level qualification.
ACADEMIC DRESS

1. Members of the University attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed shall wear the academic dress appropriate to their degree or diploma.

2. The robes for the Officers of the University are black grosgrain gowns with full sleeves and gathered yoke at the back, facings of ultramarine (B.C.C. 148) satin, with a gold button and cord just above the sleeve, with a replica of the University Coat of Arms worn just above the gold button on each shoulder.

3. (1) For the Chancellor the facings for the gown continue over the shoulder into a flap collar on the back and the sleeves are lined with Indian yellow (B.C.C. 6) satin.
   (2) For the Vice-Chancellor the facings for the gown continue into the gathered yoke at the back. The sleeves of the gown are lined with Indian yellow (B.C.C. 6) satin.

4. The cap for the Officers of the University is a black velvet Tudor cap with a gold cord and tassel.

5. (1) The gown for Bachelor’s degrees is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
   (2) The gown for Master’s degrees is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
   (3) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but fitted with facings of ultramarine (B.C.C. 148) 100mm wide the full length of the front.
   (4) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but the colour is signal red (B.C.C. 208) and the gown is fitted with facings of ultramarine (B.C.C. 148) 100mm wide the full length of the front.
   (5) The gown for the degree for Doctor of Natural Resources is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but the colour is signal red (B.C.C. 208) and the gown is fitted with facings of pea green (B.C.C. 172) 100mm wide the full length of the front.
   (6) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Commerce is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but the colour is signal red (B.C.C. 208) and the gown is fitted with facings of Indian orange (B.C.C. 6) 100mm wide the full length of the front.

6. (1) The hood for every degree is the same size and shape as for degrees of the University of Canterbury.
   (2) The colour of the hood for Bachelor’s degrees shall be slate grey (B.C.C. 154) and the hood shall be lined with material of the colour appropriate to the degree, as set out in Regulation 7 below.
   (3) The hood for Bachelor’s degrees with honours and for the degrees of B.Agr.Sc. and B.Hort.Sc. shall be as for the Bachelor’s hood, but the lining colour shall be extended 25mm onto the outside of the hood.
   (4) The hood for Master’s degrees shall be as for the Bachelor’s hood, but the lining shall be extended 75mm onto the outside of the hood.
   (5) The hood for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be of the colour ultramarine (B.C.C. 148) and lined with Indian yellow (B.C.C. 6).
   (6) The hood for the degree of Doctor of Science shall be as for the Canterbury Bachelor of Arts made entirely of ultramarine (B.C.C. 148) silk.
   (7) The hood for the degree of Doctor of Natural Resources shall be as for the Canterbury Bachelor of Arts made entirely of pea green (B.C.C. 172) silk.
   (8) The hood for the degree of Doctor of Commerce shall be as for the Canterbury Bachelor of Arts made entirely of Indian orange (B.C.C. 6) silk.
7. The colour of the linings of the hoods for bachelor’s and master’s degrees shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>BCC Name</th>
<th>BCC Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.Hort.Sc</td>
<td>Pea Green</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Com.(Ag), B.Com.(V.P.M.), B.L.P.M., M.Com.(Ag)</td>
<td>Spectrum Orange</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Tour.Mgt, B.Tour.Mgt.(Hons) and M.Tour.Mgt</td>
<td>Dusty Pink</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.Na.R.M.E.E.</td>
<td>Violet</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.S.&amp;.I.T., B.S.&amp;.I.T.(Hons) and M.S.&amp;.I.T</td>
<td>Turquoise</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.E.S., B.Soc.Sc.(Hons) and M.Soc.Sc.</td>
<td>Cherry Red</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.V.&amp; O., B.V.&amp; O.(Hons)</td>
<td>Champagne</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.I.R.D. – Tourism</td>
<td>Mauve</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.I.R.D. - Agribusiness, Economics or Finance</td>
<td>Indian Yellow</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. (1) The headgear for bachelor’s and master’s degrees shall be a black trencher with tassel.
   (2) The headgear for doctors degrees shall be a black bonnet as for the University of St. Andrews.

9. (1) The gown for an undergraduate diploma awarded by the University is of black cloth with a loosely gathered yoke and elbow-length sleeves and facings of emerald green (B.C.C. 213) satin continued into the gathered yoke at the back.
   (2) Except as provided in (3) below, a holder of a graduate certificate, a graduate diploma, a postgraduate certificate or a postgraduate diploma shall wear the dress of the highest degree he or she holds.
   (3) The dress for a holder of a graduate certificate, a graduate diploma, a postgraduate certificate or a postgraduate diploma who does not hold a degree shall be:
      (a) A black trencher with tassel;
      (b) A gown as for the University of Cambridge Bachelor of Arts;
      (c) An unlined hood, of the same size and shape as the hood for the degrees of the University of Canterbury, of slate grey (B.C.C. 154).

10. The dress for any degree of the University of Canterbury offered at Lincoln College prior to 1990, but which is not provided for in these Regulations shall be as prescribed in the Academic Dress Regulations of the University of Canterbury in 1989.
VEHICLE REGISTRATION AND TRAFFIC STATUTE

All vehicle users on campus must comply with the University's Vehicle Registration and Traffic Statute (available at www.lincoln.ac.nz/footer/LU-Policy-Library/?sti=1). A range of enforcement measures are prescribed in the Statute, including fines, clamping of vehicles, and towing of vehicles. The fees applicable for 2018 are listed in the Schedule below.

Traffic and Parking Management Fee Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Fee</th>
<th>Additional Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Parking Permit</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident Parking Permit</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff Parking Permit</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenant Parking Permit</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>Reserved parking spaces are at an additional cost and managed by LincWorks through the Lease Agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Permit Displayed</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Infringement/Fine</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>First and second infringements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clamp release fee/Fine</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Doctoral Degrees

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Ph.D.

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the Ph.D. House Rules.

1. Every intending candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall first apply to the Academic Board to be enrolled for the degree showing:
   (1) that he or she has the preliminary qualifications set out in Regulation 2 hereof; and
   (2) that he or she has adequate training and ability to pursue the proposed course, including an appropriate research background.

   The Board may, if satisfied, approve the candidate’s enrolment and in that case shall determine the date of enrolment, provided that the Board may, at its discretion, require the candidate to complete to his or her satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

2. The preliminary qualifications shall be as follows:
   (1) qualifying for admission, at any university in New Zealand, to a bachelor’s degree, with first or second class honours division one, or a master’s degree at the standard of first or second class honours division one, or
   (2) attaining the standard of first or second class honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a bachelor’s degree with honours subsequent to obtaining a bachelor’s degree or bachelor’s degree with third class honours at any university in New Zealand; or
   (3) attaining the standard of first or second class honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a master’s degree subsequent to obtaining a master’s degree in any university in New Zealand; or
   (4) in the case of a graduate of a university other than any university in New Zealand, having been admitted ad eundem to the status of a graduate, holding a preliminary qualification under any of the preceding clauses of this regulation.

3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 1 and 2 hereof, the Board may, in special circumstances, approve the registration of a graduate who does not hold a preliminary qualification, but who has produced evidence satisfactory to the Board of ability to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

4. (1) After being enrolled as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research for a minimum of three years (360 credits) from the date of enrolment, during which he or she shall work full-time at the advanced study and research.
   (2) Research may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Academic Board.

5. Notwithstanding any provision in Regulation 4, the following persons may be enrolled as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy:
   (1) a full-time member of the academic staff who is not a Faculty Dean and/or Centre Director, Institute CEO, or equivalent; or
   (2) a full-time member of the non-academic staff whose work in the University is considered by the Academic Board to be of an appropriate nature; or
(3) A candidate who by reason of occupation or other responsibilities cannot meet the criteria of Regulations 4 or 5(1) or (2) but who is able to satisfy the Academic Board that he or she meets all the other requirements for the degree and can reasonably expect to present a thesis within the time specified in Regulation 9.

After being so enrolled, he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of enrolment, or, in exceptional cases approved by the Academic Board, over a shorter period of not less than three calendar years from the date of enrolment. Included in this period of enrolment must be a period of continuous full-time study of at least six months at the University or such other period as the Academic Board shall determine.

6. Once enrolled, the candidate shall work under the guidance of an academic or research scientist to develop a research proposal. Within six months of enrolment for the degree, the candidate shall present such proposal to the Faculty Dean and/or Centre Director, Institute CEO, or equivalent for consideration. The proposal shall be formally registered after approval of the Faculty Dean and/or Centre Director, Institute CEO, or equivalent and the Academic Board has been obtained. Failure to obtain such approval may lead to termination of enrolment as provided under Regulation 8(2).

7. Upon approval of the research proposal, the Academic Board shall appoint as supervisor of the research, an academic or research scientist who shall supervise the work of the candidate. The Board shall also appoint from among the academic staff an associate supervisor.

8. If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified.

9. Subject to fulfilment of the requirements of these regulations, a candidate may at any time apply to the Academic Board or delegated authority to be examined. Except with the prior permission of the Academic Board, this must be done within five years of first enrolling for the degree, or, in the case of any candidate enrolled under the provisions of Regulation 5 of these regulations, within six years of first enrolling for the degree. The candidate shall then submit four copies of a thesis* embodying the results of the research. This shall be accompanied by a certificate from the supervisor, stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out under his or her immediate supervision and, where appropriate, that the conditions laid down in Regulation 4 or Regulation 5 (as the case may be) have been satisfied. A candidate may attach as an appendix to the thesis any of his or her published work. This shall be accompanied by a statement signed by the candidate identifying the candidate’s own contribution.

10. A candidate must indicate in the thesis any part which he or she has previously used for another degree.

11. When the thesis is to be examined, all of those who are to carry out the examination are to be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Academic Board. Council shall appoint two examiners, each of whom is to prepare and submit a report; one shall be an independent examiner normally from an external New Zealand university; the other shall be an international examiner also normally from a university. Each examiner will independently prepare and submit a written report to the Academic Board or delegated authority. In exceptional circumstances, which in the opinion of Academic Board render it necessary, then one or more of the examiners may be replaced. The supervisor shall prepare a ‘context’ report that will be provided to the independent examiner participating in the oral examination immediately prior to that exam.

12. A senior member of the University staff, appointed by the Academic Board and normally not of the Faculty or Research Centre concerned, shall preside over the examination but shall not have an examination role.
13. The independent New Zealand examiner (and occasionally the international examiner) shall examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs, so long as the oral examination is the recommended next step in the examination process. The examiners shall, after consultation, make a report to the Academic Board or delegated authority on the whole examination and the recommended outcome and process steps resulting. The principal options are: award the degree of Doctor of Philosophy; award the degree with minor or more substantive emendations required; require the student to revise and resubmit the thesis (on only one further occasion); fail the student; recommend the award of the Master of Applied Science, without honours and with a pass grade only.

14. Unless otherwise specified by the examiners (and in consultation with the supervisor), candidates normally have three months following notification of the outcome of the examination in which to complete any changes required following examination. Students who fail to satisfy this requirement are liable to the provisions of the unsatisfactory progress regulations and shall be awarded a lesser qualification or no qualification, as appropriate.

15. After a candidate has been approved for the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy one digital copy of the thesis shall be deposited in the Library of the University.

16. These regulations shall apply to candidates enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy on or after 1 December 2014 or for those who submit their thesis for examination after 1 December 2014.

* Refer also to Theses Regulations.

** The General Course and Examination Regulations make provision for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.
Doctoral Degrees

Lincoln University 2018 Academic Calendar

Doctor of Science  D.Sc.

1. The degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.

2. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science shall hold a degree of Lincoln University, the University of Canterbury, or of any university in New Zealand or shall have been admitted ad eundem to the status of such degree. No candidate shall apply for admission to the degree of Doctor of Science until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The degree shall be awarded for published work by the candidate, or, in special circumstances, for unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are acceptable to the Academic Board.

4. With the application, a candidate shall forward to the Academic Board or delegated authority:
   (1) three copies of the work upon which the application is based;
   (2) three copies of any additional work, published or unpublished, which is submitted in support of the application; and
   (3) a statutory declaration identifying the work which is the candidate’s own, and stating that the principal work had not been previously accepted for a degree or diploma in any university.

Examination Procedure

5. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Academic Board shall appoint a moderator who shall:
   (1) consider the work and submit, through the Convenor, Academic Administration Committee, a preliminary report to the Academic Board, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his or her application; and
   (2) state the names of not fewer than three persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Academic Board, in appointing Examiners under Regulation 7(1) of these regulations, shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

6. If the moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Academic Board or delegated authority and in such a case the candidate may:
   (1) withdraw the application, whereupon he or she shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of the Fees Regulations; or
   (2) elect to proceed with the examination.

7. (1) If the examination is to proceed, the Academic Board shall appoint three independent examiners. One of the examiners shall be the director of the appropriate faculty of the University and at least one shall be an authority in the field from outside New Zealand.
   (2) The contents of the moderator’s report shall not be communicated to the examiners.

8. The duties of each examiner shall be:
   (1) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
   (2) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
9. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Academic Board or delegated authority who shall refer them to the moderator.

10. The moderator shall consider the reports of the examiners and prepare a final report based upon them, which, together with the reports of the examiners, shall be placed before the Academic Board.
Doctor of Commerce

1. The degree of Doctor of Commerce shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of commerce.

2. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Commerce shall hold a degree of Lincoln University, the University of Canterbury, or of any university in New Zealand or shall have been admitted ad eundem to the status of such degree. No candidate shall apply for admission to the degree of Doctor of Commerce until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The degree shall be awarded for published work by the candidate, or, in special circumstances, for unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are acceptable to the Academic Board.

4. With the application, a candidate shall forward to the Academic Board or delegated authority:
   (1) three copies of the work upon which the application is based;
   (2) three copies of any additional work, published or unpublished, which is submitted in support of the application; and
   (3) a statutory declaration identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the principal work had not been previously accepted for a degree or diploma in any university.

Examination Procedure

5. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Academic Board shall appoint a moderator who shall:
   (1) consider the work and submit, through the Convenor, Academic Administration Committee, a preliminary report to the Academic Board, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his or her application; and
   (2) state the names of not fewer than three persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Academic Board, in appointing Examiners under Regulation 7(1) of these regulations, shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

6. If the moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Academic Board or delegated authority and in such a case the candidate may:
   (1) withdraw the application, whereupon he or she shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of the regulations; or
   (2) elect to proceed with the examination.

7. (1) If the examination is to proceed, the Academic Board shall appoint three independent examiners. One of the examiners shall be the director of the appropriate faculty of the University and at least one shall be an authority in the field from outside New Zealand.
   (2) The contents of the moderator’s report shall not be communicated to the examiners.

8. The duties of each examiner shall be:
   (1) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
   (2) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
9. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Academic Board or delegated authority who shall refer them to the moderator.

10. The moderator shall consider the reports of the examiners and prepare a final report based upon them, which together with the reports of the examiners, shall be placed before the Academic Board.
Doctor of Natural Resources

D.Nat.Res.

1. The degree of Doctor of Natural Resources shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of study of natural resource management or primary production management.

2. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Natural Resources shall hold a degree of Lincoln University, the University of Canterbury, or of any university in New Zealand or shall have been admitted ad eundem to the status of such degree. No candidate shall apply for admission to the degree of Doctor of Natural Resources until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The degree shall be awarded for published work by the candidate, or, in special circumstances, for unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are acceptable to the Academic Board.

4. With the application, a candidate shall forward to the Academic Board or delegated authority:
   (1) three copies of the work upon which the application is based;
   (2) three copies of any additional work, published or unpublished, which is submitted in support of the application; and
   (3) a statutory declaration identifying the work which is the candidate’s own, and stating that the principal work had not been previously accepted for a degree or diploma in any university.

Examination Procedure

5. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Academic Board shall appoint a moderator who shall:
   (1) consider the work and submit, through the Convenor, Academic Administration Committee, a preliminary report to the Academic Board, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his or her application; and
   (2) state the names of not fewer than three persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Academic Board, in appointing Examiners under Regulation 7(1) of these regulations, shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

6. If the moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Academic Board or delegated authority and in such a case the candidate may:
   (1) withdraw the application, whereupon he or she shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of the regulations; or
   (2) elect to proceed with the examination.

7. (1) If the examination is to proceed, the Academic Board shall appoint three independent examiners. One of the examiners shall be the director of the appropriate faculty of the University and at least one shall be an authority in the field from outside New Zealand.
   (2) The contents of the moderator’s report shall not be communicated to the examiners.

8. The duties of each examiner shall be:
   (1) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
   (2) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
9. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Academic Board or delegated authority who shall refer them to the moderator.

10. The moderator shall consider the reports of the examiners and prepare final report based upon them, which together with the reports of the examiners, shall be placed before the Academic Board.
Master’s Degrees

Master of Agricultural Science  M.Agr.Sc.
Master of Business in Finance  M.Bus.Finc.
Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing  M.Bus.GMM.
Master of Commerce (Agricultural)  M.Com.(Ag.)
Master of Commerce and Management  M.C.M.
Master of Design*  M.Des.
Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience  M.D.R.R.
Master of Environmental Policy and Management  M.E.P.M.
Master of Horticultural Science  M.Hort.Sc.
Master of International Nature Conservation*  M.I.N.C.
Master of International Rural Development  M.I.R.D.
Master of Landscape Architecture  M.L.A.
Master of Management in Agribusiness  M.Mgmt.Agrib.
Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering  M.Na.R.M.&E.E.
Master of Planning  M.Plan
Master of Professional Accounting (CPA)  M.Prof.Acct.(CPA)
Master of Science  M.Sc.
Master of Science in Food Innovation  M.Sc.(Food.Innov)
Master of Science (Plant Breeding)  M.Sc.(Plnt.Brdng)
Master of Sport and Recreation Management  M.S.R.M.
Master of Tourism Management  M.Tour.Mgt.
Master of Water Resource Management  M.Water.R.M.

Note: In these regulations, unless indicated otherwise by the particular context, the word ‘year’ shall mean a period of 12 months

* These programmes are not offered in 2018
General Regulations
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the Master’s House Rules.


2. (1) Except with the prior approval of the Academic Administration Committee, a full-time candidate for a master’s degree must complete the requirements for the degree within two years of the expiry of the minimum time for completion of the degree.

   (2) Except with the prior approval of the Academic Administration Committee, any candidate for a master’s degree must complete the requirements for the degree within five years of first enrolling for the degree.

3. Where the course regulations for a master’s degree make provision for the award of honours or distinction, the following conditions shall apply:

   (1) There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions (Division I or Division II).

   (2) Honours shall not be awarded if examination papers which a candidate sits are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory. However, where performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (as certified under the aegrotat regulations), a candidate may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself or herself once at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of honours.

   (3) There shall be two classes of distinction: Distinction and Merit.

   (4) Distinction shall not be awarded if examination papers which a candidate sits are unsatisfactory. However, where performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (as certified under the aegrotat regulations), a candidate may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself or herself once at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of distinction.

   (5) A candidate may be eligible for the award of honours or distinction only if the requirements for the award are completed within three years of first enrolling for the degree or, in the case of a candidate who has studied on a part-time basis throughout the course of study, within four years of first enrolling for the degree. This period may, in special cases, be extended by the Academic Board.

4. Where the course regulations for a master’s degree require a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

   (1) The requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part I, shall be met.

   (2) The Faculty Dean concerned shall, before the candidate commences the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Academic Board for the topic chosen and for the proposed course of the investigation.

   (3) The Faculty Dean concerned shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor and an associate supervisor.

   (4) The candidate shall work under the direction of his or her supervisors and shall meet with and report to his or her supervisors as directed. Except with the permission of the Academic Board, the candidate shall work on the University campus and laboratory work shall be carried out within a university.
(5) When a thesis is examined, two examiners’ reports shall be submitted; one from an examiner who is external to Lincoln University and normally from a university, and the other an independent member of the academic staff at Lincoln University.

(6) The examiners may require the candidate to undertake an oral examination on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs.

(7) A candidate shall not present a thesis in which any part has previously been accepted for any degree or diploma.

(8) If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the examiners, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it by a specified date.

Note: Students will be allocated to a faculty which will be responsible for the supervision of their studies.

5. Where a thesis has been presented for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy by a candidate from Lincoln University, and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree, they may recommend the award of a master’s degree without honours or distinction.

6. Unless otherwise specified by the examiners, candidates normally have three months following notification of the outcome of the examination in which to complete any changes required following examination. (Where advice from the Faculty Deans or their nominee is compelling, the Academic Administration Committee may approve a longer term.) Students who fail to satisfy this requirement are liable to the provisions of the unsatisfactory progress regulations and shall be awarded a lesser qualification, or no qualification, as appropriate.

7. These regulations shall apply to candidates enrolling for a master’s degree on or after 1 December 2014, or those who submit their thesis for examination after 1 December 2014.
Master of Agricultural Science M.Agr.Sc.

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Agricultural Science shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
   (a) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science; or
   (b) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours; or
   (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board and successfully complete a qualifying course in such subjects of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science as may be required by the Academic Board; or
   (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Agricultural Science.

   (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

   Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Agricultural Science shall be approved by the Academic Board.

   If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. (1) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science shall:
   (a) present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board; and
   (b) pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

   (2) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours shall present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board and, if the Board so determines, complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose.

   (3) In the case of a candidate who is not a graduate in Agricultural Science, the Academic Board shall determine whether the course of study to qualify for the degree shall be:
       (a) by thesis; or
       (b) by examination and thesis;

   and shall determine the subject matter of the thesis and the number of credits and the topics of the courses in which the candidate presents for examination, as applicable.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Agricultural Science by examination and thesis shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of two academic years.

   (2) A candidate for the degree of Master of Agricultural Science by thesis alone shall be enrolled in an approved course of study for a minimum of one academic year.

5. The Master of Agricultural Science may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.

Courses
The examinations prescribed under Regulations 3(1)(b) and 3(3)(b) of the M.Agr.Sc. Regulations consist of no fewer than 120 credits chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Course Prescriptions which appears later in this Calendar.
Master of Applied Science

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Science shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:

(a) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Applied Science; or

(b) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Applied Science.

(2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board. Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Science shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. The Academic Board shall determine, for each candidate, whether the course of study to qualify for the degree shall be:

(1) by examination and thesis; or

(2) by thesis

and shall determine the subject matter and weighting of the thesis and the number of credits and the topics of the courses in which the candidate presents for examination, as applicable.

4. A candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Science by examination and thesis shall:

(1) enrol in and pursue a course of study normally for two years, except that the Academic Board may, in special circumstances, vary this period;

(2) pass an examination in the courses as determined by the Academic Board;

(3) present a thesis and satisfy the examiners therewith, and, if so required, present for an oral examination on the subject of the thesis and related courses; In recommending the award of the degree, the Academic Board may take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and of the courses and of the oral examination, if any.

(4) The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these regulations.

5. A candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Science by thesis shall:

(1) enrol in and pursue a course of study for not less than one year; and

(2) satisfy the requirements of Regulation 4(3) above.

6. The Master of Applied Science may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.

7. These regulations came into force from 1 January 2015
### Schedule of Courses
A candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Science by thesis and examination as prescribed under Regulation 3 of the Master of Applied Science regulations may enrol in one of the following areas of specialisation and shall pass such courses as listed in the accompanying schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environmental Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compulsory Courses (40 credits)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 601 Advanced Theory in Resource Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus one of:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601 Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: students may substitute another 600-level Research Methods course from the Lincoln University Calendar with approval from Academic Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus at least two courses (40 credits) from:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Schedule of Master’s Degree courses (600-level) with ERST, LWST, WATR, ECOL or MAST prefixes to form a coherent programme of study with approval from the Academic Coordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus no more than two courses (40 credits) from:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Schedule of Master’s Degree courses (600-level) listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study with approval from Academic Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 credit Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disaster Risk and Resilience</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>(This specialisation is jointly taught with the University of Canterbury)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compulsory Courses (85 credits)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRRE 401 Introduction to Disaster Risk and Resilience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZM 403 Hazard and Disaster Investigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRRE 402 Natural Hazard Risk Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 604 Advanced Rural, Regional and Resource Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 609 Advanced Risk and Resilience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 651 Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus at least two courses (at least 35 credits) from:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRRE 408 GIS for Disaster Risk and Resilience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 624 Advanced Professional and Planning Methods and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 603 Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 641 Advanced Society and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) DRRE 408 is strongly recommended for students without significant prior experience in GIS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Students may substitute 400-level Research Methods or GIS courses from the University of Canterbury Calendar or 600-level Research Methods or GIS courses from the Lincoln University Calendar with approval from the Director of Postgraduate Studies in Disaster Risk and Resilience.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Informatics

#### Compulsory Courses (40 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 633</td>
<td>Perspectives on Human-Computer Interaction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus one of:**

- ECON 615  
  Applied Research Methods
- SOCI 601  
  Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
- SOCI 602  
  Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)
- ECOL 608  
  Research Methods in Ecology
- QMET 615  
  Business Statistics

Note: students may substitute another 600-level Research Methods course from the Lincoln University Calendar with approval from Academic Board.

#### Specialist Courses

**Plus at least two courses (40 credits) from:**

- COMP 626  
  Interaction Design
- COMP 627  
  Neural Networks Applications
- COMP 634  
  Visual Analytics
- COMP 635  
  Agent-Based Computing
- ERST 606  
  Advanced Geographic Information Systems A
- ERST 607  
  Advanced Geographic Information Systems B
- ENGN 636  
  Advanced Precision Agriculture Technologies

**Plus at most two courses (40 credits) from:**

The Schedule of Master’s Degree courses (600-level) listed in the Lincoln University calendar to form a coherent programme of study.

**Plus:**

- 120 credit Thesis
## International Rural Development

### Compulsory Courses (60 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 615</td>
<td>Planning and Assessing International Development Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 608</td>
<td>Advanced International Rural Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus one of:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 615</td>
<td>Applied Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 611</td>
<td>Management Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus two courses (40 credits) from:**

The list of courses in Schedule A to these Regulations;

**Plus one course (20 credits) from:**

The Schedule of Master’s Degree courses (600-level) listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by Academic Board.

**Plus:**

120 credit Thesis

### Schedule A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 612</td>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 602</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 603</td>
<td>Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 604</td>
<td>Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 606</td>
<td>Advanced Geographic Information Systems A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 621</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 632</td>
<td>Economics in Environmental Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 636</td>
<td>Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 603</td>
<td>Commercial Banking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 604</td>
<td>Finance, Futures and Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 605</td>
<td>Microfinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 624</td>
<td>International Agribusiness Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 628</td>
<td>Agribusiness in Developing Economies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 638</td>
<td>Agribusiness Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 603</td>
<td>Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 626</td>
<td>Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 603</td>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 604</td>
<td>Tourist Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 603</td>
<td>Water Management, Policy and Planning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Land and Society

**Compulsory Courses (40 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERST 601</td>
<td>Advanced Theory in Resource Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 641</td>
<td>Advanced Society and Environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus one course (20 credits) from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus two courses (40 credits) from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERST 621</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 634</td>
<td>Applied Policy Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 603</td>
<td>Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 602</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 602</td>
<td>Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus one course (20 credits) from:**

The Schedule of Master’s Degree courses listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by the Academic Coordinator.

**Plus:**

120 credit Thesis

### Parks, Recreation and Tourism

**Compulsory Courses (40 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERST 601</td>
<td>Advanced Theory in Resource Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus one of:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus at least three courses (60 credits) from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAST 603</td>
<td>Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 602</td>
<td>Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 604</td>
<td>Sport, Physical Activity and Fitness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 626</td>
<td>Natural Resources Recreation and Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 627</td>
<td>Advanced Sport and Recreation Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 640</td>
<td>Events and Festivals: Contexts and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 603</td>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 604</td>
<td>Tourist Behaviour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus one course (20 credits) from:**

The Schedule of Master’s Degree courses listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by Academic Board.

**Plus:**

120 credit Thesis
Master of Business in Finance

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Business in Finance shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:

   (a) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require such a person to complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Business in Finance;

   i. Entry to the programme will be limited to students with a prior undergraduate qualification at above average standard (normally a B average or better is to be obtained in the student’s undergraduate preparation);

   or (b) be admitted with equivalent status (*ad eundem statum*) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Business in Finance.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Business in Finance shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue a provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Master of Business in Finance shall:

   (a) enrol in and pursue a course of study for not less than one calendar year;

   (b) pass examinations in the courses as determined by the Academic Board.

4. (a) The examination for the degree of Master of Business in Finance comprises the 180 credits listed in Schedule A to these regulations.

   (b) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations.

5. A candidate who, in the opinion of the examiners, completes with special merit the requirements for the degree of Master of Business in Finance may be awarded the degree with distinction.
Schedule of Courses
Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule A Compulsory Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 616</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing  M.Bus.GMM.

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
   (a) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require such a person to complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing;
   i. Entry to the programme will be limited to students with a prior undergraduate qualification at above average standard (normally a B average or better is to be obtained in the student’s undergraduate preparation);
   or (b) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue a provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing shall:
   (a) enrol in and pursue a course of study for not less than one calendar year;
   (b) pass examinations in the courses as determined by the Academic Board.

4. (a) The examination for the degree of Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing comprises the 180 credits listed in Schedule A to these regulations.
   (b) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations.

5. A candidate who, in the opinion of the examiners, completes with special merit the requirements for the degree of Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing may be awarded the degree with distinction.
### Schedule of Courses

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule A Compulsory Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 601 Principles of Managerial Economics (10 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 602 Principles of Accounting and Finance (10 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 603 Principles of Business Management (10 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 604 Principles of Marketing (10 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 605 Research for Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 606 Strategic Business Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 618 Advanced Business Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 686 Managing Programmes of Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 608 Supply Chain Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 672 Marketing Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 681 Managing Marketing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Commerce (Agricultural) M.Com.(Ag.)

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce (Agricultural) shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
   (a) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agricultural); or
   (b) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours; or
   (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Commerce (Agricultural); or
   (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Commerce (Agricultural).

   (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

   Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce (Agricultural) shall be approved by the Academic Board.

   If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. (1) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agricultural) shall:
   (a) present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board; and
   (b) pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

   (2) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours shall present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board and, if the Board so determines, complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose.

   (3) In the case of a candidate who is not a graduate in Commerce (Agricultural), the Academic Board shall determine whether the course of study to qualify for the degree shall be:
   (a) by thesis; or
   (b) by examination and thesis;

   and shall determine the subject matter of the thesis and the number of credits and the topics of the courses in which the candidate presents for examination, as applicable.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce (Agricultural) by examination and thesis shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of two academic years.

   (2) A candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce (Agricultural) by thesis alone shall be enrolled in an approved course of study for a minimum of one academic year.

5. The Master of Commerce (Agricultural) may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
Courses

The examinations prescribed under Regulations 3(1)(b) and 3(3)(b) of the M.Com. (Ag.) regulations consist of no fewer than 120 credits chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Course Prescriptions which appears later in this Calendar.
Master of Commerce and Management  

M.C.M.

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce and Management shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
   (a) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Management; or
   (b) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours; or
   (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Commerce and Management; or
   (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Commerce and Management.

(2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.  
Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce and Management shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. (1) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Management shall:
   (a) present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board; and
   (b) pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

(2) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours shall present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board and, if the Board so determines, complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose.

(3) In the case of a candidate who has been granted entry to a course of study for the degree under Regulation 1(1)(c) or 1(1)(d) above, the Academic Board shall determine whether the course of study to qualify for the degree shall be:
   (a) by thesis; or
   (b) by examination and thesis;
   and shall determine the subject matter of the thesis and the number of credits and the topics of the courses in which the candidate presents for examination, as applicable.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce and Management by examination and thesis shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of two academic years.

(2) A candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce and Management by thesis alone shall be enrolled in an approved course of study for a minimum of one academic year.

5. The Master of Commerce and Management may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
Courses
The examinations prescribed under Regulations 3(1)(b) and 3(3)(b) of the M.C.M. regulations consist of no fewer than 120 credits chosen with the approval of the Academic Board and shall normally include QMET 615, one of ECON 615 or ACCT 614, plus four other courses chosen from the B.Com.(Hons) schedule.
Master of Design

This degree is closed to new entrants from 2018

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Design shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
   
   (a) qualify for the award of a design-based degree at above average standard (normally B+) of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or
   
   (b) qualify for the award of a design-based degree with honours of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or
   
   (c) qualify for the award of a design-relevant degree at above average standard (normally B+) of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Design; or
   
   (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Design.

   (2) Approval of every candidate will be based on the relevance and standard of undergraduate studies, and relevance and standard of their submitted portfolio of design and design-relevant work.

   (3) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Design shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Design shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of three academic semesters.

   (2) The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

5. The Master of Design may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
Schedule of Courses
The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3 of the M.Des. Regulations consist of not fewer than 180 credits chosen from the courses listed in Schedule A below, to define a coherent programme of study.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compulsory Design Courses</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 604</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Applications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus three of:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 602</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Critical Contexts for Design</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus two 600-level courses to create a coherent programme of study, which may include:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM 675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 602</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: students may substitute up to two courses from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Course Prescriptions offered at Lincoln University for the requirement to complete two courses from those listed under Critical Contexts for Design; the criterion for the approval of such substitution or substitutions is that a coherent programme of study is formed.
Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience  M.D.D.R.

This degree is jointly awarded with the University of Canterbury.

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
   (a) qualify for the award of a degree with a B average or better from an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience or
   (b) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience.

   (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

   Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. A candidate for the degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience by coursework shall:
   (1) enrol in and pursue a course of full-time study normally for three sequential semesters, except that the Academic Board may, in special circumstances, vary this period;
   (2) pass an examination in the courses as determined by the Academic Board
   (3) The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these regulations.

4. A candidate for the degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience by coursework and dissertation shall:
   (1) enrol in and pursue a course of full-time study normally for two sequential semesters plus a summer trimester, except that the Academic Board may, in special circumstances, vary this period;
   (2) pass an examination in the courses as determined by the Academic Board
   (3) present a dissertation and satisfy the examiners therewith, and, if so required, present for an oral examination on the subject of the dissertation and related courses; In recommending the award of the degree, the Academic Board may take into consideration the combined results of the dissertation and of the courses and of the oral examination, if any.
   (4) The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these regulations.

5. The Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.

6. These regulations came into force from 1 January 2016.
Schedule of Courses
A candidate for the degree of Master of Disaster Risk and Resilience as prescribed under Regulations 3 and 4 shall pass the courses listed in the accompanying schedule:

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compulsory Courses (85 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRRE 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZM 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRRE 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 609</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus at least two courses (at least 35 credits) from:**

| DRRE 408  | GIS for Disaster, Risk and Resilience |
| ERST 624  | Advanced Professional and Planning Methods and Practice |
| MAST 603  | Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management) |
| SOCI 602  | Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative) |
| SOCI 641  | Advanced Society and Environment |

Notes:
(i) DRRE 408 is strongly recommended for students without significant prior experience in GIS.
(ii) Students may substitute 400-level Research Methods or GIS courses from the University of Canterbury Calendar, or 600-level Research Methods or GIS courses from the Lincoln University Calendar with approval from the Director of Postgraduate Studies in Disaster Risk and Resilience.

**Plus: Either:**

(i) HAZM 691 Dissertation (60 credits)

Or:

(ii) Additional courses at the 400 (UC) or 600 (LU) level to attain a minimum of 180 credits in total, approved by the Director of Postgraduate Studies in Disaster Risk and Resilience.
Master of Environmental Policy and Management  M.E.P.M.

1. Every candidate for the degree of Master of Environmental Policy and Management shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
   (a) qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree in a related discipline at an above average standard (normally B) of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or
   (b) qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree with Honours in a related discipline of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or
   (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution at an above average standard (normally B) in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Environmental Policy and Management; or
   (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Environmental Policy and Management

2. Approval of every candidate will be based on the relevance and standard of undergraduate studies.

3. Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

   The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Environmental Policy and Management shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

   All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Environmental Policy and Management shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of three academic semesters.

   (2) The minimum period of enrolment set out in 4(1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 3 of these Regulations.

5. The Master of Environmental Policy and Management may be awarded with distinction in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
Schedule of Courses
The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3 of the M.E.P.M. regulations consist of not fewer than 180 credits chosen from the courses listed in Schedule A below, to define a coherent programme of study.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>120 credits from core courses:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>60 credits from:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Schedule of Master’s Degree courses listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study with approval from Academic Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: For this degree MAST 603 is recommended as an elective.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Horticultural Science  

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Horticultural Science shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
   (a) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science; or
   (b) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science with Honours; or
   (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board and successfully complete a qualifying course in such subjects of the degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science as may be required by the Academic Board; or
   (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Horticultural Science.

   (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.
   Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Horticultural Science shall be approved by the Academic Board.

   If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. (1) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science shall:
   (a) present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board; and
   (b) pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

   (2) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science with Honours shall present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board and, if the Board so determines, complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose.

   (3) In the case of a candidate who is not a graduate in Horticultural Science, the Academic Board shall determine whether the course of study to qualify for the degree shall be:
       (a) by thesis; or
       (b) by examination and thesis;
       and shall determine the subject matter of the thesis and the number of credits and the topics of the courses in which the candidate presents for examination, as applicable.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Horticultural Science by examination and thesis shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of two academic years.

   (2) A candidate for the degree of Master of Horticultural Science by thesis alone shall be enrolled in an approved course of study for a minimum of one academic year.

5. The Master of Horticultural Science may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.

Courses
The examinations prescribed under Regulations 3(1)(b) and 3(3)(b) of the M.Hort.Sc. Regulations consist of no fewer than 120 credits chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses which appears later in this Calendar.
Master of International Nature Conservation

This degree is closed to new entrants in 2018.

This degree is jointly awarded with the University of Göttingen, Germany.

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of the Master of International Nature Conservation shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
   
   (a) qualify for the award of a Bachelor’s degree in science or resources studies or environmental studies; or
   
   (b) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of International Nature Conservation; or
   
   (c) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum), as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of International Nature Conservation.

   (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of International Nature Conservation shall be approved by the Academic Board, having regard to coherence and ensuring that there is no significant duplication of academic content in the course of study undertaken at both institutions.

   If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditional as may be specified.

3. A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Master of International Nature Conservation shall:

   (1) pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board;

   (2) present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board; and

   (3) undertake a period of three months field work to a required standard.

4. A candidate for the degree of Master of International Nature Conservation shall take no more than the equivalent of 60 taught credits at either university.

5. A candidate for the degree of Master of International Nature Conservation shall be enrolled for a period of study normally for a period of at least two years.

6. The Master of International Nature Conservation may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
Schedule of Courses
A candidate for the Master of International Nature Conservation shall normally pass:

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At Lincoln University</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>One of:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 609  Conservation Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 612  Wildlife Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 630  Advanced Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 611  Advanced Environmental Monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 636  Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>One of:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 608  Research Methods in Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 615  Applied Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 601  Advanced Theory in Resource Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601  Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602  Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 credits chosen with the approval of Academic Board from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At University of Göttingen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Either:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation Biology: fundamentals and international perspectives (3 ECTS), plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Module: Biodiversity and Conservation (15 ECTS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Or:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Nature Conservation (3 ECTS), plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One practical module of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Protected Areas Management (15 ECTS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Nature Conservation Inventory (15 ECTS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Population Biology (15 ECTS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Assessment Methods and Evaluation of the Status of Threatened Animal Populations (15 ECTS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (min. 12 ECTS) at University of Göttingen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Practical Work Regulations for M.I.N.C. students
Before graduating, candidates for the M.I.N.C. degree shall complete 12 weeks of approved practical work experience in accordance with the following provisions:

1. Students will normally be required to complete at least 12 weeks of approved practical work after completing at least one semester of courses at either Lincoln University or University of Göttingen.

2. (1) Students must complete the practical work requirements before undertaking the thesis.

   (2) Practical work undertaken to satisfy the requirements of the Practical Work component may not be used as part of the thesis.

3. (1) Students are required to submit to the Academic Coordinator both evidence of practical work completed and satisfactory written reports. The deadline for submission is four weeks following the completion of the component.

   (2) Any report considered by the Academic Board to be unsatisfactory will be required to be revised and resubmitted.

4. The Academic Board may modify the application of these regulations in particular cases, provided a formal request to exercise this discretion is submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.
Master of International Rural Development  

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of International Rural Development shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:

   (a) qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree in a related discipline of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

   (b) qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree with honours in a related discipline of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

   (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of International Rural Development; or

   (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of International Rural Development.

   (2) Approval of every candidate by the Academic Board will be based on the relevance and standard of their undergraduate studies.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of International Rural Development shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of International Rural Development by examination shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of three academic semesters.

   (2) The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

5. The Master of International Rural Development may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
Schedule of Courses
The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3 of the Master of International Rural Development Regulations consist of not fewer than 180 credits chosen from the courses listed in Schedule A below, to form a coherent programme of study.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compulsory International Rural Development Courses (80 credits)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMN 604 Communication for Development Professionals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRDV 601 Development Policy, Theory and Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRDV 602 Field Techniques for Development Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 615 Planning and Assessing International Development Projects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Compulsory Specialisation Courses (60 credits)** |
| Agribusiness |
| MGMT 624 International Agribusiness Systems |
| MGMT 628 Agribusiness in Developing Economies |
| MGMT 638 Agribusiness Organisations |

| Economics |
| ERST 632 Economics in Environmental Policy |
| ECON 602 International Trade |
| ECON 603 Development Economics |

| Finance |
| FINC 603 Commercial Banking |
| FINC 604 Finance, Futures and Options |
| FINC 605 Microfinance |

| Tourism |
| RECN 626 Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism |
| TOUR 603 Tourism Management |
| TOUR 604 Tourist Behaviour |

| Electives (40 credits) |
| Any two courses from the Schedule of Master’s Degree courses listed in the Calendar, to form a coherent programme of study. |
Master of Landscape Architecture  

M.L.A.

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
   
   (a) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture without Honours or with second class division two Honours; or
   
   (b) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with first class or second class division one Honours; or
   
   (c) qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Studies; or
   
   (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture; or
   
   (e) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete to its satisfaction a prescribed course of study, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture.

   (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board. 

   Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture shall be approved by the Academic Board.

   If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. The Academic Board shall determine, for each candidate, whether the course of study to qualify for the degree shall be:

   (1) by thesis and examination; or
   
   (2) by thesis; or
   
   (3) by examination;

   and shall determine the subject matter and weighting of the thesis and the number of credits and the topics of the courses in which the candidate presents for examination, as applicable.

4. A candidate for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture by examination and thesis shall:

   (1) enrol in and pursue a course of study normally for two years, except that the Academic Board may, in special circumstances, vary this period;
   
   (2) pass an examination in the courses as determined by the Academic Board;
   
   (3) present a thesis and satisfy the examiners therewith, and, if so required, present for an oral examination on the course of the thesis and related courses.

   In recommending the award of the degree, the Academic Board may take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and of the courses and of the oral examination, if any.
5. A candidate for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture by thesis shall:
   (1) enrol in and pursue a course of study for not less than one year or the equivalent in part-time study; and
   (2) satisfy the requirements of Regulation 4(3) above.
   (3) The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these regulations.

6. A candidate for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture by examination shall:
   (1) enrol in and pursue a course of study for not less than one year or the equivalent in part time study; and
   (2) pass the prescribed examination during the year of study.
   (3) The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these regulations.

7. A candidate for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture admitted under Regulation 1(1)(e) shall:
   (1) enrol in and pursue a course of study, that normally includes a bridging programme;
   (2) complete a course of study that is usually for a period of two calendar years, or the equivalent in part-time study;
   (3) pass examinations in the courses as determined by the Academic Board;
   (4) satisfy the requirements of Regulation 4(3) above.

8. (1) A candidate who completes the requirements for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture under the provisions of Regulations 4 or 5 above may be awarded the degree with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
   (2) A candidate who completes the requirements for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture under the provisions of Regulation 6 above may be awarded the degree with distinction in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
Programmes of Study

Programme of study 1 - regulation 1.(1)(a) - BLA
A candidate admitted under regulation 1(1)(a) shall normally have completed a bridging programme comprising the Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Studies and reached a sufficiently high standard, normally a B average, for entry to the MLA. Candidates shall normally then take 120 credits comprising either a thesis, or an examination comprising a dissertation (40 credits) plus 80 credits selected from DESN 601, 602, LASC 613, 615, 616, 617, one of 698 or 699. A candidate by examination may substitute for up to two of DESN 601, 602, LASC 613, 615, 616, 617, one of 698 or 699 up to 40 credits chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses, which appears later in this Calendar. A candidate by thesis must normally achieve a B+ average in their PG Diploma in Landscape Studies.

Programme of study 2 - regulation 1.(1)(b) - BLA(Hons)
A candidate admitted under regulation 1(1)(b) shall normally take 120 credits comprising either a thesis, or an examination comprising a dissertation (40 credits) plus 80 credits selected from DESN 601, 602, LASC 613, 615, 616, 617, one of 698 or 699. A candidate by examination may substitute for up to two of DESN 601, 602, LASC 613, 615, 616, 617, one of 698 or 699 up to 40 credits chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses, which appears later in this Calendar.

Programme of study 3 - regulation 1.(1)(c) - PG Diploma Landscape Studies
A candidate admitted under regulation 1(1)(c) shall normally take 120 credits comprising either a thesis, or an examination comprising a dissertation (40 credits) plus 80 credits selected from DESN 601, 602, LASC 613, 615, 616, 617, one of 698 or 699. A candidate by examination may substitute for up to two of DESN 601, 602, LASC 613, 615, 616, 617, one of 698 or 699 up to 40 credits chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses, which appears later in this Calendar. A candidate by thesis must normally achieve a B+ average in their PG Diploma in Landscape Studies.

Programme of study 4 - regulation 1.(1)(d)
A candidate admitted under regulation 1(1)(d) shall undertake an individual programme developed with the approval of Academic Board.

Programme of study 5 - regulation 1.(1)(e)
A candidate admitted under regulation 1(1)(e) shall normally have completed a bridging programme comprising the first year of the BLA (Graduate Entry) and reached a sufficiently high standard for entry to the MLA. A candidate shall normally then take 240 credits comprising a design thesis of 120 credits plus DESN 604, LASC 610, 612, 620, and one of DESN 601, 602, LASC 613, 615 or 616. With the approval of the Academic Board candidates may substitute a 20 credit research methods course for DESN 604, and up to 20 credits selected from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses, which appears later in this Calendar, for DESN 601, 602, LASC 613, 615 or 616.

Note: All students must seek course advice before enrolling in this programme.
Master of Management in Agribusiness

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Management in Agribusiness shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:

    (a) qualify for the award of an agricultural or agribusiness degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

    (b) qualify for the award of an agricultural or agribusiness degree with honours of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

    (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Management in Agribusiness; or

    Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and experience will be the criteria for approval.

    Entry to the programme will be limited to students with a prior undergraduate qualification in an appropriate discipline at above average standard (normally a B average or better is to be obtained in the student’s undergraduate preparation).

    (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Management in Agribusiness.

(2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

Note: The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and experience will be the criteria for approval.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Management in Agribusiness shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Management in Agribusiness by examination shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of one academic year.

(2) The minimum period of enrolment set out in 4.(1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

5. The Master of Management in Agribusiness may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
Schedule of Courses

The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3 of the Master of Management in Agribusiness Regulations consist of not fewer than 180 credits chosen from the courses listed in Schedule A below, to define a coherent programme of study.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits, unless otherwise stated.

| Schedule A (Core) - 100 credits |
|---------------------------------
| MGMT 624 | International Agribusiness Systems |
| MGMT 634 | Research for Agricultural Systems Managers |
| MGMT 637 | Agribusiness Value Chains |
| MGMT 638 | Agribusiness Organisations |
| plus one of: |
| MGMT 698 | Research Essay |
| or |
| MGMT 699 | Research Placement |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule B (Elective Courses)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plus 80 credits from courses with an ECON, ERST, MAST, MGMT or MKTG prefix or other courses with the permission of the Academic Coordinator.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Management in Agricultural Systems

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Management in Agricultural Systems shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
   
   (a) qualify for the award of an agricultural degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

   (b) qualify for the award of an agricultural degree with honours of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

   (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Management in Agricultural Systems; or

   Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and experience will be the criteria for approval. Entry to the programme will be limited to students with a prior undergraduate qualification in an appropriate discipline at above average standard (normally a B average or better is to be obtained in the student’s undergraduate preparation).

   (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Management in Agricultural Systems.

   (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Management in Agricultural Systems shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Management in Agricultural Systems by examination shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of one academic year.

   (2) The minimum period of enrolment set out in 4.(1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

5. The Master of Management in Agricultural Systems may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
## Schedule of Courses

The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3 of the Master of Management in Agricultural Systems Regulations consist of not fewer than 180 credits chosen from the courses listed in Schedule A below, to define a coherent programme of study.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits, unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule A (Core) - 100 credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 699</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedule B (Elective Courses)

Plus 80 credits from courses with an ANSC, ECON, ENGN, ERST, FORS, HORT, MAST, MGMT, MKTG, PLSC, SOSC or WINE prefix. Other courses may also be included with the permission of the Academic Coordinator.
Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering
(M.Na.R.M.&E.E.)

This degree is jointly awarded with the University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences (BOKU), Vienna, Austria.

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
   (a) qualify for the award of a Bachelor’s degree in Science or Resource Studies or Natural Resources Engineering
   (b) qualify for the award of a degree of a university in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering
   (c) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering.

   (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.
   Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering shall be approved by the Academic Board.
   If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified.

3. A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering shall:
   (a) pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time approve and at a standard satisfactory to the Board; and
   (b) present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board;

4. BOKU and Lincoln M.Na.R.M.&E.E. students must pass an equivalent of 120 ECTS points (240 credits).
   (a) For students enrolled through Lincoln University, the requirements are:
      (i) 60 credits (30 ECTS points) of an approved course of study at BOKU;
      (ii) 60 credits from an approved course of study at Lincoln University, and
      (iii) 120 credit thesis at Lincoln University with supervisors from both Lincoln University and BOKU.
   (b) For students enrolled through BOKU, the requirements are:
      (i) 30 ECTS points (60 credits) of an approved course of study at Lincoln University.
      (ii) 60 ECTS from an approved course of study at BOKU,
      (iii) 30 ECTS point thesis at BOKU University with supervisors from both Lincoln University and BOKU.

5. A candidate for the degree of Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a period of two academic years.
6. Subject to approval by Academic Board, a student may undertake the degree as an Individual Major, by submitting an appropriate thesis and selecting an approved set of courses listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses which appears later in the Calendar.

7. The Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.

Schedule of Courses
A candidate for the Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering shall normally pass:

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At least one of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 631 Environmental Sciences in Environmental Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 636 Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 608 Research Methods in Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 615 Applied Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 601 Advanced Theory in Resource Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 606 Advanced Geographic Information Systems A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 607 Advanced Geographic Information Systems B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601 Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The remaining courses shall be selected from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University, which appear later in the calendar, or the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses offered at BOKU, Vienna, Austria.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To allow students to specialise in particular areas a number of relevant subjects have been identified from which students may select courses to meet Part II requirements of the schedule. The current areas of specialisation are:

1. Ecological Engineering
   Courses beginning with the prefix ECOL, ENGN, ERST, MICR, PHSC, PLPT, SOCI, SOSC and TRAN chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses which appears later in this Calendar.

   Courses beginning with the prefix ECOL, ERST and PLPT chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses which appears later in this Calendar.

3. Risk Management (RM)
   Courses beginning with the prefix ENGN, ERST, PHSC and SOSC chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses which appears later in this Calendar.

4. International Business and Sustainability (IB)
   Courses beginning with the prefix ECON, ERST, BMGT and SOCI chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Course Prescriptions which appears later in this Calendar.
Master of Planning

1. Every candidate for the degree of Master of Planning shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, have:
   (1) (a) either qualified for the award of a bachelor’s degree at above average standard (normally a B grade average) of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand; or
   (b) been admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) with graduate status; and
   (2) been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.
   
   Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Planning shall be approved by the Academic Board.
   
   If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. A candidate for the degree of Master of Planning shall:
   (1) enrol in and pursue a course of study normally for a minimum of two academic years, or the equivalent in part-time study; and
   (2) pass the prescribed examination.

4. The examination for the degree of Master of Planning shall comprise 200 credits chosen from the Schedule to these regulations, plus a project where the written results shall be submitted in the form of a dissertation to the Academic Board or delegated authority. For the purposes of assessing the performance of candidates for the degree, the dissertation shall be regarded as being equivalent to 40 credits.

5. A candidate who meets the requirements for the degree of Master of Planning may be awarded the degree with honours, in accordance with the Masters Degree General Regulation 3.
Schedule of Courses
A candidate for the degree of Master of Planning shall pass the courses listed in Schedule A.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERST 604</td>
<td>Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 621</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 624</td>
<td>Advanced Professional Planning Practice and Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 630</td>
<td>Environmental Policy and Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 635</td>
<td>Group Case Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWST 602</td>
<td>Advanced Resource Management and Planning Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least one of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 608</td>
<td>Advanced Energy and Transport Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 609</td>
<td>Advanced Risk and Resilience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 615</td>
<td>Advanced Landscape Planning and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 615</td>
<td>Planning and Assessing International Development Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 603</td>
<td>Water Management, Policy and Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least one of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 603</td>
<td>Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 604</td>
<td>Kaupapa Matua (Advanced Māori Policy and Planning)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 606</td>
<td>Indigenous Planning &amp; Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus:</td>
<td>A dissertation (40 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus:</td>
<td>Forty relevant credits taken from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University or another university.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Professional Accounting (CPA)  

1. Every candidate for the degree of Master of Professional Accounting (CPA) shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil the following conditions:
   (a) Qualify for the award of a bachelor’s degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board;
      (i) Entry to the programme will be limited to students with a prior undergraduate qualification at above average standard (normally a B average or better is to be obtained in the student’s undergraduate preparation).
   (b) Meet the requirements of CPA Australia for eligibility for admission to the CPA Program.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Professional Accounting (CPA) shall be approved by the Academic Board.

   If at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board find the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue a provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Master of Professional Accounting (CPA) shall:
   (a) Enrol in and pursue a course of study for not less than three academic semesters;
   (b) Pass examinations in the courses as determined by the Academic Board.

4. (a) The examination for the degree of Master of Professional Accounting (CPA) comprises the 180 credits listed in Schedule A to these regulations.
   (b) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations.

5. A candidate who, in the opinion of the examiners, completes with special merit the requirements for the degree of Master of Professional Accounting (CPA) may be awarded the degree with distinction.

6. A candidate enrolled in the Master of Professional (Accounting) must also enrol in CPA Australia’s CPA Program for the courses required to complete the degree, and make appropriate payment for such enrolment to CPA Australia.

The examinations prescribed under Regulations 3(a) and 3(b) of the M.P.A.(CPA) Regulations consist of no fewer than 180 credits as specified in Schedule A below. In exceptional circumstances, the Programme Director and Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate that allow them to substitute up to 40 credits from ACCT 620 – ACCT 625 courses.
**Schedule of Courses**  
Note: All course are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

| Schedule A  
Compulsory Courses |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>One of:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Or</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 618</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Together with 20 credits from the Schedule of Master’s Degree courses offered at Lincoln University to form a coherent programme of study.
Master of Science

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Science shall before entry upon a course of study
   for the degree fulfil one of the following conditions:
   (a) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
   (b) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours; or
   (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand
      approved for the purpose by the Academic Board, provided that the Academic Board may,
      at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study
      prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of
      study for the degree of Master of Science.
   (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree
      of Master of Science.

   (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.
   Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

2. (1) The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Science shall be approved by
   the Academic Board.
   If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the
   candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the
   candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such
   conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet
   grade averages for courses taken by examination.

   (2) Programmes for the degree shall be offered in the following streams:
      Biochemistry
      Conservation and Ecology
      Environmental Science

      The requirements for the examination in each of the named streams are set out in the schedules
      to these regulations.
      Candidates may complete the requirements for the degree with or without satisfying the
      requirements for one of the three streams listed above.
      Other specialisations may be approved by the Academic Board on application.

   (3) The course of study of every candidate for the degree shall be approved by the Academic Board. In
      approving a course of study the Academic Board shall have regard for the coherence of the
      proposed course of study.

3. (1) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science shall:
   (a) present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board; and
   (b) pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a
       standard satisfactory to the Board.

   (2) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall
       present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board and, if the Board so determines,
       complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Science by thesis and examination shall be enrolled in
   an approved course of study normally for a minimum of two academic years.

   (2) A candidate for the degree of Master of Science by thesis alone shall be enrolled in an approved
       course of study for a minimum of one academic year.
5. A candidate for the degree of Master of Science, 180 credits, by examination shall:
   (1) enrol in and pursue a course of study not less than one calendar year;
   (2) pass the prescribed examination.

6. The Master of Science may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.

Courses
The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3(1)(b) of the M.Sc. regulations consist of no fewer than 120 credits chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses which appears later in this calendar.

For the designated streams, candidates must take a minimum of 80 credits from the courses listed in the schedules. The other 40 credits may be chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses which appears later in this calendar.

Schedule of Courses
Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.Sc. (Biochemistry)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BICH 601 General Biochemistry (40 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BICH 605 Animal Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BICH 608 Molecular Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BICH 633 Protein Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BICH 634 Plant Cell Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BICH 635 Food Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BICH 636 Plant Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BICH 637 Nutritional Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BICH 638 Bioinformatics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.Sc. (Conservation and Ecology)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 608 Research Methods in Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 609 Conservation Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 612 Wildlife Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 630 Advanced Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 631 Animal Behaviour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.Sc. (Environmental Science)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 604 Advanced Toxicology A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 608 Research Methods in Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 612 Wildlife Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 630 Advanced Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 622 - 626 Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 604 Advanced Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 627 Soil Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 628 Soil Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 629 Soil Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 630 Soil Fertility &amp; Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Science in Food Innovation

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Science in Food Innovation shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
   
   (a) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
   
   (b) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours; or
   
   (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Science in Food Innovation; or
   
   (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master Science.

   (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board. Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Science in Food innovation shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

4. A candidate for the degree of Master of Science in Food Innovation, 180 credits, by examination shall:
   
   (1) enrol in and pursue a course of study not less than one calendar year;
   
   (2) pass the prescribed examination.

5. The Master of Science in Food Innovation may be awarded with distinction, in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
Schedule of Courses

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 601</td>
<td>Food Processing and Quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 602</td>
<td>Food Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 603</td>
<td>Microbiological Food Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 604</td>
<td>Food Product Innovation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 605</td>
<td>Food Contamination and Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BICH 637</td>
<td>Nutritional Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 604</td>
<td>Advanced Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 698</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 699</td>
<td>Research Placement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A total of 180 credits
Master of Science (Plant Breeding)  M.Sc.(Plnt.Brdng)

1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Science (Plant Breeding) shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:
   
   (a) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
   
   (b) qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours; or
   
   (c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Science (Plant Breeding); or
   
   (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master Science.

   (2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

2. (1) The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Science (Plant Breeding) shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Science (Plant Breeding) shall:

   (a) present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board; and

   (b) pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

   (2) A candidate who has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall present a thesis in a subject approved by the Academic Board and, if the Board so determines, complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose.

4. A candidate for the degree of Master of Science (Plant Breeding) by thesis and examination shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of two academic years.

5. The Master of Science (Plant Breeding) may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
Courses
The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3(1)(b) of the M.Sc.(Plant Breeding) regulations consist of no fewer than 120 credits chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses which appears later in this Calendar. Candidates must take a minimum of 80 credits from the courses listed in the schedule below. The other 40 credits may be chosen with the approval of the Academic Board from the courses listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses which appears later in this Calendar.

Schedule of Courses
Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A total of 180 credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And either:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMET 608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BICH 636</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A further 40 credits from the following recommended courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BICH 638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BICH 634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLPT 613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 611 A and B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. (1) Every candidate for the degree of Master of Sport and Recreation Management shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:

(a) qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree in a related discipline of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

(b) qualify for the award of an undergraduate degree with Honours in a related discipline of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for purpose by the Academic Board; or

(c) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Sport and Recreation Management; or

(d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem datum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Sport and Recreation Management.

(2) Approval of every candidate by the Academic Board will be based on the relevance and standard of their undergraduate studies.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Sport and Recreation Management shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. A candidate shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Sport and Recreation Management by examination shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of three academic semesters.

(2) The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

5. A candidate who completes the 180 credits from the Schedule to these regulations to meet the requirements for the Master of Sport and Recreation Management may be awarded the degree with distinction, in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
Schedule of Courses

The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3 of the Master of Sport and Recreation Management regulations consist of not fewer than 180 credits chosen from the courses listed in Schedule A below, to form a coherent programme of study.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compulsory courses (40 credits)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 627 Advanced Sport and Recreation Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601 Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Recreation Courses (60 Credits)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 604 Sport, Physical Activity and Fitness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 626 Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 640 Events and Festivals: Contexts and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 698 Research Essay in Sport and Recreation**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 602 Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Courses with a Management or Policy Orientation (40 Credits)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 credits from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Fundamentals (40 credits) COMM 601, COMM 602, COMM 603, COMM 604^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 618 Advanced Business Strategy*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 686 Managing Programmes of Change*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 634 Applied Policy Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 672 Marketing Strategy*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 681 Managing Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 603 Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives (40 credits)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any two courses from the Schedule of Master’s Degree courses listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, upon approval from the Academic Coordinator.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:  
^ These courses are modular and students will need to take all modules as prerequisites for other courses.  
* These courses require Business Fundamentals as a prerequisite.  
** This course requires the availability of an academic supervisor.  
+ Students may substitute another 600-level Research Methods course from the Lincoln University Calendar with approval from the Academic Coordinator.
Master of Tourism Management  

1. Every candidate for the degree of Master of Tourism Management shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions:

   (a) qualify for the award of a Tourism Management (or equivalent) degree at above average standard (normally B) of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

   (b) qualify for the award of a Tourism Management (or equivalent) degree with Honours of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; or

   (c) qualify for the award of a Tourism Management (or equivalent) degree at above average standard (normally B) of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board; provided that the Academic Board may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete, to its satisfaction, a course of study prescribed for the purpose, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the degree of Master of Tourism Management; or

   (d) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Tourism Management.

2. Approval of every candidate will be based on the relevance and standard of undergraduate studies, and Tourism Management-relevant work.

3. Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Tourism Management shall be approved by the Academic Board. If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue with provisional enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

   All candidates shall pass such examinations as the Academic Board may from time to time prescribe and at a standard satisfactory to the Board.

   (1) A candidate for the degree of Master of Tourism Management shall be enrolled in an approved course of study normally for a minimum of three academic semesters.

   (2) The minimum period of enrolment set out in (1) above shall include any period of provisional enrolment required under Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

4. The Master of Tourism Management may be awarded with distinction in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
Schedule of Courses
The examinations prescribed under Regulation 3 of the Master of Tourism Management regulations consist of not fewer than 180 credits chosen from the courses listed below, to form a coherent programme of study.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compulsory Tourism Management Courses (80 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 603 Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 604 Tourist Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601 Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 615 Applied Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 626 Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 640 Events and Festivals: Contexts and Concepts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule A Courses (60 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 618 Advanced Business Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Fundamentals: COMM 601, COMM 602, COMM 603 and COMM 604 *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 612 Wildlife Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 609 Conservation Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 621 Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 604 Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 606 Advanced Geographic Information Systems A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 630 Environmental Policy and Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRDV 601 Development Policy, Theory and Issues*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRDV 602 Field Techniques for Development Practice*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 603 Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 681 Managing Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 602 Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 641 Advanced Society and Environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives (40 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any two other courses from the Schedule of Master’s Degree courses listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by the Academic Coordinator.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Note: These courses are only offered over Summer School. Students wishing to complete their degree within 12 months must take 60 credits over the Summer School.
Master of Water Resource Management

This degree is jointly offered with the University of Canterbury.

1. Every candidate for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management shall, before entry upon a course of study for the degree, have:
   
   (1) (a) either qualified for the award of a bachelor’s degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand; or
   
   (b) been admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) with graduate status; and
   
   (2) been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

   Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be the criteria for approval.

2. The course of study of every candidate for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management shall be approved by the Academic Board.

   If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House Rules, including the requirements to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. A candidate for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management shall (with the exception of those students seeking entry under the conditions outlined in 5) outlined below:

   (1) enrol in and pursue a 240-credit course of study, normally for a minimum of two academic years, or the equivalent in part-time study; and
   
   (2) pass the prescribed examinations.

4. The examinations for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management shall therefore comprise:

   (1) 120 credits chosen from the schedule to these regulations, and (or, for thesis only)
   
   (2) 120 credits from a research thesis (WATR 690)

5. Under some circumstances a candidate for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management may complete the degree by thesis only, enrolling in the 120-credit thesis course (WATR 690) for a minimum of one academic year, or the equivalent in part-time study, and passing the examination of this course. Entry for a Master’s by thesis only will require the approval of the Academic Board and the Director of the Waterways Centre, and will be based on the candidate’s ability to meet the prerequisites of the WATR 690 research thesis course.

6. The Master of Water Resource Management may be awarded with honours in accordance with the Master’s Degree General Regulation 3.
### Schedule of Courses

A candidate for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management shall pass the courses listed in Schedule A.

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WATR 601 Advanced Water Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 602 Determinants of Water Availability &amp; Quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 603 Water Management, Policy and Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus:</strong> Sixty credits from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University, or another university, which must include at least 30 credits from Schedule B.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAST 603 Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 630 Environmental Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWST 602 Advanced Resource Management Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 633 Integrated Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 605 Research Methods and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 621 Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 632 Economics in Environmental Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 404 Resource and Environmental Management (UC: 30 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 410 Concepts and Principles of Environmental Science (UC: 15 credits)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Candidates’ attention is drawn to the fact that the coherence of the course of study is the criterion for approval of the choice of optional courses.
Bachelor’s Degrees with Honours

Bachelor of Commerce with Honours  B.Com.(Hons)
Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours  B.E.M.(Hons)
Bachelor of Environment and Society with Honours  B.E.S.(Hons)
Bachelor of Science with Honours  B.Sc.(Hons)
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management with Honours  B.S.R.M.(Hons)
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours  B.Tour.Mgt.(Hons)
Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology with Honours  B.V.&O.(Hons)

1. In these regulations, the term ‘Bachelor’s Degree with Honours’ means the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, the Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours, the Bachelor of Environment and Society with Honours, the Bachelor of Science with Honours, the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management with Honours, the Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours, and the Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology with Honours.

Note: The regulations for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours, the Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours and the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours can be found with the relevant Bachelor’s Degrees.

2. (1) before entry to a course of study for a Bachelor’s Degree with Honours, every candidate shall fulfil one of the following conditions:

(a) qualify for the award of a relevant Lincoln University undergraduate degree and have achieved an average of B+ or higher in 300-level courses; or

(b) qualify for the award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand approved for the purpose by the Academic Board and have achieved an average of B+ or higher in 300-level courses or their equivalents; provided that the Board, at its discretion, require any such person to complete to its satisfaction a course of study prescribed for the purpose by the Board, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the Bachelor’s Degree with Honours; or

(c) be admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the Bachelor’s Degree with Honours.

Relevance and standard of previous studies will be the criteria for approval.

(2) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board.

If, at any time during a candidate’s enrolment for the degree, the Academic Board finds the candidate’s progress to be unsatisfactory, then the Board may, at its discretion, cancel the candidate’s enrolment or allow the candidate to continue the enrolment subject to such conditions as may be specified in the relevant House rules, including the requirement to meet grade averages for courses taken by examination.

3. (1) A candidate for the Bachelor’s Degree with Honours shall be enrolled for an approved course of study for a minimum of two semesters and, other than in those degrees in 3(2) below, will normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years.

(2) Candidates for the B.Com.(Hons), B.Sc.(Hons) and B.V.&O.(Hons) will normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year.
4. Candidates for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours, Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours and the Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology with Honours shall:

   (a) take an honours examination which comprises 80 credits at the postgraduate level and chosen with the approval of the Dean(s) of the Faculty(s) concerned from the courses listed in the schedule to these regulations, to provide a coherent course of study; and

   (b) undertake a project, the written results of which shall be submitted, in the form of a dissertation, to the Academic Board or delegated authority, Lincoln University, not later than the fourteenth day following the conclusion of the examination session in the semester in which the candidate completes the honours examination. For the purposes of assessing the performance of candidates for the degree, the dissertation shall be regarded as being equivalent to 40 credits at 600-level.

5. Candidates who complete the requirements for the honours examination may be awarded the Bachelor’s Degree with Honours in the First Class, or Honours in the Second Class (Division I) or Honours in the Second Class (Division II) or Honours in the Third Class.

6. For the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours, Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours and the Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology with Honours, the class of honours is calculated on the first 80 credits completed by examination plus the dissertation.

7. Should a candidate fail to qualify for the award of Honours, they may transfer credit for courses completed towards the appropriate Master’s Degree, Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma, Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma with the approval of Academic Board.

8. Course prescriptions may be found in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Course Prescriptions.

9. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.
Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor’s Degrees with Honours

**Part I: Bachelor of Commerce with Honours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 614</td>
<td>Applied Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 615</td>
<td>Applied Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least 60 credits from the list below. Students intending to progress to MCM by examination and thesis or to PhD are advised to study QMET 615 Business Statistics or SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative) and two postgraduate courses in their area of intended thesis research.

**Note:** All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 603</td>
<td>Advanced Management Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 604</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Information Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 605</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 609</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 610</td>
<td>Auditing Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 611</td>
<td>Information Systems Auditing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 614</td>
<td>Applied Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 606</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 607</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 611</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 618</td>
<td>Advanced Business Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 619</td>
<td>Advanced Business Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 622</td>
<td>Advanced Employment Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 607, 609, 610</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 621</td>
<td>Geometric Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 602</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 603</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 605</td>
<td>Microeconomics Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 606</td>
<td>Natural Resource &amp; Energy Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 609</td>
<td>Quantitative Economic Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 612, 613</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 615</td>
<td>Applied Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 621</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 601</td>
<td>Finance Theory &amp; Corporate Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 602</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 603</td>
<td>Commercial Banking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 604</td>
<td>Finance Futures and Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 607, 608</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORS 606</td>
<td>Forest Utilisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORT 601-608</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWST 603</td>
<td>Advanced Valuation Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 601</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Agricultural Investment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 602</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Farm Business Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 603</td>
<td>Advanced Farm Management Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 607</td>
<td>Advanced Farm Analysis &amp; Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 608</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 609</td>
<td>Systems Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 611</td>
<td>Management Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 640</td>
<td>Advanced Horticultural Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 642</td>
<td>Advanced Labour Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 661-664</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 601</td>
<td>Marketing Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 605</td>
<td>Advanced Services Marketing &amp; Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 620</td>
<td>Advanced Marketing Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 6XX</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMET 615</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 603</td>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 604</td>
<td>Tourist Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM 602</td>
<td>Advanced Valuation Methodology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM 603</td>
<td>Advanced Property Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM 6XX</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part II: Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours
The courses of examination for the Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERST 601</td>
<td>Advanced Theory in Resource Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Together with 40 credits listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Course Prescriptions offered at Lincoln University.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part III: Bachelor of Environment and Society with Honours
The courses of examination for the Bachelor of Environment and Society with Honours are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 633</td>
<td>Perspectives on Human-Computer Interaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 601</td>
<td>Advanced Theory in Resource Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 603</td>
<td>Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 641</td>
<td>Advanced Society and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 602</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Students may substitute another 600-level Research Methods course from the Lincoln University Calendar with approval from the Academic Board.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 40 credits at the 600-level chosen from the COMP, ERST, LWST, MAST, PSYC, RECN, SOCI, TOUR or WATR offerings.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Up to 20 credits can be substituted from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses listed in this Calendar to meet this requirement and form a coherent programme of study.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus a dissertation (40 credits)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part IV: Bachelor of Science with Honours

With the approval of the Academic Board, students may choose any combination of courses which meet their interests, form a coherent course of study, and fulfil the prerequisite requirements and regulations for the award of the B.Sc.(Hons). The regulations require at least 60 credits at the 600-level from an ANSC, BICH, BIOS, COMP, ECOL, ENGN, ENTO, FOOD, GENE, HORT, MICR, PHSC, PLPT, PLSC, QMET, SOSC or WINE code, or ERST 621, 631, LWST 602, plus a dissertation (40 credits) in the discipline area.

Part V: Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management with Honours

The courses of examination for the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management with Honours are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RECN 627</td>
<td>Advanced Sport and Recreation Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one course from Specialist Sport and Recreation courses:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 604</td>
<td>Sport, Physical Activity and Fitness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 626</td>
<td>Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 640</td>
<td>Events and Festivals: Contexts and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 20 credits listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree courses listed in the Calendar to form a coherent programme of study with approval from the Academic Coordinator;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus a dissertation (40 credits)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part VI: Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours

The courses of examination for the Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 603</td>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 604</td>
<td>Tourist Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Together with 20 credits listed in the Schedule of Master’s Degree Course Prescriptions offered at Lincoln University.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part VII: Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology with Honours

The courses of examination for the Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology with Honours are:

Note: All courses are the equivalent of 20 credits unless otherwise stated.

At least 60 credits from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 608</td>
<td>Research Methods in Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKIT 640</td>
<td>Advanced Horticultural Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKIT 604</td>
<td>Advanced Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKIT 608</td>
<td>Supply Chain Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLPT 601</td>
<td>Integrated Plant Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLPT 613</td>
<td>Plant Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 601</td>
<td>Grapevine Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 602</td>
<td>Topics in Oenology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 603</td>
<td>Physiology of Grape Berry Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 604</td>
<td>Advanced Oenology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The remaining 20 credits may be chosen from the courses listed above or from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Course Prescriptions offered at Lincoln University.
Schedule of Master’s Degree Course Prescriptions

This information is correct at the time of printing; it is possible that some changes to course details may be made after this date. Examination dates and times are published on the Lincoln University website at the end of week five in each semester.

Unless otherwise stated, all Master’s degree courses are worth 20 credits with an EFTS value of 0.167.

ACCOUNTING

ACCT 603 ADVANCED MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING

Semester: One
Contact Person: T. De Silva, Department of Financial and Business Systems

ACCT 604 ADVANCED FINANCIAL INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Restriction: FIAC 604
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

ACCT 605 CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

Semester: Two
Contact Person: J. Roudaki, Department of Financial and Business Systems

ACCT 606-608 SPECIAL TOPICS
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems

ACCT 609 ADVANCED TAXATION
An advanced study of taxation concepts and principles relevant to New Zealand taxpayers.

Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems
**ACCT 610 AUDITING ISSUES**
Identifying current issues and related professional problems. Current research concerning these problems and professional issues; application of a research technique to contemporary New Zealand situations.

Semester: One  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems  
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**ACCT 611 INFORMATION SYSTEMS AUDITING**
The role of information systems (IS) auditing. Contemporary IS audit methods. Control of information systems. Critical examination of research findings and current issues in IS auditing. Application of a research technique to an IS audit issue.

Semester: Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems  
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**ACCT 614 APPLIED RESEARCH METHODS**
A study of the theory and practice of quantitative social science research as applied in commerce. Analysis, interpretation and presentation of research findings. Developing techniques and processes involved in applied research.

Restriction: ECON 615, SOCI 601  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: A. Nilipour, Financial and Business Systems  
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**ACCT 620 CPA ETHICS AND GOVERNANCE**
An advanced study of the application of ethical principles, together with a strong knowledge of key corporate governance principles and mechanisms.

Prerequisite: Eligibility for admission to the CPA program  
Semester: July  
Contact Person: C. Cheong, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**ACCT 621 CPA STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING**

Prerequisites: Eligibility for admission to the CPA program  
Semester: Early February  
Contact Person: T-A De Silva, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**ACCT 622 CPA FINANCIAL REPORTING**
An advanced study of the application of accounting standards, together with the interpretation of financial reports.

Prerequisites Eligibility for admission to the CPA program  
Semester: July  
Contact Person: C. Cheong, Department of Financial and Business Systems
**ACCT 623 CPA GLOBAL STRATEGY AND LEADERSHIP**  
An advanced study of the application of strategic analysis to address complex business issues in a competitive and uncertain business environment.  
Prerequisites: Eligibility for admission to the CPA program, plus ACCT 620, ACCT 621 and ACCT 622.  
Semester: Early February and July

**ACCT 624 CPA ADVANCED AUDIT AND ASSURANCE**  
An advanced study of external and internal audit procedures along with the application of international standards to complex audits.  
Prerequisites: Eligibility for admission to the CPA program  
Semester: Early February  
Contact Person: A. Nilipour, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**ACCT 625 CPA FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT**  
An advanced study of the financial risks faced by businesses along with the key mechanisms and frameworks used to address and manage risk.  
Prerequisites: Eligibility for admission to the CPA Program  
Semester: July  
Contact Person: JD van der Heerden, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**ANIMAL SCIENCE**

**ANSC 635 ADVANCED LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION** (40 credits)  
Integrated studies of an advanced nature specifically orientated towards systems of production for ruminants (sheep, beef, dairy, deer and goats) in pastoral agricultural industries.  
Restrictions: ANSC 609-616, ANSC 623-630 and ANSC 634, ANSC 636, WOSC 601  
Semesters: One and Two  
Contact Person: P. Gregorini, Department of Agricultural Sciences  
(EFTS value: 0.333)

**ANSC 636 TOPICS IN ADVANCED LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION**  
A selection of topics of an advanced nature specifically orientated towards systems of production for ruminants (sheep, beef, dairy, deer and goats) in pastoral agricultural industries.  
Restrictions: ANSC 609-616, ANSC 623-630, ANSC 634, ANSC635, WOSC 601  
Semesters: One or Two  
Contact Person: P. Gregorini, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**ANSC 637 ADVANCED ANIMAL SCIENCE** (40 credits)  
Advanced topics in animal science including general, reproductive and growth physiology, animal nutrition, animal health and immunology.  
Restrictions: ANSC 601-605, ANSC 617-621, ANSC 638, WOSC 602-603  
Semesters: One and Two  
Contact Person: G. Barrell, Department of Agricultural Sciences  
(EFTS value: 0.333)
ANSC 638 TOPICS IN ADVANCED ANIMAL SCIENCE
A selection of advanced topics in animal science including general, reproductive and growth physiology, animal nutrition, animal health and immunology.
Restrictions: ANSC 601-605, ANSC 617-621, ANSC637, WOSC 602-603
Semesters: One or Two
Contact Person: G. Barrell, Department of Agricultural Sciences

BIOCHEMISTRY

BICH 601 GENERAL BIOCHEMISTRY (40 credits)
Glycoprotein structure and biosynthesis, protein transport, the cytoskeleton, enzyme structure and mechanisms, intracellular messengers.
Semester: One
Contact Person: J. Morton, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences (EFTS value: 0.333)

BICH 605 ANIMAL BIOCHEMISTRY
Advanced study of recent progress in animal biochemistry.
Semester: One and Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Agricultural Sciences
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

BICH 633 PROTEIN BIOCHEMISTRY
An advanced study of recent progress in moderating the structure, function, interaction and manipulation of proteins.
Restriction: BICH 602
Semester: Two
Contact Person: J. Morton, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

BICH 634 PLANT CELL PHYSIOLOGY
An advanced study of plant cell physiology and its application to agricultural or horticultural situations.
Recommended Preparation: PLSC 325, 332, BICH 321 or BICH 326
Restriction: BICH 604
Semester: Two
Contact Person: R. Hofmann, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

BICH 636 PLANT BIOCHEMISTRY
An advanced study of plant biochemistry and its application to agricultural or horticultural situations.
Recommended Preparation: PLSC 325, 332, BICH 321 OR BICH 326
Restriction: BICH 604
Semester: One
Contact Person: C. Winefield, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
**BICH 637 NUTRITIONAL BIOCHEMISTRY**

Contemporary issues of nutritional biochemistry focusing on the role of nutrition in selected human heath issues.

Restriction: BICH 606  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: G. Savage, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**BICH 638 BIOINFORMATICS**

Methods, algorithms and computational tools for information retrieval and analysis in molecular biology.

Restriction: QMET 606  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences  
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE**

**BIOS 604 ADVANCED TOXICOLOGY A**

A critical study of toxicology with emphasis on biotransformation, pesticides, heavy metals, teratogenic chemicals and endocrine disruptors.

Recommended Preparation: BIOS 306 or BIOS 206, PHSC 315  
Restriction: BIOS 306 (up to 2003)  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: R. Gooneratne, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**BIOS 606 QUANTITATIVE GENETICS**

An advanced study of recent progress in quantitative genetics, including animal and/or plant breeding.

Restriction: ANSC 632  
Contact Person: C. Winefield, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT**

**BMGT 606 ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR**

An advanced study of the theories and concepts of the behavioural sciences relevant to the study of human behaviour in organisational settings.

Restriction: BMKT 606  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade  
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**BMGT 607 SPECIAL TOPIC**

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
BMGT 611 HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
Critical exploration of advanced theory, research and application in the field of human resources management.
Restriction: BMKT 611
Semester: Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 618 ADVANCED BUSINESS STRATEGY
Advanced strategic analysis of business units, corporations and industries.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: N. Ritson, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

BMGT 619 ADVANCED BUSINESS MANAGEMENT
An advanced study of current theory, research and application in business management.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 622 ADVANCED EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS
A critical examination of current theory, research and practice in labour relations.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 671 LEADERSHIP IN ORGANISATIONS
An examination of leadership roles, leadership skills and research into effectiveness of differing leadership styles in activities such as team building, mentoring, employee involvement, problem-solving and delegation.
Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 672 ORGANISATIONAL RESEARCH METHODS
A study of the theory and practice of quantitative and qualitative research methods as applied in organisational settings.
Restriction: SOCI 601, SOCI 602, MGMT 611, ECON 615, ACCT 614
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 673 STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT
An in-depth examination of the process, content and context of strategic management with particular emphasis on environmental analysis, establishing organisational direction, formulating and implementing organisational strategy, and exercising strategic control.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.
BMGT 681 ACTION RESEARCH AND MANAGEMENT LEARNING
Key theories and practice of action research and management learning, involving reflective learning and professional practice.
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 682 CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP
Principles, concepts, processes and theories associated with creativity, creative problem solving and innovation.
Restrictions: BMGT 619
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 683 MANAGING STRATEGY
An integrative perspective on established and advanced theory and practice in managing strategy.
Restrictions: BMGT 673, BMGT 618
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 684 MANAGEMENT PROJECT (40 credits)
The application of business administration principles to identifying and solving a real world problem.
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade (EFTS value: 0.333)
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 685 GOVERNING ORGANISATIONS
Advanced study of theory and practice in governing organisations.
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 686 MANAGING PROGRAMMES OF CHANGE
Integration of theory and practice in managing programmes of change.
Semester: One
Contact Person: A. Brien, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

COMMERCΕ

COMM 601 PRINCIPLES OF MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS (10 credits)
The theory and practice of economic decision making: the structure of markets and business enterprise and their relationships with the environment, other companies, customers and employees; macroeconomic variables and conditions that influence economic behaviour and decision-making.
Semester: One, Two, Summer
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade (EFTS value: 0.0835)
COMM 602 PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE (10 credits)
The theory and practice of accounting and finance in the context of making effective financial management decisions.
Semester: One, Two, Summer
Contact Person: S. Abidin, Department of Financial and Business Systems (EFTS value: 0.0835)

COMM 603 PRINCIPLES OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (10 credits)
The theory and practice in managing business activities, in the context of Global Value Chains.
Semester: One, Two, Summer
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade (EFTS value: 0.0835)

COMM 604 PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING (10 credits)
An examination of the processes for creating, communicating, delivering and pricing products that have value for consumers, marketers, other stakeholders and society at large. A theoretical and practical background for managing marketing activities.
Semester: One, Two, Summer
Contact Person: D. Dean, Department of Agribusiness and Markets (EFTS value: 0.0835)

COMM 605 RESEARCH FOR MANAGERS
An examination of the theory and function of the business research and decision making process, and quantitative and qualitative techniques for the collection and analysis of relevant data.
Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

COMM 606 STRATEGIC BUSINESS ANALYSIS
An integrative course that draws together the theories and models learned in the Master of Business programmes and utilises conceptual, analytical, problem identification and problem-solving skills to formulate holistic business solutions in the agri-business sector.
Semester: Summer
Contact Person: S. Forbes, Department of Agribusiness and Marketing
Note: This course is normally only available to students who are in their last semester of the Master of Business programme.

COMMUNICATION

COMM 604 COMMUNICATION FOR DEVELOPMENT PROFESSIONALS
Theories of communication and learning related to the process of bringing about change in development contexts.
Semester: Summer
Contact Person: S. Trafford, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

COMM 671 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE AND CONTEMPORARY ISSUES
Concepts and application of professionalism including individual and organisational responsibilities and ethics, communication, interpersonal relations, and an appreciation of the current business and administrative environment.
Contact Person: Refer to the Academic Programme Manager, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.
COMPUTING (INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY)

COMP 607, 609 - 610 SPECIAL TOPICS
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Informatics and Enabling Technologies

COMP 622 COMPUTER MODELLING OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND BIOLOGICAL SYSTEMS
The study of environmental and biological systems by implementing and experimenting with computer models.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: D. Kulasiri, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

COMP 626 INTERACTION DESIGN
An advanced exploration of the interaction between humans and devices. Using software and physical interfaces.
Recommended Preparation: Object oriented design and programming skills to a bachelor’s degree level.
Restriction: COMP 628
Semester: One or Two
Note: This course is not offered in 2018

COMP 627 NEURAL NETWORKS APPLICATIONS
Recommended Preparation: First year calculus
Semester: Two
Contact Person: S. Samarsinghe, Department of Environment Management

COMP 633 PERSPECTIVES ON HUMAN-COMPUTER INTERACTION
An advanced study of the theoretical foundations, evolution, and current issues relating to the ways in which humans interact with computers.
Prerequisite: Familiarity with current information technology to Bachelor’s degree level.
Semester: One
Note: This course is not offered in 2018

COMP 634 VISUAL ANALYTICS
Interactive visualisation for data exploration and analysis. Management and manipulation of large datasets.
Prerequisite: A data management or database course at the 200-level.
Restrictions: COMP631 and COMP624
Semester: Two
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

COMP 635 AGENT-BASED COMPUTING
Prerequisite: A programming course to Bachelor’s degree level
Semester: Two
Contact Person: P. Anthony, Department of Informatics and Enabling Technologies
COMP 671 INFORMATION SYSTEMS
The effective use of information technology in modern organisations. Selected current technologies and techniques, and their role in business management practice.
Contact Person: Refer to the Academic Programme Manager, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

DESIGN

DESN 601 STRATEGIC DESIGN
The strategic application of design-based theories and methods to identify and conceptualise innovative services, systems, products and environments.
Restrictions: LASC 611
Semester: One
Contact Person: M. Abbott, School of Landscape Architecture
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

DESN 602 DESIGN PROCESS AND CRITIQUE
Methods for advanced design process and critical enquiry.
Prerequisite: DESN 601 or admission to the MLA or the Postgraduate Certificate in Landscape Studies or the Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Studies
Restrictions: LASC 614
Semester: One
Contact Person: J. Bowring, School of Landscape Architecture
Note: This course is not offered in 2018

DESN 603 ADVANCED DESIGN PROJECT
An advanced, complex design project.
Prerequisite: DESN 602
Restriction: LASC 611
Semester: One
Contact Person: M. Barthelmeh, School of Landscape Architecture

DESN 604 DESIGN RESEARCH METHODS
Theory and practice of research methods relevant to design-directed research and development.
Restrictions: LASC 604
Semester: One
Contact Person: M. Abbott, School of Landscape Architecture
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.
ECOLOGY

ECOL 608 RESEARCH METHODS IN ECOLOGY
Application of the scientific method to applied ecological problems. Analysis, interpretation and presentation of research findings. Management and evaluation of client-based ecological research projects and programmes.
Semester: One
Contact Person: A. Paterson, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

ECOL 609 CONSERVATION BIOLOGY
An advanced study of the ecological, genetic and biogeographical principles underlying conservation biology and their application to conservation management issues.
Semester: One
Contact Person: N. Dickinson, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

ECOL 612 WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT
Study of the principles and techniques involved in the manipulation of populations, habitats and people in order to manage wild animal populations. Detailed investigations of selected case studies.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: J. Ross, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

ECOL 630 ADVANCED ECOLOGY
An advanced study of current topics in ecology.
Semester: Two
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

ECOL 631 ANIMAL BEHAVIOUR
A study of the behaviour of animals and the methodology used in behavioural research.
Semester: One
Contact Person: A. Paterson, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

ECONOMICS

ECON 602 INTERNATIONAL TRADE
An advanced study of international trade theory and policy.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

ECON 603 DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS
A discussion of the problems of low and middle income countries in an economic context. Critical analysis of the theory and practice of economic policy for such countries.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: N. Ratna, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade
ECON 605 MICROECONOMIC ANALYSIS
The role of individual consumers and producers in a competitive situation and the mechanisms of market adjustment. An extension of these principles to the microeconomics of a non-competitive system and the general multimarket equilibrium model.
Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

ECON 606 NATURAL RESOURCE AND ENERGY ECONOMICS
Advanced economic analysis of natural resource and energy use issues including the discount rate, and theories of depletion of non-renewable and energy resources. Resource allocation systems and rent recovery devices. Economic growth, and resource availability and international transfers. Non market valuation techniques. Dynamic analysis of renewable resource use.
Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

ECON 609 QUANTITATIVE ECONOMIC ANALYSIS
Advanced study in economic research methodology and economic modelling. Topics include the methodology of testing economic theories, specification analysis and model validation techniques, and analysis of dynamic econometric models.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: B.Hu, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

ECON 611 FINANCIAL MACROECONOMICS
The role financial markets and financial institutions play in modern macroeconomics, particularly focusing on the causes of recession and depressions internationally. The course also takes a closer look at the role that governments do and should play in moderating (not intervening) financial and economic fluctuations. It is important that students have a basic 200-level macroeconomic and financial management background to successfully complete this course.
Recommended Preparation: QMET 101, ECON 202 or ECON 216
Semester: Two
Contact Person: C. Gan, Department of Financial and Business Systems
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

ECON 612 - 614 SPECIAL TOPICS
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems

ECON 615 APPLIED RESEARCH METHODS
Research methods with an emphasis on applications in agribusiness/commerce.
Restrictions: ACCT 614, SOCI 601, MGMT 611
Semester: One
Contact Person: C. Gan, Department of Financial and Business Systems

ECON 621 MACROECONOMIC ANALYSIS
Analysis and critique of macroeconomic theory and policy with emphasis on competing paradigms.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.
ENGINEERING

ENGN 622 - 626 SPECIAL TOPICS
Contact Person: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Environment, Society and Design

ENTOMOLOGY

ENTO 612 ADVANCED ENTOMOLOGY
Advanced studies of the biology, systematic evolution, ecology and behaviour of terrestrial arthropods (insects, arachnids, etc).
Restriction: ENTO 601, ENTO 611
Recommended Preparation: QMET 101 or QMET 102
Semester: Two
Contact Person: A. Paterson, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

ENVIRONMENTAL AND RESOURCE STUDIES

ERST 601 ADVANCED THEORY IN RESOURCE STUDIES
Theoretical and methodological issues in the interdisciplinary study of resources.
Semester: One
Contact Person: R. Montgomery, Department of Environmental Management

ERST 604 ADVANCED URBAN, REGIONAL AND RESOURCE PLANNING
Urban, regional and resource planning theory, practice and politics.
Semester: One
Contact Person: S. Vallance, Department of Environmental Management

ERST 606 ADVANCED GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS A
Geographic Information Systems in the modelling and analysis of spatial problems emphasising natural resource-based applications.
Restriction: ERST 202
Semester: One
Contact Person: C. Doscher, Department of Informatics and Enabling Technologies

ERST 607 ADVANCED GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS B
Advanced spatial analysis techniques and applications. Selected aspects of programming and customisation.
Prerequisite: ERST 606
Semester: Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management
Note: This course includes a field trip.

ERST 608 ADVANCED ENERGY AND TRANSPORT PLANNING
Energy and transport planning and policy at the local, national and international scales.
Restrictions: ERST 612 or TRAN 601
Semester: Two
Contact Person: S. Page, Department of Environmental Management
**ERST 609 ADVANCED RISK AND RESILIENCE**
A critical evaluation of advanced theory, policy and planning practice associated with risk and resilience.
Recommended Preparation: ERST 205 or ERST 340
Semester: One
Contact Person: S. Vallance, Department of Environmental Management
Note: Students who have completed ERST 330 should seek approval from the examiner in the first instance.

**ERST 611 ADVANCED ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING**
Advanced studies in environmental monitoring such as legislation, monitoring and management of aquatic systems, air quality and land systems, environmental indicators. A practical field study on monitoring.
Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**ERST 612-615 SPECIAL TOPICS**
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management

**ERST 620 ADVANCED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS**
Basis of environmental management systems (EMS). Contexts for development and application. Types, uses and limitations of EMS. EMS in New Zealand and elsewhere. Application in a variety of environmental, resource and organisational contexts. Integrating multi-disciplinary risk management principles. The role and practice of environmental auditing. Integration within industry and with policies at local and central government level.
Semester: One
Contact Person: L. Roberts, Department of Environmental Management

**ERST 621 PRINCIPLES OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT**
The theories and methods of environmental impact assessment and their application in New Zealand.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: G. Kerr, Department of Environmental Management

**ERST 624 ADVANCED PROFESSIONAL PLANNING METHODS AND PRACTICE**
A critical study and evaluation of issues in the provision of professional planning services and the use of professional planning methods.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Master of Planning
Recommended preparation: ERST 604, ERST 630
Semester: Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management
Note: This course is normally only available to students studying towards a Master of Planning.

**ERST 625 SYSTEMS THINKING AND DYNAMICS**
Fundamentals of systems thinking and dynamics of systems behaviour. Applications of systems thinking for addressing complex challenges in land-based systems.
Recommended Preparation: Familiarity with basic logic and mathematics.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: S. Samarasinghe, Department of Informatics and Enabling Technologies
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.
**ERST 630 ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY AND PLANNING**
History of policy analysis and planning; theoretical perspectives on policy and planning and their application to environmental policy and planning; issues in environmental policy development.

Restriction: RESM 661  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: H. Rennie, Department of Environmental Management

**ERST 631 ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES IN ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY**
A critique of scientific approaches and their links to environmental policy. Key ecosystem processes, including the connections between cycles and human interactions with the natural environment, by resource category, and through environmental policy.

Restriction: RESM 661  
Semester: One  
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**ERST 632 ECONOMICS IN ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY**

Restriction: RESM 661  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: G. Kerr, Department of Environmental Management

**ERST 633 INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT**
Problem definition and the analysis of environmental management issues from a variety of perspectives, and the development of applied integrated environmental management strategies, from an interdisciplinary basis.

Prerequisites: ERST 630, 631, 632  
Restriction: RESM 662  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management  
Notes: (i) This course is normally available only to students studying the Master of Environmental Policy.  
(ii) This course is not offered in 2018.

**ERST 634 APPLIED POLICY ANALYSIS**
The formulation, critical analysis and evaluation of contemporary policy.

Prerequisite: ERST 630  
Restriction: RESM 666  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management

**ERST 635 GROUP CASE STUDY**
An interdisciplinary group case study; identification of resource management problems. Analysis of resource management issues and development and communication of strategies for their management.

Restriction: RESM 664  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: R. Montgomery, Department of Environmental Management  
Note: This course is normally available only to students studying the Master of Environmental Policy.
**ERST 636 ASPECTS OF SUSTAINABILITY: AN INTERNATIONAL PERSPECTIVE**
A critical analysis of the concept of sustainability in both national and international contexts, involving the active and facilitated comparison, analysis, synthesis and evaluation of sustainability issues. The international context includes: international approaches to conservation and to sustainable and equitable use of natural resources; international laws, multilateral agreements, conventions and organisations.

Restriction: RESM 634  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: L. Roberts, Department of Environmental Management

**ERST 671 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT**
Assessment of the likely social and environmental effects of development actions, including approaches to assessment, statutory regulations, and typical procedures.

Semester: Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade  
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**ERST 672 SUSTAINABILITY AND ORGANISATIONS**
Strategies and management systems to promote and improve sustainable environmental performance in different types of organisation.

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade  
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**FINANCE**

**FINC 601 FINANCE THEORY AND CORPORATE POLICY**

Semester: One  
Contact Person: Z. Li, Department of Financial and Business Systems

**FINC 602 CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

Restriction: FIAC 602  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems  
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.
FINC 603 COMMERCIAL BANKING
A critical study of practical and analytical aspects of commercial banking within a wider context of financial markets and the management of risk.
Semester: One
Contact Person: C. Gan, Department of Financial and Business Systems

FINC 604 FINANCE, FUTURES AND OPTIONS
A critical review of the theory and practice of models used to value standard futures and options contracts.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: J.D. Van Heerden, Department of Financial and Business Systems

FINC 605 MICROFINANCE
A critical study of how microfinance operations provide financial services to poor and low-income people on a sustainable basis.
Recommended preparation: A general understanding of development economics and financial management and analysis is highly recommended
Semester: Two
Contact Person: C. Gan, Department of Financial and Business Systems

FINC 607, 608 SPECIAL TOPICS
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department of Financial and Business Systems

FINC 615 FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ANALYSIS
Current practices in corporate financial reporting and analysis.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: S. Abidin, Department of Financial and Business Systems

FINC 616 INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT
An examination of equity and fixed income securities and investment portfolio management.
Semester: One
Contact Person: JD van Heerden, Department of Financial and Business Systems

FINC 671 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
The nature of corporate financial management, theories, frameworks and practices applied in financial markets and institutions within a context of managing risk and uncertainty.
Restrictions: FIAC 608, 671
Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

FINC 681 MANAGING ORGANISATIONAL FINANCES
Key theories and practice of managing organisational performance and finance.
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.
FOOD SCIENCES

FOOD 601 FOOD PROCESSING AND QUALITY
Thermal and non-thermal processing; extrusion technology; product quality assessment; food composition and chemistry; food processing, links between food composition, processing and product evaluation.
Restriction: BICH 622
Semester: One
Contact Person: H. Zheng, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

FOOD 602 FOOD BIOCHEMISTRY
A study of the constituents of human and animal food, biological availability or nutrients, methods of processing, evaluation of the quality of foods, effects of new technologies on food processing and the composition of foods.
Restrictions: BICH 606, BICH 635
Semester: Two
Contact Person: S. Mason, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

FOOD 603 MICROBIOLOGICAL FOOD SAFETY
Microbiological hazards and safety in one (or more) food processing sector (e.g. dairy, meat, poultry, confectionery, baby foods, etc.).
Restrictions: MICR 610
Semester: Two
Contact Person: S. On, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

FOOD 604 FOOD PRODUCT INNOVATION
A study of the theoretical and practical challenges in the development and marketing of new food products. The course links food processing – sensory analysis – consumer preference – marketing and ingredient technology.
Semester: Summer
Contact Person: L. Serventi, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

FOOD 605 FOOD CONTAMINATION AND SECURITY
Advanced study of food contaminants and food toxicology with emphasis on food chain and food safety, productivity, food security, environment / biodiversity, zoonosis, climate change, food irradiation, nanotoxicology, and control and management of food toxins.
Restrictions: BIOS 605
Semester: Two
Contact Person: R. Gooneratne, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

FORESTRY

FORS 601 BIOPHYSICAL RELATIONS IN AGROFORESTRY
Study of the physical and biological factors and their interactions as a basis for the design of agroforestry systems.
Contact Person: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.
**FORS 605 SILVICULTURE**
Plantation silviculture; species selection, tree improvement nurseries, establishment, nutrition and tending. The relationship of silviculture to economics, harvesting, wood quality and forest protection. Silvicultural systems and an introduction to natural forest silviculture.

Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**FORS 606 FOREST UTILISATION**
An introduction to wood and its uses. Various types of wood-using industries. Their scale, organisation and financial requirements and enterprise planning. An introduction to harvesting and infrastructural requirements.

Restriction: FORS 606
Semester: One or Two
Contact Person: H. Bigsby, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**FORS 671 FOREST VALUATION**
Advanced study of the theory and methods of forest valuation, including forest modelling and current New Zealand practice.

Contact Person: H. Bigsby, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**FORS 672 WOOD PRODUCTS, MARKETS AND MARKETING**

Restriction: FORS 606
Semester: One or Two
Contact Person: H. Bigsby, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**GENETICS**

**GENE 601 ADVANCED BREEDING AND GENETICS**
An advanced study of contemporary gene technologies and molecular genetics. The application of gene technology to the breeding of plants, animals and other organisms.

Prerequisite: GENE301 or equivalent
Restriction: BIOS607, BICH608
Semester: One
Contact Person: J. Hickford, Department of Agricultural Sciences
INTERNATIONAL RURAL DEVELOPMENT

IRDV 601 DEVELOPMENT POLICY, THEORY AND ISSUES
An overview of theory and analysis of economic, social and environmental policy applied in developing and emerging economies.
Semester: Summer
Contact Person: N. Ratna, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

IRDV 602 FIELD TECHNIQUES FOR DEVELOPMENT PRACTICE
Applied techniques and approaches used in development activities including participatory rural appraisal, monitoring and evaluation. Data gathering and analysis required for identifying focal development problems. Issues of professional practice.
Semester: Summer
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Tourism, Sport and Society

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

LASC 604 SPECIAL TOPIC
Contact Person: S. Swaffield, School of Landscape Architecture

LASC 605 – 608 SPECIAL TOPICS (each 40 credits)
Contact Person: S. Swaffield, School of Landscape Architecture (EFTS value: 0.333)

LASC 610 ADVANCED SITE DESIGN
Advanced, complex and multidisciplinary site planning and design.
Semester: One
Contact Person: M. Abbott, School of Landscape Architecture

LASC 612 ADVANCED PRACTICE IN LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
An advanced study of contemporary issues in professional practice and project implementation.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: M. Barthelmeh, School of Landscape Architecture

LASC 613 ADVANCED THEORY IN LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
Advanced studies in landscape theory.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: A. Wesener, School of Landscape Architecture

LASC 615 ADVANCED LANDSCAPE PLANNING AND POLICY
Advanced landscape policy analysis and development.
Restriction: LASC 601
Semester: One
Contact Person: S. Swaffield, School of Landscape Architecture
LASC 616 LANDSCAPE MANAGEMENT
Critical analysis of contemporary theories and techniques of landscape management, and their application to a range of case study applications.
Restriction: LASC 602
Semester: Two
Contact Person: W. McWilliam, School of Landscape Architecture
Note: This course includes a weekend block course component

LASC 617 ADVANCED DESIGN STUDY
An individual design study of an issue of contemporary theoretical significance.
Semester: One or Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of the School, Landscape Architecture

LASC 620 LANDSCAPE ASSESSMENT
A critical examination of the theory and practice of landscape assessment within its statutory context.
Restriction: LASC 318
Semester: One
Contact Person: S. Swaffield, School of Landscape Architecture

LAW STUDIES

LWST 602 ADVANCED RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AND PLANNING LAW
An examination of topical aspects of the law relating to resource management and planning in New Zealand.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: H. Rennie, Department of Environmental Management

LWST 603 ADVANCED VALUATION LAW
A study of the Valuation of Land and Land Acts with associated case law. Further study may be selected from: (i) a study of compensation and condemnation law and the expansion of principles to valuation practice in New Zealand; or (ii) an advanced study of land use planning law, its associated case law and its relationship to valuation practice.
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

MANAGEMENT

MGMT 601 ADVANCED TOPICS IN AGRICULTURAL INVESTMENT
The analysis of capital growth. Theories of interest and investment criteria; the optimisation of investment, consumption and production; distortion of investment decisions; inflation, taxation, financial leverage, risk and uncertainty. Case study applications.
Semester: November Summer School
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.
**MGMT 602 ADVANCED TOPICS IN FARM BUSINESS MANAGEMENT**
Advanced study of business issues faced by the farm firm. The risky nature of the environment facing the farm business.

Semester: One
Contact Person: K. Old, Department of Land Management and Systems
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**MGMT 608 MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**
Management of information and use of information technology on primary producing properties. Information as a resource; hardware, software and information transfer considerations and interactions; transaction processing systems and decision support systems.

Semester: One or Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**MGMT 609 SYSTEMS RESEARCH**
A study of the concepts of systems theory; the characteristics of systems and hierarchical structures in agricultural systems. Modelling and simulation in systems research; modelling objectives, model identification, parameter estimation, model evaluation and use.

Semester: One or Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**MGMT 611 MANAGEMENT RESEARCH METHODS**
Management research methods with an emphasis on applications in primary sector industries.

Restrictions: ACCT 614, ECON 615, SOCI 601
Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

**MGMT 615 PLANNING AND ASSESSING INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS**
An applied course critically investigating approaches used to deliver development assistance. Identification, design, appraisal, management and evaluation of rural development projects. Factors influencing the success of development projects.

Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Agribusiness and Markets

**MGMT 624 INTERNATIONAL AGRIBUSINESS SYSTEMS**
The application of theoretical frameworks to systematically describe and analyse agribusiness industry systems in different countries.

Recommended Preparation: Understanding of agricultural production and marketing systems
Semester: Two
Contact Person: K. Old, Department of Land Management and Systems
**MGMT 626 TOURISM MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES**
An advanced study of strategic services management within the tourism sector using current examples and practical application.

Semester: Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Academic Programme Manager, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce  
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**MGMT 627 ADVANCED AGRIBUSINESS MANAGEMENT**
Vertical and horizontal coordination in agribusiness supply chains: Performance of agribusiness supply chains; quality management and alternative ownership structures in agribusiness.

Restriction: MGMT 624  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Agribusiness and Markets  
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**MGMT 628 AGRIBUSINESS IN DEVELOPING ECONOMIES**
Relationships between agriculture, rural development and economic growth; institutional arrangements and their implications for resource use and livelihoods; linking small producers to economic opportunities.

Semester: Two  
Contact Person: M. Lyne, Department of Agribusiness and Markets  
Note: This course includes a field trip.

**MGMT 634 RESEARCH FOR AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS MANAGERS**
The interpretation of research applied to problems that confront managers of agribusiness and agricultural systems.

Restrictions: ACCT 614, BMGT 681, COMM 605, ECON 615, MGMT 611, MKTG 620  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

**MGMT 635 ADVANCED AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT**
Theoretical and case study analyses of the management systems on large-scale farms.

Recommended Preparation: MGMT 639; Knowledge of agriculture and/or a strong interest in agricultural businesses.  
Restrictions: MGMT 603 and MGMT 607  
Semester: Two  
Contact Person: K. Old, Department of Land Management and Systems  
Note: This course includes a field trip.

**MGMT 636 INNOVATION IN AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS**
Contemporary research on innovation as it relates to agricultural management systems.

Recommended Preparation: Understanding of agricultural production systems  
Restriction: MGMT 602  
Semester: One  
Contact Person: K. Old, Department of Land Management and Systems
MGMT 637 AGROBUSINESS VALUE CHAINS
The analysis and evaluation of agribusiness value chains in terms of chain relationships and performance.
Recommended Preparation: Knowledge of, or strong interest in, agribusiness
Restrictions: MGMT 627 and MGMT 674
Semester: One
Contact Person: B. Schulze-Ehlers, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

MGMT 638 AGROBUSINESS ORGANISATIONS
The economic and financial implications of different types of agribusiness organisations, with particular focus on producer-owned marketing cooperatives.
Recommended Preparation: Knowledge of, or strong interest in, agribusiness
Restrictions: MGMT 627 and MGMT 673
Semester: One
Contact Person: M. Lyne, Department of Agribusiness and Markets
Note: This course includes a field trip.

MGMT 639 DECISION TOOLS FOR AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT
The use of computer-based decision tools in the physical and financial analysis of the current management practices of selected case study farms/firms using a ‘whole system’ approach.
Recommended Preparation: Knowledge of agriculture and/or a strong interest in agricultural systems management.
Restriction: MGMT 610
Semester: One
Contact Person: G. Trafford, Department of Land Management and Systems

MGMT 640 ADVANCED HORTICULTURAL MANAGEMENT
An advanced study of the application of problem solving techniques in the horticultural industry. A case study approach to the analysis, development and management of horticultural enterprises.
Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

MGMT 642 ADVANCED LABOUR MANAGEMENT
Advanced study of labour relations incorporating a research based approach to labour management practices.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

MGMT 661 - 664 SPECIAL TOPICS
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Agribusiness and Markets

MGMT 671 SERVICES MANAGEMENT FOR TOURISM
Advanced concepts and practice in managing service firms emphasising the analysis of strategic planning issues and the development of the strategic service vision within tourism and hospitality businesses.
Restriction: BMKT 605
Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.
MGMT 672 SERVICE PROFIT CHAIN FOR TOURISM
The use of a quantifiable set of relationships that both reinforce and link profitability and growth to a number of other factors in the service chain. The heightening of customer satisfaction through increased service value and the use of the ‘self-reinforcing service cycle’ paradigm.
Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

MGMT 675 PROJECT MANAGEMENT
Project management processes, including planning, cost, time, quality and risk management, integration of the project management process, the role of senior management in projects.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

MĀORI STUDIES

MAST 603 MANA KAITIAKI (MĀORI RESOURCE MANAGEMENT)
An examination of Māori environmental values and attitudes, customary and contemporary Māori approaches to managing natural resources and an analysis of the Treaty of Waitangi and selected resource statutes from a Māori perspective.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Environment, Society and Design
Note: This course includes a field trip.

MAST 604 KAUPAPA MATUA (ADVANCED MĀORI POLICY AND PLANNING)
Advanced studies in Māori policy and planning, including application of theoretical and conceptual frameworks and analysis and critique of current practice.
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

MAST 605 TE PUAWAITAKA (ADVANCED MĀORI DEVELOPMENT)
A critical engagement with discourses on Māori development and Māori conceptions of growth and advancement.
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

MAST 606 INDIGENOUS PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT
A critical engagement with discourses, theories, frameworks and models for indigenous planning and development, indigeneity and being indigenous.
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.
MARKETING

MKTG 601 MARKETING THEORY
A critical exploration of theory, models and model building in marketing.
Semester: One
Contact Person: D. Cohen, Department of Agribusiness and Markets
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

MKTG 605 ADVANCED SERVICES MARKETING AND MANAGEMENT
An advanced study of services marketing theory and application to service organisations.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: M. Clemes, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

MKTG 608 SUPPLY CHAIN THEORY
A critical perspective on the marketing activities and relationships which occur between and amongst firms, focusing on the evolution of distribution channel theory into contemporary supply chain theory. Analysis will be applied to specific New Zealand industries so as to better understand their structure, problems and potential solutions.
Restrictions: MKTG 604
Semester: Two
Contact Person: M. Wilson, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

MKTG 609 MARKETING ETHICS
An integrated examination of ethical theory and contemporary marketing dilemmas.
Recommended Preparation: MKTG 101
Semester: One
Contact Person: V. Manna, Department of Agribusiness and Markets
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

MKTG 620 ADVANCED MARKETING RESEARCH
A critical exploration of current theory, research and application in the field of marketing research. Alternative research designs for solving marketing problems. Use of multi-variate statistical techniques in marketing research programmes.
Restriction: BMKT 620
Semester: One
Contact Person: D. Dean, Department of Agribusiness and Markets
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

MKTG 672 MARKETING STRATEGY
Advanced analysis of marketing approaches, the marketing strategy development process at the strategic business unit level, and segmentation and positioning strategies. Emphasis on the development of product, price, promotion, and distribution strategies.
Semester: One
Contact Person: D. Cohen, Department of Agribusiness and Markets
MKTG 681 MANAGING MARKETING
Developing an integrative perspective on key theory and practice in managing marketing.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: V. Manna, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

MICROBIOLOGY

MICR 604 ADVANCED MICROBIOLOGY
Advanced topics in food, soil, environmental, wine or general microbiology.
Restrictions: MICR 604A
Semester: One
Contact Person: S. On, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 602 HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE
An advanced study of issues concerning the history of science; the logical foundations of science; scientific explanations and laws of nature; realism and anti-realism; the ontology of natural and social kinds.
Semester: One
Contact Person: G. Tavinor, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

PLANT PROTECTION

PLPT 611 INTEGRATED PLANT PROTECTION
Design and implementation of integrated plant protection programmes based on an understanding of population ecology, sampling, economics and interactions with other management procedures.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: E. Jones, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

PLPT 613 PLANT PATHOLOGY
Advanced study of fungi, bacteria and viruses and other causal agents of plant diseases. Pathogen interactions with host plants and the environment.
Semester: One
Contact Person: E. Jones, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

PLPT 616 INSECT PEST MANAGEMENT
Advanced study of the interactions of control strategies with the biology of insect and mite pests with special reference to biological control, cultural control, chemical intervention and plant resistance.
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department of Pest Management and Conservation
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.
PLANT SCIENCE

PLSC 601A & PLSC 601B AGRONOMY
An advanced study of topics in agronomy with particular reference to specialised aspects of crop agronomy.
Semester: One and Two
Contact Person: A. Gash, Department of Agricultural Sciences
Note: Students do not need to take both PLSC 601A and 601B.

PLSC 610 PASTURE ECOSYSTEMS (40 credits)
An advanced study of temperate pasture ecosystems including soil, plant, animal, environmental and management interactions.
Semester: One and Two
Contact Person: D. Moot, Department of Agricultural Sciences (EFTS value: 0.333)

PLSC 611A & PLSC 611B PLANT AND CROP PHYSIOLOGY
An advanced study of the physiology of whole plants, crops and pastures in agricultural systems.
Semester: One and Two
Contact Person: M. Andrews, Department of Agricultural Sciences
Note: Students do not need to take both PLSC 611A and 611B.

PLSC 625 PASTURE MANAGEMENT SCIENCE
Comprehensive studies of pasture plants, their responses to environment and defoliation; pasture quality, herbage conservation; grazing shrubs and trees and agroforestry.
Semester: One or Two
Contact Person: D. Moot, Department of Agricultural Sciences

PLSC 626 PLANT BREEDING AND GENETICS
An advanced study of the methods used in professional plant breeding. All breeding methods are discussed, with emphasis on the selection-nursery and natural reproduction. Other issues include disease resistance, hybrid vigour, inbreeding and dispersion, cultivar release, and an overview of molecular and conventional genetics.
Recommended Preparation: PLSC 325, PLSC 332, BIOS 606
Restriction: PLSC 619
Semester: One or Two
Contact Person: C. Winefield, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC 602 ADVANCED SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY OF WELLBEING
Advanced investigation of accounts, theories and concepts of social psychological wellbeing and their application within a range of social, cultural and environmental contexts.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: K. Moore, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society
QUANTITATIVE METHODS

QMET 602 MATHEMATICAL MODELS OF DYNAMIC SYSTEMS
The development and analysis of mathematical models of dynamic systems.
Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

QMET 606, 607, 609, 610 SPECIAL TOPICS
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

QMET 608 EXPERIMENTATION
Applied studies in biological experimentation.
Recommended Preparation: QMET 201 or other basic biological statistics course. Familiarity with Microsoft Excel. Familiarity with a statistical software package. Understanding of purpose of significance hypothesis testing.
Restriction: QMET 306
Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Agricultural Sciences
Note: The course content must not duplicate any course previously completed by the student.

QMET 615 BUSINESS STATISTICS
Quantitative analysis for commerce, including topics such as: cross section analysis; time series analysis; panel data analysis; and multivariate analysis. Theoretical issues and applied empirical analysis.
Semester: One
Contact Person: B. Hu, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

RECREATION

RECN 604 SPORT, PHYSICAL ACTIVITY AND FITNESS
An advanced study of sport, physical activity and fitness. Research in and critical analysis of the relationships between, and factors affecting, sport, physical activity, fitness and health.
Semester: One
Contact Person: M. Hamlin, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

RECN 610 - 615 SPECIAL TOPICS
Studies specifically designed for students, using expertise at the University, the University of Canterbury and associated research institutes.
Contact Person: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Environment, Society and Design
RECN 626 NATURAL RESOURCE RECREATION AND TOURISM
Advanced study and analysis of natural resource-based recreation and tourism. The sociological, social-geographical and social-psychological components of these phenomena. Impacts of recreation and tourism activities on natural resource areas.
Restriction: RECN 638
Semester: Two
Contact Person: S. Espiner, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

RECN 627 ADVANCED SPORT AND RECREATION MANAGEMENT
Theoretical issues and their application in the strategic management of sport and recreation.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: K. Kobayashi, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

RECN 640 EVENTS AND FESTIVALS: CONTEXTS AND CONCEPTS
An advanced study of the characteristics of the event and festival sector. Critical analysis of the external environments that impact on events and festivals, and the impacts of such events on a range of scales from local to global.
Semester: One
Contact Person: J. Fountain, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

SOCIAL SCIENCE

SOCI 601 SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH METHODS (QUANTITATIVE)
A study of the theory and practice of quantitative social scientific research. Special attention will be given to the theory and practice of social survey research methods.
Semester: One
Contact Person: G. Steel, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

SOCI 602 SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH METHODS (QUALITATIVE)
A study of the theory and practice of qualitative social scientific research. Special attention will be given to the theory and practice of participant observation, intensive interviewing, life histories, and document analysis.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: E. Stewart, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

SOCI 608 ADVANCED INTERNATIONAL RURAL DEVELOPMENT
A critical review of strategies used in international rural development. International development theories, approaches and practice in NZ and less developed counties. Participatory development (including gender issues), poverty reduction and food security, rural micro-enterprise, adult education, extension, aid and aid programmes.
Restriction: SOCI 638
Semester: Two
Contact Person: C. Rosin, Department of Environmental Management
Note: This course includes a field trip.
**SOCI 611 – 620 SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION**
Studies specifically designed for students seeking expertise in adult learning, developing courses, teaching in higher education and staff development.

Contact Person: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Environment, Society and Design

**SOCI 641 ADVANCED SOCIETY AND ENVIRONMENT**
A critical engagement with the study of society and environment relationships, with particular reference to human geography and its interconnections with other social scientific disciplines.

Semester: Two
Contact Person: M. Mackay, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**SOIL SCIENCE**

**SOSC 627 SOIL RESOURCES**
Advanced case studies of land and soil resources, the factors determining soil development and distribution and the implications for land use.

Semester: One
Contact Person: P. Almond, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

**SOSC 628 SOIL CHEMISTRY**
An advanced study of topics in soil chemistry. The structure, composition and properties of soil organic matter, primary minerals, clays, oxides and other inorganic components. Surface chemistry of soils including: adsorption, desorption, precipitation and charge characteristics and their effect on plant nutrients. The chemistry of soil solution and transport of nutrients in soils. The chemistry of soil nutrients including soil solution and gas phase transformations.

Semester: Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

**SOSC 629 SOIL PHYSICS**

Semester: One and Two
Contact Person: H. Chau, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

**SOSC 630 SOIL FERTILITY AND MANAGEMENT**
An advanced study of the principles and practices of soil and fertiliser management in agriculture and horticulture. Sustainable soil management practices.

Semester: One
Contact Person: K. Cameron, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences
TOURISM

TOUR 603 TOURISM MANAGEMENT
An advanced study of: the construction and definitions of tourism systems; market failures within tourism systems which indicate the need for management interventions; and, processes that contribute to tourism’s impact at destination areas. Sustainable tourism.
Restrictions: RECN 634, TOUR 602
Semester: One
Contact Person: D. Simmons, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

TOUR 604 TOURIST BEHAVIOUR
Restrictions: RECN 632, TOUR 601
Semester: Two
Contact Person: D. Fisher, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

VALUATION AND PROPERTY MANAGEMENT

VAPM 602 ADVANCED VALUATION METHODOLOGY
The application of feasibility, market analysis and computerised techniques to the valuation process. Contemporary topics, research and advanced theories of valuation theory and applications.
Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

VAPM 603 ADVANCED PROPERTY MANAGEMENT
Investment analysis of commercial property portfolios. Measurement of risk related to various property types. Case studies on New Zealand property companies or property unit trusts. Study of existing computer based programmes.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

VAPM 671 PROPERTY INVESTMENT AND PORTFOLIO ANALYSIS
Investment performance criteria and techniques for evaluating both individual property investments and property portfolios. The structure of property vehicles and the application of portfolio theory in the analysis of risk and return.
Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

VAPM 672 PROPERTY MARKET ANALYSIS
An advanced study of urban property markets, including their causation, operation and the techniques available for their analysis and interpretation.
Restriction: VAPM 607
Semester: Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**VAPM 673 PROPERTY ASSET MANAGEMENT**

An in-depth study of strategic property asset management concepts, theories and techniques as applied to individual properties, property investment portfolios and in a corporate real estate setting.

Restriction: VAPM 608

Semester: Two

Contact Person: J. McDonagh, Department of Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**VAPM 674 PROPERTY DEVELOPMENT**

The property development process, including analysis of demographic, economic and socio-political forces and their effects, the options for processes of project delivery, and the assessment of property development outcomes within a risk environment.

Restriction: VAPM 604

Semester: One

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**VAPM 675 SUSTAINABLE BUILDING PRACTICES**

Sustainable building practices that enhance environmental performance and property value; a review of the current status of sustainable building practices in NZ; the rating of sustainable buildings, and a critical analysis of government policies to increase the uptake of sustainable building practices.

Recommended Preparation: Ideally, students will have an understanding of the development process, as well as the operation and analysis of property markets.

Semester: Two

Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

**WATR 601 ADVANCED WATER RESOURCES**

Freshwater resource definition, characterisation, use, and impacts of exploitation and their management or mitigation. Topics will include: perspectives/values (including cultural) associated with water bodies, anthropogenic stresses and their effects on resources, key aquatic and ecosystems processes, methods of characterisation and impact assessment, hazards, NZ legislative frameworks relation to water and environmental resources, and catchment management approaches.

Prerequisite: Bachelor’s degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management.

Semester: One

Contact Person: I. Hawes, University of Canterbury

Note: This course includes a one day field trip.
WATR 602 WATER QUALITY AND QUANTITY ASSESSMENT
Quantification of freshwater resources and methods for environmental impact control and mitigation. Topics include: measuring flow, quality and ecosystem health, development and application of national standards, indicators (including cultural indicators) and guidelines for water quantity and quality, point- and non-point source contaminant characterisation, monitoring programme design implementation, modelling resource change and drinking/waste water treatment methods.
Prerequisite: Bachelor’s degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management.
Semester: One or Two
Contact Person: J. Webster-Brown, Department of Environmental Management
Note: This course includes a one day field trip.

WATR 603 WATER MANAGEMENT, POLICY AND PLANNING
Resource management models, policy and planning, within the context of environmental legislation and sound resource management. Topics will include: resource management models for integrating environmental, social, economic and cultural water values; legislative frameworks for water governance and management, including local, regional, national and international policy development and water management strategies; hazard risk assessment and management for resilience; professional ethics; RMA policy, planning and consenting procedures, using case studies of water use; projections of future issues, alternative sustainable management and legislative strategies.
Prerequisite: Bachelor’s degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: J. Webster-Brown, Department of Environmental Management
Note: This course includes a compulsory one day field trip.

WATR 605 RESEARCH METHODS AND COMMUNICATION
This course will convey the type of research undertaken to solve water resource management problems, and how to communicate research results and information effectively in different forums and to different audiences. Topics include: literature search and analysis, research hypothesis development, proposal preparation, research programme design, ethical, cost and health and safety considerations, and effective techniques for oral and written communication.
Restrictions: This course is restricted to students enrolled in the Master of Water Resource Management and/or the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management / ECOL 608.
Semester: One
Contact Person: J. Webster-Brown, Department of Environmental Management
Nominal timetable block: Friday 1 - 4pm


WINEGROWING

WINE 601 GRAPEVINE PHYSIOLOGY
In-depth analysis of grapevine physiology and its interactions with the environment and management.
Restriction: HORT 631
Semester: One
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

WINE 602 TOPICS IN OENOLOGY
Principles of winemaking; chemical and physical properties of juice and wine; wine processing and storage; and chemical and sensory analysis of wines.
Restriction: HORT 628
Semester: One or Two
Contact Person: R. Harrison, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

WINE 603 PHYSIOLOGY OF GRAPE BERRY DEVELOPMENT
Analysis of grape berry development from flower initiation through to harvest. Critical review of recent findings in the grape development literature, including areas such as flowering and fruit set, source and sink relationships, evolution of phenolics and other characteristics that contribute to fruit quality.
Restriction: HORT 632
Semester: Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

WINE 604 ADVANCED OENOLOGY
Juice handling and modification; enzymatic changes in musts and wines; the chemistry of fermentation and aging; colour, aroma, taste and mouthfeel; advanced methods of chemical and sensory analysis.
Restriction: HORT 629
Semester: One or Two
Contact Person: R. Harrison, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.
DESIGN/RESEARCH ESSAY AND RESEARCH PLACEMENT

(PREFIX) 697 RESEARCH ISSUES IN (PREFIX)
Advanced studies in current issues for a particular area of research.
Semester: Open
Contact Person: Refer to the Dean of the relevant Faculty.
Notes: (i) The course content must not duplicate, in part or in whole, any essay or assignment previously submitted by the student as part of the assessment for another course, including their thesis or dissertation.
(ii) Students must obtain the agreement of a Lincoln University faculty member to examine this course before enrolling.
(iii) The prefix will reflect the subject area of the current issue and is restricted to codes associated with Lincoln University 300 and 600-level courses.
(iv) Students may credit a maximum of one each of Research Issues, Research Essay and Research Placement to their degree.

(PREFIX) 698 DESIGN OR RESEARCH ESSAY
A design or research essay.
Restriction: ERST 602
Semester: Open
Contact Person: Refer to the Dean of the relevant Faculty.
Notes: (i) The research essay may extend but not duplicate material covered in other subjects and may inform but not form a significant basis for any work submitted for credit in another course.
(ii) Students must obtain the agreement of a Lincoln University Faculty member to supervise the essay.
(iii) The prefix will reflect the subject area of the design or research project.
(iv) Students enrolled in the Master of Management in Agricultural Systems or the Master of Management in Agribusiness need not obtain supervisor approval to enrol in MGMT 698.

(PREFIX) 699 RESEARCH PLACEMENT
Participation in a research project in collaboration with an external organisation (in the public or private sector). Submission of a research report reviewing pertinent literature and documenting the research undertaken, the value of the experience gained, any negative aspects and conclusions reached.
Restriction: (PREFIX) 399
Semester: One or Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Dean of the relevant Faculty.
Notes: (i) The research placement may extend but not duplicate material covered in other subjects and may not form the basis for any work submitted for credit in another course. Students must obtain the agreement of a Lincoln University staff member to supervise the placement, and if appropriate, the agreement of an external organisation or individual to supervise the work and the topic must be approved by the Academic Programme Director, Postgraduate Studies.
(ii) The prefix will reflect the subject area of the research project.
Postgraduate Certificates

Postgraduate Certificate in International Rural Development  P.G.Cert.I.R.D.
Postgraduate Certificate in Parks, Recreation and Tourism  P.G.Cert.P.R.&T.

1. In these regulations, the term ‘Postgraduate Certificate’ means the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science, the Postgraduate Certificate in Commerce, the Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Management, the Postgraduate Certificate in Informatics, the Postgraduate Certificate in International Rural Development, the Postgraduate Certificate in Land and Society, the Postgraduate Certificate in Landscape Studies, and the Postgraduate Certificate in Parks, Recreation and Tourism.

2. Before entry to a course of study for a Postgraduate Certificate, every candidate shall have:
   (1) (a) qualified for the award of an appropriate degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand; or
   (b) been admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to a Postgraduate Certificate; and
   (2) been approved as a candidate for a Postgraduate Certificate by the Vice-Chancellor.

3. Every candidate for a postgraduate certificate shall follow a course of study for not less than one full-time semester equivalent and shall pass the appropriate examinations.

4. (1) The course of study of every candidate for a Postgraduate Certificate shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
   Note: The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study.
   (2) The course of study for a Postgraduate Certificate shall comprise 60 credits at the 600-level.
   (3) The courses of examination are set out in the schedule to these regulations.

5. A candidate who completes the course of study for a Postgraduate Certificate with outstanding merit may be awarded the certificate with distinction.

6. A candidate who completes a Postgraduate Certificate and subsequently enrolls in a postgraduate diploma or a master’s degree at Lincoln University may transfer to the diploma or the degree any credits taken at the appropriate level and passed as part of the course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate, provided that:
   (1) the certificate has not been presented to the candidate; or
   (2) if the certificate has been presented to the candidate, then the candidate surrenders the certificate and the award of the certificate is removed from the candidate’s record.
Schedule to the Regulations for Postgraduate Certificates

Part I: Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science
The courses for the examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science are those listed in the Schedules of Courses for the degrees of:
• Master of Science;
• Master of Agricultural Science;
• Master of Horticultural Science; or
• Master of Applied Science.

Part II: Postgraduate Certificate in Commerce
The courses for the examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in Commerce are those listed in the Schedules of Courses for the degrees of:
• Master of Commerce (Agricultural);
• Master of Commerce and Management.

Part III: Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Management
The courses of examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Management are:
ERST 601, at least 20 credits from courses with ERST, LWST, WATR, ECOL or MAST prefixes, plus a maximum of 20 credits chosen from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses, which together must form a coherent programme of study with approval from the Academic Coordinator.
Note: Any student who anticipates progressing to the M.Appl.Sc.(Env. Mgt.) must take a methods course.

Part IV: Postgraduate Certificate in Informatics
The courses of examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in Informatics are:
At least 40 credits from COMP 626, COMP 627, COMP 633, COMP 634, COMP 635, ERST 606, ERST 607, ENGN 636, plus a maximum of 20 credits chosen from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses.

Part V: Postgraduate Certificate in International Rural Development
The courses of examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Rural Development are:
At least 20 credits from MGMT 615, SOCI 608 plus a maximum of 40 credits from Schedule A of the Master of Applied Science (International Rural Development) and ECON 615, MGMT 611, SOCI 601, SOCI 602 to form a coherent programme, and approved by the Academic Board.
**Schedule A: any two courses (40 credits) from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 612</td>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 602</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 603</td>
<td>Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 604</td>
<td>Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 606</td>
<td>Advanced Geographic Information Systems A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 621</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 632</td>
<td>Economics in Environmental Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 636</td>
<td>Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 603</td>
<td>Commercial Banking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 604</td>
<td>Finance, Futures and Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 605</td>
<td>Microfinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 603</td>
<td>Mana Kaitiaki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 624</td>
<td>International Agribusiness Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 628</td>
<td>Agribusiness in Developing Economies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 638</td>
<td>Agribusiness Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 626</td>
<td>Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 603</td>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 604</td>
<td>Tourist Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 603</td>
<td>Water Management, Policy and Planning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part VI: Postgraduate Certificate in Land and Society**
The courses of examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in Land and Society are:
20 credits from ERST 601, SOCI 641; 20 credits from SOCI 601, SOCI 602; 20 credits from ERST 634, MAST 603, PHIL 602, PSYC 602.

**Part VII: Postgraduate Certificate in Landscape Studies**
The courses for the examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in Landscape Studies are those listed in the Schedules of Courses for the degree of:
- Master of Landscape Architecture.
  
  **Note:** The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study. Students who wish to enrol in studio based courses (LASC 610, 611 and 617) must satisfy the prerequisite requirements specified in the regulations for the Master of Landscape Architecture.

**Part VIII: Postgraduate Certificate in Parks, Recreation and Tourism**
The courses for the examination for the Postgraduate Certificate in Parks, Recreation and Tourism consist of not fewer than 60 credits from ERST 601, either SOCI 601 or SOCI 602, MAST 603, RECN 604, RECN 626, RECN 627, RECN 640, TOUR 603 and TOUR 604.
Postgraduate Diplomas

Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce  P.G.Dip.Com.
Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk and Resilience  P.G.Dip.D.R.R.
Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management  P.G.Dip.Env.Mgt.
Postgraduate Diploma in Informatics  P.G.Dip.Inf.
Postgraduate Diploma in International Rural Development  P.G.Dip.I.R.D.
Postgraduate Diploma in Land and Society  P.G.Dip.L.ScTy.
Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Studies  P.G.Dip.L.Studs.
Postgraduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism  P.G.Dip.P.R.&T.

1. In these regulations, the term Postgraduate Diploma means the Postgraduate Diploma in Agricultural Science, the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science, the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce, the Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk and Resilience, the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management, the Postgraduate Diploma in Horticultural Science, the Postgraduate Diploma in Informatics, the Postgraduate Diploma in International Rural Development, the Postgraduate Diploma in Land and Society, the Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Studies, the Postgraduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism and the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management.

2. Before entry to a course of study for a Postgraduate Diploma, every candidate shall have:
   (1) (a) qualified for the award of an appropriate degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand; or
   (b) been admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to a Postgraduate Diploma; and
   (2) been approved as a candidate for a Postgraduate Diploma by the Vice-Chancellor.

3. Every candidate for a Postgraduate Diploma shall follow a course of study for not less than two semesters and shall pass the appropriate examinations.

4. (1) The course of study of every candidate for a Postgraduate Diploma shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
   Note: The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study.
   (2) Except as provided in (4) the course of study for a Postgraduate Diploma shall comprise 120 credits at the 600-level.
   (3) The courses of examination are set out in the schedule to these regulations.
   (4) With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for 40 credits at the 600-level a dissertation (40 credits).
5. A candidate who completes the course of study for a Postgraduate Diploma with outstanding merit may be awarded the diploma with distinction.

6. A candidate who completes a Postgraduate Diploma and subsequently enrols in a degree at Lincoln University may transfer to the degree any credits taken at the appropriate level and passed as part of the course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma, provided that:

   (1) the diploma has not been presented to the candidate; or

   (2) if the diploma has been presented to the candidate, then the candidate surrenders the diploma and the award of the diploma is removed from the candidate’s record.
Schedule to the Regulations for Postgraduate Diplomas

Part I: The Postgraduate Diploma in Agricultural Science
The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Agricultural Science are the courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degree of:
• Master of Agricultural Science.

Part II: Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science
The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science are the courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degrees of:
• Master of Science;
• Master of Agricultural Science;
• Master of Horticultural Science; or
• Master of Applied Science.

Part III: Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce
The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce are the courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degrees of:
• Master of Commerce (Agricultural);
• Master of Commerce and Management.

Part IV: Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk and Resilience (Jointly taught with the University of Canterbury)
The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk and Resilience are listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compulsory Courses (85 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRRE 401 Introduction to Disaster Risk and Resilience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZM 403 Hazard and Disaster Investigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRRE 402 Natural Hazard Risk Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 604 Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 609 Advanced Risk and Resilience</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least two courses (at least 35 credits) from:

| DRRE 408 GIS for Disaster Risk and Resilience   |
| MAST 603 Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management) |
| SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative) |
| SOCI 641 Advanced Society and Environment       |
| WATR 603 Water Management, Policy and Planning  |

Notes:  
(i) DRRE 408 is strongly recommended for students without significant prior experience in GIS.  
(ii) Students may substitute a 400-level GIS course from the University of Canterbury Calendar or 600-level GIS courses from the Lincoln University Calendar with approval from the Director of Postgraduate Studies in Disaster Risk and Resilience.

Part V: Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management
The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management are:

ERST 601, at least 60 credits from courses with ERST, LWS, WATR, ECOL or MAST prefixes or an approved research methods course, plus a maximum of 40 credits chosen from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses which together must form a coherent programme of study with approval from the Academic Coordinator.

Note: Any student who anticipates progressing to the M.Appl.Sc (Env.Mgt.) must take an approved methods course.
Part VI: Postgraduate Diploma in Horticultural Science
The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Horticultural Science are the courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

• Master of Horticultural Science.

Part VII: Postgraduate Diploma in Informatics
The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Informatics are:
COMP 633, one of ECON 615, ECOL 608, SOCI 601, SOCI 602 and QMET 615, at least 40 credits from COMP 626, COMP 627, COMP 634, COMP 635, ERST 606, ERST 607, ENGN 636, plus a maximum of 40 credits chosen from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses.

Note: Students may substitute another 600-level Research Methods course from the Lincoln University Calendar for ECON 615, ECOL 608, SOCI 601, SOCI 602 and QMET 615 with approval from the Academic Board.

Part VIII: Postgraduate Diploma in International Rural Development
The courses of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Rural Development are:
MGMT 615, SOCI 608; 20 credits from ECON 615, MGMT 611, SOCI 601 or SOCI 602; 40 credits from Schedule A to the Master of Applied Science (International Rural Development) regulations; 20 credits from any course from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses listed in the Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by Academic Board.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule A: any two courses (40 credits) from:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 612  Wildlife Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 602  International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 603  Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 604  Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 606  Advanced Geographic Information Systems A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 621  Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 632  Economics in Environmental Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 636  Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 603  Commercial Banking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 604  Finance, Futures and Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 605  Microfinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 624  International Agribusiness Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 628  Agribusiness in Developing Economies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 638  Agribusiness Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 603  Mana Kaitiaki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 626  Natural Resources Recreation and Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 603  Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 604  Tourist Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 603  Water Management, Policy and Planning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part IX: Postgraduate Diploma in Land and Society
The courses of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Land and Society are:
60 credits from ERST 601, SOCI 641 and one of either SOCI 601 or 602, 40 credits from ERST 621, ERST 634, MAST 603, PHIL 602 and PSYC 602 and a maximum of 20 credits chosen from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses to form a coherent course of study, and approved by Academic Board.

Part X: Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Studies
The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Studies are the courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

• Master of Landscape Architecture.

Note: The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study. Students who wish to enrol in studio based courses (LASC 610, 611 and 617) must satisfy the prerequisite requirements specified in the regulations for the Master of Landscape Architecture.
Part XI: Postgraduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism
The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism are:
ERST 601, one of SOCI 601 or SOCI 602, at least 60 credits from MAST 603, PSYC 602, RECN 604, RECN 626, RECN 627, RECN 640, TOUR 603 and TOUR 604 plus a maximum of 20 credits chosen from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses.

Note: Students may substitute another 600-level Research Methods course from the Lincoln University Calendar for SOCI 601 or SOCI 602 with approval from Academic Board.

Part XII: Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management (Jointly offered with the University of Canterbury)
The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management are the courses listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the degree of:
• Master of Water Resource Management.

Postgraduate Qualifying Programme
1. A candidate for a Postgraduate Qualifying Programme shall:
   (1) have been admitted ad eundem statum with graduate status;
   (2) satisfactorily complete a course of study for such period as the Academic Board shall determine.
2. The satisfactory completion of a Postgraduate Qualifying Programme shall have the effect of meeting the requirements for admission to a master’s degree or the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at Lincoln University and shall have no other effect or purpose whatsoever.
3. The course of study for a Postgraduate Qualifying Programme shall comprise:
   (1) a course in quantitative methods unless the Academic Board, in a particular case, determines otherwise; and
   (2) such courses and research projects which are specified by the Academic Board to be prerequisite work for the postgraduate degree to which admission is sought.
4. Except with the approval of the Academic Board, courses passed for a postgraduate qualifying programme may be credited to a qualification offered at Lincoln University only if the candidate does not proceed to a postgraduate degree programme at the University, or, if the candidate does so proceed to a postgraduate degree programme, the candidate subsequently withdraws from, or fails, that programme.
Graduate Certificates

Graduate Certificate in Academic English  Grad.Cert.A.E.
Graduate Certificate in Informatics  Grad.Cert.Inf.
Graduate Certificate in Landscape Studies  Grad.Cert.L.Studs.

1. In these regulations, the term `Graduate Certificate' means the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science, the Graduate Certificate in Business and Sustainability, the Graduate Certificate in Commerce, the Graduate Certificate in Informatics, the Graduate Certificate in Landscape Studies, the Graduate Certificate in Recreation Management, the Graduate Certificate in Resource Studies and the Graduate Certificate in Tourism Management.

2. Before entry to a course of study for a Graduate Certificate, every candidate shall have:

   (1) (a) qualified for the award of an appropriate degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand; or

   (b) been admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to a graduate certificate; and

   (2) been approved as a candidate for a graduate certificate by the Vice-Chancellor.

3. Notwithstanding the provisions of 2 above, the Vice-Chancellor may admit as a candidate for a Graduate Certificate a person with appropriate qualifications who is not qualified under Regulation 2, but may require such a candidate to undertake a course of study, prescribed for the purpose of the Academic Board, either as a prerequisite to, or concurrently with, the course of study for the Graduate Certificate. In either case, the prerequisite or corequisite course must be passed before the graduate certificate may be awarded.

4. Every candidate for a Graduate Certificate shall follow a course of study for not less than one full-time semester equivalent and shall pass the appropriate examinations.

5. (1) The course of study of every candidate for a Graduate Certificate shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.

   Note: The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study.

   (2) (i) The course of study for all Graduate Certificates, except the Graduate Certificate in Business and Sustainability, shall comprise 60 credits with a minimum of 45 credits at the 300-level. These 45 credits at the 300-level shall be chosen for their coherence and 30 of those credits shall normally be taken from the relevant undergraduate programme as set out in the schedule to these regulations.

   (ii) The remaining 15 credits may be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University, at any level, to ensure coherency of the student’s overall course of study.
(3) The courses of examination for the Graduate Certificate in Business and Sustainability is set out in Part II of the schedule to these regulations.

(4) With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for 15 credits at the 300-level appropriate credits at the 600-level.

6. A candidate who completes the course of study for a Graduate Certificate with outstanding merit may be awarded the certificate with distinction.

7. A candidate who completes a Graduate Certificate and subsequently enrolls in a graduate diploma or a postgraduate diploma or a degree at Lincoln University may transfer to the diploma or the degree any credits taken at the appropriate level and passed as part of the course of study for the Graduate Certificate, provided that:

   (1) the certificate has not been presented to the candidate; or

   (2) if the certificate has been presented to the candidate, then the candidate surrenders the certificate and the award of the certificate is removed from the candidate’s record.
Schedule to the Regulations for Graduate Certificates

Part I: Graduate Certificate in Applied Science
The courses for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science are the 300-level courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degrees of:
- Bachelor of Agricultural Science;
- Bachelor of Science;
or:
- Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology.

Part II: Graduate Certificate in Business and Sustainability
The courses for the Graduate Certificate in Business and Sustainability are:
BMGT 301 Business and Sustainability

Plus three appropriate courses (45 credits) planned in consultation with the Academic Coordinator.

Part III: Graduate Certificate in Commerce
The courses for the Graduate Certificate in Commerce are the 300-level courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the commerce degrees offered at Lincoln University.

Part IV: Graduate Certificate in Informatics
At least 30 credits for the Graduate Certificate in Informatics shall be chosen from the courses below:

- BMGT 323 Business Information Systems
- COMP 307 End-User Computing
- COMP 308 Computer Modelling and Simulation
- COMP 317 Development of Data-Driven Systems
- COMP 318 Image Processing and Computer Vision
- COMP 319 Robotic and Autonomous Platforms
- COMP 321 Sensors and Sensor Networks
- COMP 322 Mobile and Web Applications
- ERST 310 GIS and Applications in Natural Resource Analysis
- ERST 314 Programming and Customisation with GIS

The remaining 30 credits must be planned in conjunction with the Academic Coordinator.

Part V: Graduate Certificate in Landscape Studies
The courses for the Graduate Certificate in Landscape Studies are the 300-level courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degree of:
- Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

Note: The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study. Students who wish to enrol in studio based courses (LASC 215, 216, 316, 319, 322, 406, 409) must satisfy the prerequisite requirements specified in the regulations for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

Part VI: Graduate Certificate in Recreation Management
The courses for the Graduate Certificate in Recreation Management are the 300-level courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degree of:
- Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management.
Part VII: Graduate Certificate in Resource Studies
The courses for the Graduate Certificate in Resource Studies are the 300-level courses listed in the Schedules to the regulations for the degree of:
• Bachelor of Environmental Management.

Part VIII: Graduate Certificate in Tourism Management
The courses of examination for the Graduate Certificate in Tourism Management are the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degree of:
• Bachelor of Tourism Management.

GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ACADEMIC ENGLISH
1. For entry to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Academic English, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor.
   (a) Every candidate shall hold a bachelor’s degree or equivalent.
   (b) Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of his or her English language proficiency to a level of 6.0 in IELTS or equivalent with no individual component less than 5.5.
2. A candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Academic English shall follow the approved course of study for 16 weeks.
3. Students enrolled for the Graduate Certificate must meet the assessment requirements to complete the programme as a whole.

Schedule of Courses
ACEN 301 Academic English for Postgraduate Study
ACEN 302 Further Academic English for Postgraduate Study (admission by invitation only)
ACEN 303 Academic Skills for Postgraduate Study (or approved substitute)
Graduate Diplomas

Graduate Diploma in Commerce  Grad.Dip.Com.
Graduate Diploma in Informatics  Grad.Dip.Inf.
Graduate Diploma in Landscape Studies  Grad.Dip.L.Studs.
Graduate Diploma in Valuation  Grad.Dip.Val.
Graduate Diploma in Viticulture and Oenology  Grad.Dip.V.&O.

1. In these regulations the term `Graduate Diploma' means, the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science, the Graduate Diploma in Business and Sustainability, the Graduate Diploma in Commerce, the Graduate Diploma in Informatics, the Graduate Diploma in Landscape Studies, the Graduate Diploma in Property Management, the Graduate Diploma in Recreation Management, the Graduate Diploma in Resource Studies, the Graduate Diploma in Tourism Management, the Graduate Diploma in Valuation and the Graduate Diploma in Viticulture and Oenology.

2. Before entry to a course of study for a Graduate Diploma, every candidate shall have:
   (1) (a) qualified for the award of an appropriate degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand; or
   (b) been admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to a Graduate Diploma; and
   (2) been approved as a candidate for a Graduate Diploma by the Vice-Chancellor.

3. Notwithstanding the provisions of 2 above, the Vice-Chancellor may admit as a candidate for a Graduate Diploma a person with appropriate qualifications who is not qualified under Regulation 2, but may require such a candidate to undertake a course of study, prescribed for the purpose of the Academic Board, either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with the course of study for the Graduate Diploma. In either case, the prerequisite or corequisite course must be passed before the graduate diploma may be awarded.

4. Every candidate for a Graduate Diploma shall follow a course of study for not less than two full-time semesters equivalent and shall pass the appropriate examinations.

5. (1) The course of study of every candidate for a Graduate Diploma shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
   Note: The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study.
   (2) (a) With the exception of the Graduate Diplomas listed in 5(3), the course of study for a Graduate Diploma shall comprise 120 credits with a minimum of 75 credits at the 300-level. These 75 credits at the 300-level shall be chosen for their coherence and a minimum of 60 of those credits shall normally be taken from the relevant undergraduate programme unless otherwise specified in the schedule to these regulations.
   (b) The remaining credits, including no more than 15 credits at 100-level, may be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University to ensure coherency of the student’s overall course of study.
(3) The courses of examination for the Graduate Diplomas in Business and Sustainability, Property Management and Valuation are set out in the schedule to these regulations.

(4) With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 credits at the 300-level appropriate credits at the 600-level.

(5) With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for 30 credits at the 300-level, where appropriate, a dissertation constituting 40 credits at the 600-level.

6. A candidate who completes the course of study for a Graduate Diploma with outstanding merit may be awarded the diploma with distinction.

7. A candidate who completes a Graduate Diploma and subsequently enrolls in a degree at Lincoln University may transfer to the degree any credits taken at the appropriate level and passed as part of the course of study for the graduate diploma, provided that:

   (1) the diploma has not been presented to the candidate; or

   (2) if the diploma has been presented to the candidate, then the candidate surrenders the diploma and the award of the diploma is removed from the candidate’s record.
Schedule to the Regulations for Graduate Diplomas

Part I: Graduate Diploma in Applied Science
At least 60 credits for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degrees of:

- Bachelor of Agricultural Science;
- Bachelor of Science;
- or
- Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology.

Part II: Graduate Diploma in Business and Sustainability
The courses for the Graduate Diploma in Business and Sustainability are:

- BMGT 301 Business and Sustainability

Plus seven appropriate courses (105 credits) planned in conjunction with the Course Advisor, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce.

Part III: Graduate Diploma in Commerce
At least 60 credits for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the commerce degrees offered at Lincoln University:

Part V: Graduate Diploma in Informatics
At least 60 credits for the Graduate Diploma in Informatics shall be chosen from the courses below:

- BMGT 323 Business Information Systems
- COMP 307 End-User Computing
- COMP 308 Computer Modelling and Simulation
- COMP 317 Development of Data-Driven Systems
- COMP 318 Image Processing and Computer Vision
- COMP 319 Robotic and Autonomous Platforms
- COMP 321 Sensors and Sensor Networks
- COMP 322 Mobile and Web Applications
- ERST 310 GIS and Applications in Natural Resource Analysis
- ERST 314 Programming and Customisation with GIS

The remaining 60 credits must be planned in conjunction with the Academic Coordinator.
Part V: Graduate Diploma in Landscape Studies
At least 60 credits for the Graduate Diploma in Landscape Studies shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

Note: The criterion for approval is the coherence of the course of study. Students who wish to enrol in studio based courses (LASC 215,216,316,319, 321, 322,406,409) must satisfy the prerequisite requirements specified in the regulations for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

Part VI: Graduate Diploma in Property Management
The courses of examination for the Graduate Diploma in Property Management are:

Required Courses:
VAPM 201 Principles of Urban Property Management
LWST 302 Resource Management Law
VAPM 308 Property Analytical Methods
VAPM 313 Property and Facilities Management

Plus 60 credits from the following list, at least 30 credits of which must be at the 300-level:
ECON 211 Land Economics
ENGN 232 Building Facilities Management
LWST 203 Property Law
VAPM 207 Principles of Valuation
BMGT 315 Project Planning and Management
VAPM 309 Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis
VAPM 310 The Valuation of Investment Property
VAPM 314 Property Development

Notes: (i) With the permission of Academic Board, a candidate who has passed one or more of the courses listed above and who has credited the pass to another programme before entering the Grad.Dip.Prop.Mgt will be required to take, in place of the courses concerned, an appropriate additional course.

(ii) Candidates are required to contact Property Group staff for course advice and approval before embarking on their proposed course of study for this Diploma.

Part VII: Graduate Diploma in Recreation Management
At least 60 credits for the Graduate Diploma in Recreation Management shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management; or
- Any other 300-level RECN coded course;

Part VIII: Graduate Diploma in Resource Studies
At least 60 credits for the Graduate Diploma in Resource Studies shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Environmental Management;

Part IX: Graduate Diploma in Tourism Management
At least 60 credits for the Graduate Diploma in Tourism Management shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Tourism Management;
Part X: Graduate Diploma in Valuation
The courses of examination for the Graduate Diploma in Valuation are:

- ECON 211 Land Economics
- LWST 203 Property Law
- LWST 302 Resource Management Law
- VAPM 207 Principles of Valuation
- VAPM 308 Property Analytical Methods
- VAPM 309 Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis
- VAPM 310 The Valuation of Investment Property
- VAPM 311 Urban Valuation

Notes: (i) With the permission of Academic Board, a candidate who has passed one or more of the courses listed above and who has credited the pass to another programme before entering the Grad.Dip.Val. will be required to take, in place of the courses concerned, an appropriate additional course.

(ii) If intending to seek professional registration as a Registered Valuer post-graduation, candidates should obtain accreditation pre-approval before embarking on their proposed course of study for this Diploma from the Valuers Registration Board. Course advice and an application through the Head of the Property Group should be sought at least two months before enrolment, so that pre-approval can be achieved. This may involve students doing additional courses to meet the accreditation competencies required.

Part XI: Graduate Diploma in Viticulture and Oenology
The courses of examination for the Graduate Diploma in Viticulture and Oenology are:

- WINE 201 Viticulture I
- WINE 301 Viticulture II
- WINE 202 Principles of Wine Science
- WINE 302 Wine Quality Assessment

Plus at least three of:
- WINE 303 Science of Grapes and Wine
- WINE 304 Wine Chemistry and Technology
- MGMT 325 Vineyard and Winery Management
- ENGN 361 Winery Equipment and Structures
- PLPT 323 Grape Pest and Disease Management

To complete the Grad.Dip.V.&O. a candidate shall also participate in a multiple-day field tour unless, with the permission of the Academic Board, the tour requirement is waived.

Note: Candidates who have not successfully passed an appropriate 100-level course in chemistry, must complete PHSC 101 in Semester One in order to proceed to wine science courses in Semester Two. A pass in PHSC 101 can be used to meet the requirements of the diploma or candidates may prefer to enrol in PHSC 101 on a Certificate of Proficiency basis, depending on career goals.
Bachelor’s Degrees

Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing  
Bachelor of Agriculture  
Bachelor of Agricultural Science  
Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Honours)  
Bachelor of Commerce  
Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture)  
Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting)  
Bachelor of Environmental Management  
Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours  
Bachelor of Environment and Society  
Bachelor of Land and Property Management  
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture  
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours  
Bachelor of Science  
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management  
Bachelor of Tourism Management  
Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology

Notes:  
1. In the regulations that follow, the word ‘programme’ is taken to mean the degree or other award for which the student is studying. A student’s ‘course of study’ in a particular year comprises all the ‘courses’ for which the student is registered. Each course has a course code and prescription.  
2. The timetable block listed with a course’s prescription is correct at the time of publication. However, the University reserves the right to change a course’s timetable block.  
3. It should be noted that some of the teaching in a course may occur outside the hours allocated to the timetable block.  
4. Where a course is unblocked, the teaching hours will be arranged by the examiner in consultation with students at the beginning of the semester.  
5. The course examiner listed with a course’s prescription is correct at the time of publication. However, the University reserves the right to change a course’s examiner. Where no examiner is listed with the prescription, enquiries should be directed to the Dean of the appropriate Faculty.  
6. The examination date for each course will be available at the end of week 5 of each semester.  
7. A candidate for a degree may apply to the Academic Board for permission to enrol in a course which is not listed in the schedule to the regulations for that degree, provided this is consistent with the degree regulations.  
8. In these regulations, unless indicated otherwise by the particular context, the word ‘year’ shall mean a period of 12 months.  
9. Attention is drawn to the requirement, set out in Regulation B7 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, to complete a library orientation programme. Failure to complete such a programme may result in the University withholding examination results.
Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing  
B.A.F.M.

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters of full-time study.

2. (1) The courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing are set out in the schedules to these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in those schedules will apply.

(2) Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3 below, a candidate must complete 45 credits from the Schedule of Prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar.

3. (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing, a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits, including the compulsory courses listed in Schedule A and the elective courses outlined in Schedule B below.

(2) The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level.

(3) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

Note: Attention is drawn to the requirement, set out in Regulation B7 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, to complete a library orientation programme. Failure to complete such a programme may result in the University withholding examination results.

4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course of study comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising more than 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

In a particular case the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

5. Before admission to the degree of Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing a candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period or periods of approved practical work after leaving school.

6. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedule to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.

(2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved course may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

(a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;

(b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

(c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

7. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
### Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code and Name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schedule A: Core Courses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 111 Introductory Statistics</td>
<td>QMET 103</td>
<td>LINC 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 112 Financial Information for Business</td>
<td>ACCT 103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 113 Economies and Markets</td>
<td>COMM 113, ECON 110, ECON 111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 101 Food Quality and Consumer Acceptance</td>
<td>BICH 101, BICH 103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 106 Global Food Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 115 Principles of Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 201 Processing Food for Consumers</td>
<td>FOOD 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 222 The Agribusiness Environment</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 210 Logistics Management</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 202 Food Safety and Microbiology</td>
<td>BIOS 110</td>
<td>MICR 203</td>
<td>PHSC 101 or BICH 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MGMT 223 The Food Regulatory Environment</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td>LWST 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 301 Food Product Innovation and Quality</td>
<td>FOOD 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>FOOD 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 340 Agribusiness Strategic Management</td>
<td>MGMT 222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 341 Integrated Agribusiness and Food Marketing Strategy</td>
<td>MGMT 222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 301 Marketing Analytics and Research</td>
<td>MKTG 205, plus one of MKTG 101, MKTG 102 or COMM 202, and one of COMM 111 or QMET 103, or QMET 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 323 Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>Four 200-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 308 Marketing of New Zealand Products and Services</td>
<td>Either (a) COMM 202 or (b) MKTG 101 or MKTG 102 plus two courses at the 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>MKTG 205</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule B: Elective Courses**

Eight courses (120 credits) chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Courses and subject to Regulation 3(1)

### Practical Work Regulations for B.A.F.M. students

Before graduating, a student shall complete a period of approved practical work in accordance with the B.A.F.M. Practical Work Handbook.
Bachelor of Agriculture B.Agr.
Bachelor of Agricultural Science B.Agr.Sc.
Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours B.Agr.Sc.(Hons)

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters’ full-time study. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science or Agricultural Science with Honours, shall follow a course of study for the equivalent of eight semesters of full-time study.

2. The courses of examination for the degrees of Bachelor of Agriculture, Agricultural Science, Agricultural Science with Honours, are set out in the schedules to these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in the schedules will apply.

3. (1) (a) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture, a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits. These must include all the courses from Schedule A, and at least 60 credits from Schedule B.
   (b) The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level.

   (2) (a) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science a candidate shall pass at least 480 credits. These must include all courses from Schedule A, and at least 60 credits from Schedule B.
   (b) The 480 credits shall include at least 150 credits at the 300-level.

   (c) With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate for Bachelor of Agricultural Science may substitute up to two courses (40 credits) from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Courses and Prescriptions at the 600-level, for up to two 300-level courses (30 credits).

   Note: The substitution of 600-level courses for 300-level courses may increase student workload beyond 1200 hours per year.

   (3) (a) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours, a candidate shall pass at least 480 credits. These must include all courses from Schedule A, and at least 60 credits from Schedule B.
   (b) The 480 credits shall include at least 120 credits at the 300-level and at least 60 credits at the 600-level including a dissertation (40 credits).

   (c) With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate for Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours may substitute a course (20 credits) from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Course Prescriptions at the 600-level for one 300-level course (15 credits)

   Note: The substitution of 600-level courses for 300-level courses may increase student workload beyond 1200 hours per year.

   (4) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture, Bachelor of Agricultural Science, or Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours, a student shall not be able to credit more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

   Note: Candidates who were awarded restricted credits up to and including the 2008 academic year may credit those restricted credits to their degrees in accordance with Regulation C7 of the General Course and Examination Regulations printed in the Lincoln University 2008 Calendar.

4. A personal course of study shall not normally exceed 60 credits in any semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course of study comprising more than 60 credits. A course of study comprising more than 75 credits may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture, Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.
5. Before any of the degrees listed in Regulation 1 can be awarded, a candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period or periods of approved practical work after leaving school.

6. (1) A candidate who has passed courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedules to these regulations, may credit, towards any of the degrees listed in Regulation 1, such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.

   (2) A candidate, who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved course may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

   (a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulations 3 (1), 3 (2) and 3 (3);

   (b) a candidate who passes the 200-level course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

   (c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

7. A candidate who has passed at least 360 credits within six semesters of first enrolling for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science at a sufficiently high standard may apply to the Academic Board to enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours in the seventh semester, and to take an honours examination.

8. The courses for the honours examination comprise 60 credits at the 300-level and 20 credits at the 600-level chosen with the approval of the Academic Board. With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate for Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours may substitute a course (20 credits) from the Schedule of Master’s Degree Course Prescriptions at the 600-level for one 300-level course (15 credits).

   In addition, candidates for an honours degree shall undertake a project, the written results of which shall be submitted in the form of a dissertation, to the Registrar, Lincoln University, not later than the fourteenth day following the conclusion of the examination session in the semester in which the candidate completes the honours examination. For the purposes of assessing the performance of candidates for the degree, the dissertation shall be regarded as being the equivalent of 40 credits at the 600-level.

9. (1) Candidates who complete the requirements for the honours examination may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours in the First Class or Honours in the Second Class (Division I) or Honours in the Second Class (Division II) or without Honours.

   (2) A candidate’s class of honours shall primarily be determined on the performance in the final year of the programme, but account may be taken of the performance throughout the other years of the programme.

   (3) A candidate who has been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture or Bachelor of Agricultural Science shall be ineligible for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours.

10. (1) These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

    (2) Any candidate who matriculated before 2018 shall complete the programme under these regulations and shall receive such credit for earlier academic success and be subject to such restrictions as the Academic Board may determine.
Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Agriculture, Bachelor of Agricultural Science and Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schedule A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compulsory Courses for the B.Agr., B.Agr.Sc. and B.Agr.Sc. (Hons)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 105 Animal Science</td>
<td>RECN 104, ANSC 121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</td>
<td>ERST 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 103 Primary Industry Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 101 Chemistry 1A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 104 Plant Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 106 Soil Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 213 Livestock Production Science</td>
<td>ANSC 105</td>
<td>ANSC 203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 201 Principles of Farm Management</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td>ANSC 105, MGMT 103, PLSC 104, SOSC 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 204 Plant Production Systems</td>
<td>PLSC 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOSC 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMET 201 Biometrics</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 224 Soil Management</td>
<td>SOSC 106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI 393 Agricultural Practicum</td>
<td>Five 200-level courses</td>
<td>B.Agr. and B.Agr.Sc students only: to be taken in year 3 or Year 4 of the degree.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schedule B: Bachelor of Agriculture, Bachelor of Agricultural Science and Bachelor of Agricultural Science with Honours students are required to pass at least 60 credits from the following Schedule B courses.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 312 Dairy Production Science</td>
<td>ANSC 213</td>
<td>ANSC 272, ANSC 273, ANSC 311, ANSC 313</td>
<td>ANSC 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 314 Meat and Wool Production Science</td>
<td>ANSC 213</td>
<td></td>
<td>ANSC 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 316 Analysis and Planning in Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 202 or MGMT 216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 317 Development and Investment in Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 316</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMET 306 Experimentation</td>
<td>Either: four 200-level courses including QMET 201; or: four 200-level courses plus QMET 103 or COMM 111</td>
<td></td>
<td>QMET 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 320 Crop Science</td>
<td>One of FORS 201, WINE 201, HORT 214, PLSC 201, PLSC 204 plus four 200-level courses from the B.Sc., B.Agr.Sc., or B.V.&amp;O. schedules</td>
<td></td>
<td>PLSC 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 321 Pasture Agronomy</td>
<td>PLSC 204 or two courses with an ECOL, FORS, HORT or PLSC prefix at the 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 340 Advanced Soil Management</td>
<td>SOSC 222 or SOSC 224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Practical Work Regulations for B.Agr. and B.Agr.Sc. Students

Before graduating, candidates for B.Agr. and B.Agr.Sc. degrees shall complete 28 weeks of full-time (or pro-rated part-time) practical work experience, after leaving secondary school, in accordance with the following provisions:

1. A minimum of 10 weeks is to be completed on each of a dairy farm and a sheep farm with the balance to be completed on a crop farm, deer farm or horticultural farm or in an allied industry (with a maximum of eight weeks in an allied industry).

   Students will normally be required to complete at least 10 weeks of approved farm work before their second academic year.

2. With prior approval of the Academic Board, up to 10 weeks may be credited for practical work in the agricultural servicing sector, including scientific and extension services*. Labour only contracts (e.g. shearing, fencing, truck driving) will not be approved.

   * Fourth year B.Agr.Sc. students may, with permission, do practical work which has direct application to their specialised field of study, for example laboratory-based work. This would normally be allowed only if the student’s farm work requirements (as per section 1 of these regulations) have been completed.

3. With prior approval of the Academic Board, up to 10 weeks of practical work can be completed overseas.

4. With prior approval of the Academic Board, students may, where appropriate, be able to credit practical work experience from employment on the family farm, for up to two farm types.

5. Students who complete studies at other tertiary institutions that are relevant to the specific programme, and have appropriate learning outcomes, may seek to credit that study towards the practical work requirements for the Lincoln University qualification.

6. Students are required to submit to the Practical Work Coordinator both evidence of work and satisfactory written reports on each component of practical work performed. The deadline for submissions is 31 March following the completion of that component.

   Note:  
   (1) Students wishing to graduate in April in any year must submit confirmation of completed practical work and any reports required under these regulations by the preceding 20 February.
   (2) Any report considered by the Academic Board to be unsatisfactory will be revised and resubmitted.

7. With prior approval of the Academic Board, the practical work requirements for a student who has passed AGRI 391 Work Integrated Learning (Agriculture) may be reduced by 10 weeks equivalent to the allied industry component.

8. The Academic Board may modify the application of these regulations in particular cases provided a formal request to exercise this discretion is submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.
Bachelor of Commerce

1. (1) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters of full-time study. A full-time course of study comprises 60 credits per semester.

(2) In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations and/or that exceeds 60 credits in any one semester.

2. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3. below, the courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce are set out in Schedule A of these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in the schedule will apply.

3. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, a candidate shall:

   (1) Pass at least 360 credits, with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level and at least 75 credits at the 300-level.

   (2) Pass all courses listed in Schedule A

   (3) Satisfy the requirements of at least one of the named majors of the Bachelor of Commerce, as set out in the schedule of majors to these regulations:

4. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedules to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.

   Note: A candidate who has qualified for the award of the National Certificate in Business Studies or the New Zealand Certificate in Commerce may be granted credit for those courses listed in the schedule to these regulations corresponding to certificate courses in which, in the opinion of the Academic Board, a high level of attainment has been achieved. Such credit shall not exceed 120 credits.

   (2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved course may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

      (a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;

      (b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

      (c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiners, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

5. (1) These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

   (2) Any candidate who matriculated before 2018 shall complete the programme under these regulations and shall receive such credit for earlier academic success and be subject to such restrictions as the Academic Board may determine.
Schedule of Majors for the Bachelor of Commerce

**Accounting and Finance**

100-level: ACCT 101, FINC 101

200-level: ACCT 202, ACCT 211, FINC 204, FINC 211

300-level: FINC 304, plus 60 credits at the 300 level with an ACCT or FINC prefix including at least 15 credits with an ACCT prefix and at least 15 credits with a FINC prefix.

Note: Students should seek course advice if they intend to become a member of a professional accounting body

**Food and Resource Economics**

200-level: ECON 216, ECON 217, QMET 204

300-level: ECON 325, ECON 326, ECON 327 plus one of ECON 302 or ECON 307

**Global Business**

200-level: ACCT 202, BMGT 221, BMGT 211, ECON 212

300-level: BMGT 306, BMGT 324 plus two from: BMGT 301, COMM 301, ECON 302, ECON 325, MGMT 340, MGMT 341, MKTG 308, MKTG 333

**Hotel and Tourism Management**

100-level: TOUR 101

200-level: BMGT 216, BMGT 221, TOUR 202, TOUR 203

300-level: BMGT 322, BMGT 306, MKTG 304, TOUR 303

**Individual Major**

60 credits at the 300-level comprising 30 credits with the same prefix from any two of the following prefixes: ACCT, BMGT, ECON, FINC, MGMT, MKTG, VAPM.

**Marketing**

200 level: MKTG 202, MKTG 205

300 level: MKTG 301 and at least three of MKTG 304, MKTG 308, MKTG 311, MKTG 321, MKTG 322, MKTG 333

Note: Either COMM 301, BMGT 315, or RECN 393 Practicum can substitute for one (1) 300-level MKTG coded courses.

**Supply Chain Management**

200-level: BMGT 201, BMGT 211, MKTG 210

300-level: BMGT 308, BMGT 314, MKTG 323
Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless other stated.

Schedule A, Part I: Compulsory courses for the Bachelor of Commerce

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 116</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 111</td>
<td>Introductory Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 112</td>
<td>Financial Information for Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 113</td>
<td>Economies and Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWST 114</td>
<td>Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 115</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture)  B.Com.(Ag.)

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture) shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters full-time study.

2. (1) The courses of examination for the degree are set out in the schedule to these regulations and in the schedules for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in those schedules will apply.

   (2) Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3 below and with the approval of the Academic Board, a maximum of 90 credits from the schedules of bachelor’s degree course prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar may be substituted for courses of the schedules to the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

3. (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture) a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits, including the compulsory courses listed in Schedule A below.

   (2) The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level.

   (3) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

   Note: Attention is drawn to the requirement, set out in Regulation B7 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, to complete a library orientation programme. Failure to complete such a programme may result in the University withholding examination results.

4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester. The Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising more than 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

   In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture) that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

5. Before admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture) a candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period or periods of approved practical work after leaving school.

6. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedule to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture) such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.

   (2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement in an approved course may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

      (a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;

      (b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

      (c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

7. (1) These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

   (2) Any candidate who registered in a degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture) before 1 January 2018 may elect to complete the course under these regulations or under the regulations printed in the Lincoln University 2017 Calendar.
Schedules to the Regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture)

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schedule A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part I: Compulsory Courses for the B.Com. (Ag.)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 111</td>
<td>Introductory Statistics</td>
<td>QMET 103</td>
<td>LINC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 112</td>
<td>Financial Information for Business</td>
<td>ACCT 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 113</td>
<td>Economies and Markets</td>
<td>ECON 110, ECON 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWST 114</td>
<td>Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td>LWST 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 103</td>
<td>Primary Industry Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 203</td>
<td>Agricultural Systems and Sustainability</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td>ERST 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 222</td>
<td>The Agribusiness Environment</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td>MGMT 103 or MGMT 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 318</td>
<td>Opportunity Analysis in Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 202 or MGMT 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 340</td>
<td>Agribusiness Strategic Management</td>
<td>MGMT 222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 201</td>
<td>Principles of Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td>ANSC 105, MGMT 103, PLSC 104, SOSC 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 214</td>
<td>Horticultural Systems</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td>MGMT 103, PLSC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 202</td>
<td>Analysis of Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 201 or MGMT 214</td>
<td>MGMT 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 216</td>
<td>Horticultural Management Analysis</td>
<td>MGMT 201 or MGMT 214</td>
<td>MGMT 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 316</td>
<td>Analysis and Planning in Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 202 or MGMT 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 317</td>
<td>Development and Investment in Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 credits at the 100-level coded ANSC, FORS, HORT, PLSC, SOSC, WINE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A further 30 credits coded ANSC, FORS, HORT, PLSC, SOSC, WINE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 credits at the 300-level from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Practical Work Regulations for BCom.(Ag)

Before graduating, a student shall complete a period of approved practical experience after leaving school in accordance with the following provisions:

1. Candidates for the degree of B.Com.(Ag.)
   
   (1) No fewer than 30 weeks of full-time practical work must be completed in approved businesses associated with primary production.
   
   (2) At least 20 weeks must be undertaken in production-based enterprises.
   
   (3) A maximum of 15 weeks may be undertaken for any one employer.
   
   (4) At least 10 weeks must be undertaken for any one employer.
   
   (5) Up to four weeks may be credited for accredited skills courses.
Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting)
B.Com.(Ag. Prof. Acctng)

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting) shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of eight semesters full-time study.

2. (1) The courses of examination for the degree are set out in the schedule to these regulations and in the schedules for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in those schedules will apply.

   (2) Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3 below and with the approval of the Academic Board, a maximum of 90 credits from the schedules of bachelor’s degree course prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar may be substituted for courses of the schedules to the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

3. (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting) a candidate shall pass at least 480 credits, including the compulsory courses listed in Schedule A below.

   (2) The 480 credits shall include at least 105 credits at the 300-level.

   (3) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

   Note: Attention is drawn to the requirement, set out in Regulation B7 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, to complete a library orientation programme. Failure to complete such a programme may result in the University withholding examination results.

4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester. The Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising more than 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

   In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting) that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

5. Before admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting) a candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period or periods of approved practical work after leaving school.

6. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedule to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting) such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.

   (2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement in an approved course may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

   (a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;

   (b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

   (c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

7. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting)

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 111 Introductory Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 112 Financial Information for Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 113 Economies and Markets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWST 114 Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 101 Accounting Fundamentals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 202 Management Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT 101 or COMM 112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 203 Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>ACCT 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 211 Financial Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 302 Auditing</td>
<td>ACCT 203 and ACCT 211</td>
<td>FIAC 302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 306 Taxation</td>
<td>COMM 112 or ACCT 103,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or MGMT 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 308 Advanced Management Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 310 Advanced Financial Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td>ACCT 210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 204 Financial Management</td>
<td>ACCT 103 or COMM 112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWST 201 Commercial Law</td>
<td>LWST 101 or COMM 114 /</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LWST 114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 103 Primary Industry Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus either:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 201 Principles of Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td>ANSC 105, MGMT 103, PLSC 104, SOSC 106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 214 Horticultural Systems</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT 103, PLSC 104</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Plus either:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 202</td>
<td>Analysis of Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 201 or MGMT 214, MGMT 216</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 216</td>
<td>Horticultural Management Analysis</td>
<td>MGMT 201 or MGMT 214, MGMT 202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 222</td>
<td>The Agribusiness Environment</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses, MGMT 103 or MGMT 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 316</td>
<td>Analysis and Planning in Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 202 or MGMT 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 317</td>
<td>Development and Investment in Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 318</td>
<td>Opportunity Analysis in Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 202 or MGMT 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 340</td>
<td>Agribusiness Strategic Management</td>
<td>MGMT 222</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 60 credits coded ANSC, FORS, HORT, PLSC, SOSC, WINE

---

### Practical Work Regulations for Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting)

Before graduating, a student shall complete a period of approved practical experience after leaving school in accordance with the following provisions:

1. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting)
   1. No fewer than 39 weeks of full-time practical work must be completed in approved businesses associated with primary production.
   2. At least 26 weeks must be undertaken in production-based enterprises.
   3. A maximum of 18 weeks may be undertaken with any one employer.
   4. At least 11 weeks must be undertaken with any one employer.
   5. Up to four weeks may be credited for accredited skills courses.
Bachelor of Environmental Management  B.E.M.

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management shall follow a course of study that complies with the regulations for the equivalent of six semesters of full-time study.

2. The courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management are set out in the schedule to these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in the schedule will apply.

3. To qualify for the Bachelor of Environmental Management, a candidate shall pass a minimum of 360 credits, including all the courses from Schedule A to these regulations. The remaining courses may be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Course Prescriptions offered at Lincoln University.

   (1) The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level.

   (2) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

   Note: Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C- grade) for marks in the range of 47-49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their degree according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.

4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits. A course comprising more than 75 credits may be approved by the Board in exceptional circumstances only.

   In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedule to these regulations.

5. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses in the schedules may credit towards the Bachelor of Environmental Management such courses, and at such levels, as the Academic Board may determine.

   (2) A candidate who has achieved sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

   (a) there shall be no relaxation to the requirements of Regulation 3, save for any exemption(s) for the Schedule A courses; and

   (b) a candidate who is credited with a 200-level course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

   (c) a candidate who fails the 200-level course but, in the opinion of the examiners, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

   Note: If MAST 319 is included in the courses for the BEM degree, then MAST 104 is also required. An application for a prerequisite waiver may be made.
# Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schedule A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 113 Economies and Markets</td>
<td>ECON 110, ECON 111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</td>
<td>ERST 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 116 Society, Culture and Environment</td>
<td>Both SOCI 114 and 115 but not SOCI 114 or 115 alone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 117 Introduction to the New Zealand Government and Public Policy</td>
<td>SOCI 114 and SOCI 205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 103 Ecology I: NZ Ecology and Conservation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 106 Land Surfaces, Water and Structures</td>
<td>ENGN 103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 101 Chemistry IA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 107 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences</td>
<td>PHSC 105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 106 Soil Science I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 201 Environmental Analysis</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td>SOCi 207</td>
<td>One of LASC 101, SOCI 115, 116 or VAPM 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 205 Principles of Urban and Regional Planning</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td>LINC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>LINC 101 plus four 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td>QMET 101 or COMM 111, one of SOCI 116 or SOCI 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 204 Research Methods</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td>QMET 101 or COMM 111, one of SOCI 116 or SOCI 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 202 Biological Diversity</td>
<td>Any four 100-level courses</td>
<td>BIOS 211</td>
<td>One of more of BIOS 110, ECOL 103 or PHSC 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 203 Ecology and Behaviour</td>
<td>ECOL 103</td>
<td>ECOL 311</td>
<td>QMET 201, ECOL 202, ECOL 293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 203 Environmental Monitoring and Resource Assessment</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td>BIOS 109, BIOS 110, PHSC 102, plus one of MAST 104, MAST 112, MAST 115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 211 Land, Water and Atmosphere</td>
<td>PHSC 101</td>
<td>PHSC 204, PHSC 209</td>
<td>PHSC 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 214 The Living City</td>
<td>SOCI 116 or five 100-level courses</td>
<td>ERST 304</td>
<td>SOCI 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 223 Geomorphology</td>
<td>One or more of PHSC 105, PHSC 107 or SOSC 106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 201 Freshwater Resources</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 202 Water on Land: Quality and Quantity</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses, including one with a PHSC or SOSC prefix</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSC 101, PHSC 103 and SOSC 106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 300-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 314 Professional Practice</td>
<td>Five 200-level courses</td>
<td>SOCI 315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 301 Business and Sustainability</td>
<td>BMGT 101 or COMM 110 plus two 200-level courses</td>
<td>ERST 312</td>
<td>PHSC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 302 Environmental Policy</td>
<td>ERST 201, plus one of SOCI 114, SOCI 117 or SOCI 205</td>
<td>LASC 309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 340 Environmental Planning</td>
<td>One of ERST 201, ERST 205 or SOCI 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWST 302 Resource Management Law</td>
<td>Four 200-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 319 Te Kaitiakitanga (Māori</td>
<td>Either: MAST 205 or 206, or: one of MAST 104, 112 or 115 plus one of ECON 204, ERST 201 or LWST 302</td>
<td>MAST 307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours

B.E.P.P.(Hons)

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours shall follow a course of study that complies with the regulations for the equivalent of eight semesters of full-time study.

2. The courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours are set out in the schedule to these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in the schedule will apply.

3. To qualify for the Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours, a candidate shall pass a minimum of 480 credits, including all the courses from Schedule A to these regulations. The remaining courses may be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Course Prescriptions offered at Lincoln University.

   (1) The 480 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level and 120 credits at the 600-level.

   (2) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

   (3) Candidates for the Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours shall normally be expected to successfully complete all courses in each year, in order to proceed to the subsequent year.

4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits. A course comprising more than 75 credits may be approved by the Board in exceptional circumstances only.

   In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedule to these regulations.

5. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses in the schedules may credit towards the Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours such courses, and at such levels, as the Academic Board may determine.

   (2) A candidate who has achieved sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject, may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

      (a) there shall be no relaxation to the requirements of Regulation 3, save for any exemption(s) for the Schedule A courses; and

      (b) a candidate who is credited with a 200-level course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

      (c) a candidate who fails the 200-level course but, in the opinion of the examiners, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

6. The degree of Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning may be awarded with honours in the First Class, or Honours in the Second Class (Division 1), or Honours in the Second Class (Division 2) or Honours in the Third Class.
7. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined on the performance of the candidate in the following courses: ERST 604, ERST 621, ERST 630, ERST 635, LWST 602, and either ERST/PLAN 698 or ERST/PLAN 699. The specified courses will normally be completed within one academic year. The grade for any course used in the calculation of Honours is the grade achieved in the student’s first attempt at the course. If a candidate fails a 600-level course, they will need to repeat that course in order to be eligible for the degree. Such candidates will only be eligible for the award of third class honours.

8. Notes:
   (1) Candidates must normally have passed the group work component and achieve a B+ grade (or better) in SOCI 314 or substantively equivalent course with an assessed group work component.
   (2) Candidates must achieve a B+ average (or better) in the BEPP 300-level compulsory courses to enrol in the 600-level courses.
   (3) Candidates graduating with the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours may be eligible for Graduate Membership with the New Zealand Planning Institute.
Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 113 Economies and Markets</td>
<td>ECON 110, ECON 111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</td>
<td>ERST 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 104 Te Tiriti o Waitangi</td>
<td>MAST 112, MAST 115</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 116 Society, Culture and Environment</td>
<td>Both SOCI 114 and 115 but not SOCI 114 or 115 alone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 117 Introduction to the New Zealand Government and Public Policy</td>
<td>SOCI 114 and SOCI 205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 103 Ecology I: NZ Ecology and Conservation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 106 Land Surfaces, Water and Structures</td>
<td>ENGN 103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 101 Chemistry IA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 107 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences</td>
<td>PHSC 105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 106 Soil Science I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM 101 Introduction to Property</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 201 Environmental Analysis</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td>BIOS 109, BIOS 110, PHSC 102 plus one of MAST 104, MAST 112, MAST 115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 203 Environmental Monitoring and Resource Assessment</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 205 Principles of Urban and Regional Planning</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td>SOCI 207</td>
<td>One of LASC 101, SOCI 115, 116 or VAPM 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>LINC 101 plus four 100-level courses</td>
<td>LINC 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 204 Research Methods</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td>QMET 101 or COMM 111 plus one of SOCI 116 or SOCI 117</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 202 Biological Diversity</td>
<td>Any four 100-level courses</td>
<td>BIOS 211</td>
<td>One or more of BIOS 110, ECOL 103 or PHSC 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 203 Ecology and Behaviour</td>
<td>ECOL 103</td>
<td>ECOL 311</td>
<td>QMET 201, ECOL 202, ECOL 293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 211 Land Economics</td>
<td>ECON 110 or COMM 113</td>
<td>VAPM 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 202 Environmental Analysis with Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td>COMP 101 or COMP 111, DESN 101 or LASC 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 218</td>
<td>Landscape and Culture Land, Water and Atmosphere</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td>LASC 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 211</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSC 101</td>
<td>PHSC 204, PHSC 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 206</td>
<td>Whakatakoto Kaupapa (Māori Planning and Development)</td>
<td>One of MAST 104, 112, 115</td>
<td>MAST 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 214</td>
<td>The Living City</td>
<td>SOCI 116 or five 100-level courses</td>
<td>ERST 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 223</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>One or more of PHSC 105, PHSC 107 or SOSC 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 201</td>
<td>Freshwater Resources</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 202</td>
<td>Water on Land: Quality and Quantity</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses including one with a PHSC or SOSC prefix</td>
<td>PHSC 101, PHSC 103 and SOSC 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 302</td>
<td>Environmental Policy</td>
<td>ERST 201, plus one of SOCI 114, SOCI 117 or SOCI 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 330</td>
<td>Risk and Resilience</td>
<td>Five 200-level courses</td>
<td>One of ERST 101, LINC 101 or LINC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 340</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>One of ERST 201, 205 or LINC 207</td>
<td>LASC 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 319</td>
<td>Te Kaitiakitaka (Māori Environmental Management)</td>
<td>Either: MAST 205 or 206, or: one of MAST 104, 112 or 115 plus one of ECON 204, ERST 201 or LWST 302</td>
<td>MAST 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 314</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>Five 200-level courses</td>
<td>SOCI 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 604</td>
<td>Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning (20 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESM 661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 621</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment (20 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESM 664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 630</td>
<td>Environmental Policy and Planning (20 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 635</td>
<td>Group Case Study (Plan) (20 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWST 602</td>
<td>Advanced Resource Management and Planning Law (20 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 698</td>
<td>Design or Research Essay (20 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 699</td>
<td>Research Placement (20 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Environment and Society

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Environment and Society shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters of full-time study.

2. The courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Environment and Society are set out in the schedules to these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in the schedules will apply.

3. (1) Programmes of study for the degree shall be offered in the following named majors:
   - GIS and Environmental Informatics (Closed to new entrants from 2017)
   - Land and Society (Closed to new entrants from 2017)
   - Māori and Indigenous Environmental Management (Closed to new entrants from 2017)
   - Water Management
   The requirements for the award of the degree in each of the named majors are set out in the schedules to these regulations.

4. (1) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Environment and Society, a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits including at least 75 credits at the 300-level. Candidates must pass all of the courses of Schedule A, Part I and satisfy the requirements of at least one of the named majors listed in Schedule A, Part II to these regulations. The remaining courses shall be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Courses found elsewhere in this calendar.

   (2) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

   Note: Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C- grade) for marks in the range 47-49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their degree according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.

5. (1) The personal course of study of each candidate each year shall require the approval of the Academic Board.

   (2) The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising more than 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

   (3) (a) In a particular case the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Environment and Society that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

   (b) Notwithstanding Regulation 4.(1) above, and providing for Regulation 5.(3)(a) above, a candidate who is permitted by the Academic Board to complete the degree without meeting the requirements of a named major must also obtain the approval of the Programme Academic Coordinator for the proposed programme of study. Such a candidate shall be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Environment and Society degree without a named major.

6. (1) A candidate who has passed courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedules to these regulations, may credit, towards the Bachelor of Environment and Society degree, such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.
(2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at Level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

(a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 4;

(b) a candidate who passes the 200-level course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

(c) a candidate who fails the course but in the opinion of the examiner attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course, shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2017.
Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Environment and Society

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schedule A, Part I: Compulsory Courses for the B.E.S.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 101</td>
<td>Land, People and Economies</td>
<td>ERST 101</td>
<td>LINC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 116</td>
<td>Society, Culture and Environment</td>
<td>Both SOCI 114 and SOCI 115 but not SOCI 114 or 115 alone</td>
<td>SOCI 114, SOCI 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 117</td>
<td>Introduction to NZ Government and Public Policy</td>
<td>SOCI 114, SOCI 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 201</td>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>LINC 101 plus four 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 204</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td>QMET 101 or COMM 111, plus one of SOCI 116 or SOCI 117</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Schedule A, Part II: Schedule of Majors for the B.E.S.** |
| **GIS and Environmental Informatics (Closed to new entrants from 2017)** |
| 100-level: COMP 111, PHSC 107 |
| 200-level: COMP 203, COMP 205, ERST 201, ERST 202 |
| 300-level: COMP 307, COMP 317, COMP 322, ERST 310, ERST 314 |
| **Land and Society (Closed to new entrants from 2017)** |
| 100-level: MAST 106, PSYC 101, PSYC 102, PHIL 103 |
| 200-level: PSYC 202, PSYC 203, SOCI 214 |
| 300-level: PHIL 304, PSYC 302, SOCI 303, SOCI 398, SOCI 316 |
| **Water Management** |
| 100-level: COMM 113 or ECON 113, MAST 104, SOSC 106 |
| 200-level: ERST 203, PSYC 203, WATR 201, WATR 202 |
| 300-level: ERST 340, ERST 313, LWST 302, MAST 319, WATR 301 |
| **Māori and Indigenous Environmental Management (Closed to new entrants from 2017)** |
| 100-level: MAST 104, MAST 106, PHSC 107 |
| 200-level: MAST 206, MAST 210, ERST 205 |
| 300-level: ERST 302, ERST 340, MAST 319, MAST 322, MAST 323 |
Bachelor of Land and Property Management  

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of eight semesters of full-time study.

2. The courses of examination for the degree are set out in the schedules for the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in those schedules will apply.

3. (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management, a candidate shall pass at least 480 credits as listed in Schedule A and the mandatory requirements of either the urban valuation and property management or rural valuation and agricultural management specialisations as set out in Schedule B below.

(2) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 210 credits at the 100-level.

(3) The 480 credits shall include at least 120 credits at the 300-level.

4. Candidates for the Bachelor of Land and Property Management degree must include in their course of study additional elective courses listed in the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Course Prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar.

5. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course of study comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising more than 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

In a particular case the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a particular candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

6. Before admission to the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management a candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period or periods of approved practical work after leaving school.

7. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedule to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.

(2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved course may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

(a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;

(b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

(c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

8. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

Note: Students seeking registration by the Valuers’ Registration Board and the Property Institute of New Zealand must seek course advice.
Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schedule A Compulsory Courses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC101</td>
<td>Land, People and Economies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC201</td>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>LINC 101 plus four 100-level courses</td>
<td>ERST 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM111</td>
<td>Introductory Statistics</td>
<td>QMET 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM112</td>
<td>Financial Information for Business</td>
<td>ACCT 103</td>
<td>LINC 102A/C/E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON113</td>
<td>Economies and Markets</td>
<td>ECON 110, ECON 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWST114</td>
<td>Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td>LWST 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON211</td>
<td>Land Economics</td>
<td>ECON 110 or COMM 113 or ECON 113</td>
<td>VAPM 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN105</td>
<td>Building Construction</td>
<td></td>
<td>VAPM 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC204</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>ACCT 103 or COMM 112</td>
<td>QMET 103 or COMM 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWST203</td>
<td>Property Law</td>
<td>COMM 114 or LWST 101</td>
<td>LWST 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWST302</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>Four 200-level courses</td>
<td>VAPM 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM101</td>
<td>Introduction to Property</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 211, LWST 101 or COMM 114, LWST 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM205</td>
<td>Real Estate Marketing and Management</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td>VAPM 101, ENGN 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM308</td>
<td>Property Analytical Methods</td>
<td>One of VAPM 201, VAPM 207, ECON 211</td>
<td>VAPM 101, VAPM 201, VAPM 207, ECON 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM309</td>
<td>Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis</td>
<td>VAPM 201, VAPM 207</td>
<td>FINC 211, VAPM 308, VAPM 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM310</td>
<td>The Valuation of Investment Property</td>
<td>VAPM 207, FINC 204</td>
<td>VAPM 201, MGMT 201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Schedule B Specialised Courses

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management with an **urban valuation and property management specialisation**, a candidate shall pass:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 112</td>
<td>Problem Solving and Data Management</td>
<td>COMP 101, 102 and 111</td>
<td>ENGN 105, VAPM 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 232</td>
<td>Building Facilities Management</td>
<td>ENGN 105</td>
<td>ENGN 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM 201</td>
<td>Principles of Urban Property Management</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses or VAPM 101</td>
<td>VAPM 101, ENGN 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM 207</td>
<td>Principles of Valuation</td>
<td>VAPM 101</td>
<td>ENGN 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM 311</td>
<td>Urban Valuation</td>
<td>VAPM 207</td>
<td>VAPM 101, VAPM 201, ECON 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM 313</td>
<td>Property and Facilities Management</td>
<td>VAPM 201</td>
<td>ECON 211, ENGN 232, VAPM 308, VAPM 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM 314</td>
<td>Property Development</td>
<td>VAPM 101 plus five 200-level courses</td>
<td>VAPM 308, VAPM 310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 135 credits selected from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Course Prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar.

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Land and Property Management with a **rural valuation and agricultural management specialisation**, a candidate shall pass:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 103</td>
<td>Primary Industry Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 201</td>
<td>Principles of Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td>ANSC 105, MGMT 103, PLSC 104, SOSC 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 214</td>
<td>Horticultural Systems</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td>MGMT 103, PLSC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 202</td>
<td>Analysis of Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 201 or MGMT 214</td>
<td>MGMT 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 216</td>
<td>Horticultural Management Analysis</td>
<td>MGMT 201 or MGMT 214</td>
<td>MGMT 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 316</td>
<td>Analysis and Planning in Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 202 or MGMT 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 317</td>
<td>Development and Investment in Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 318</td>
<td>Opportunity Analysis in Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 202 or MGMT 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 104</td>
<td>Plant Science I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 106</td>
<td>Soil Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM 208</td>
<td>Principles of Rural Valuation</td>
<td>VAPM 101</td>
<td>MGMT 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPM 312</td>
<td>Rural Valuation</td>
<td>VAPM 208</td>
<td>VAPM 308; MGMT 202 or MGMT 216</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 45 credits from courses with an ANSC, FORS, HORT, PLSC, or SOSC prefix.
And: 45 credits selected from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Course Prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar.
Practical Work Regulations for B.L.P.M. Students

Before graduating, candidates for the B.L.P.M. degree are required to complete periods of work experience:

1. The Bachelor of Land and Property Management has a standard requirement of 12 weeks’ practical work experience in approved property sector businesses.

2. Students undertaking the rural specialisation are required to undertake an additional 26 weeks’ work experience in approved agribusiness value chain businesses including half that time in agricultural production based enterprises.

3. With the approval of the Academic Board, part of that requirement can be completed overseas.

4. Students who complete studies at other tertiary institutions that are relevant to this programme may seek to credit that study towards the work experience requirements for the Lincoln University qualification.

5. Students are required to submit to the Practical Work Coordinator both evidence of the term of work completed and a satisfactory written report, no later than three months after completion of that work, for each of the periods of work completed of greater than 6 weeks duration.

6. The Academic Board may modify the application of these regulations in a particular case provided a formal request to exercise discretion is submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture  
B.L.A.  
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours  
B.L.A.(Hons)

Part I Undergraduate Entry
1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours, other than a candidate to whom the provisions of Part II apply, shall follow a course of study as laid down in these regulations for the equivalent of eight semesters of full-time study.

2. The courses of examination and the courses of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours are as set out in Schedule A to these regulations. Unless the Academic Board determines otherwise, the prerequisites set out in the schedule shall apply.

3. (1) 1. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture / Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours, a candidate shall pass at least 480 credits as listed in Schedule A to these regulations.
   2. A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

   (2) The Academic Board, may, in relation to any candidate who passes only some of the courses of a year, credit those courses to the candidate’s record and may when doing so prescribe a composite programme wherein the candidate shall take the remaining courses of that year together with such courses of succeeding years as it may think fit. A candidate must pass each course of the prescribed composite programme.

   (3) In a particular case the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

Note: Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C-grade) for marks in the range 47–49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their degree according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.

4. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in Schedule A to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours such courses at such level as the Academic Board may determine.

   (2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

   (a) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

   (b) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course, shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

5. The degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture may be awarded with Honours in the First Class,
Honours in the Second Class (Division I) or Honours in the Second Class (Division II) or without Honours.

6. The class of honours awarded shall be determined on the performance of the candidate in the following courses: LASC 318, SOCI 314, LASC 406 (30 credits), LASC 409 (30 credits) and two other courses at the 300-level or above. The grade for any of the courses used in the calculation of honours is the grade achieved in the student’s first attempt at that course. The courses specified above will normally be completed within two academic years.

(a) Notwithstanding regulation 6. above, candidates who complete required courses towards their degree at an institution other than Lincoln University and find that they therefore have an insufficient number of Lincoln-graded credits at the 300-level or above may be permitted to have their class of honours determined on the performance of the candidate in the following courses: LASC 318, LASC 415, LASC 406 and LASC 409, plus up to one further 300-level or above Lincoln graded course if available.

7. Before admission to the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours, a candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period or periods of approved practical work.

Part II Graduate Entry
1. A candidate for graduate entry to the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours, other than a candidate to whom the provisions of Part I apply, shall, before entry upon the course of study for the degree, have been approved as a candidate by the Academic Board and fulfil one of the following conditions:

   (a) qualify for award of a degree of an accredited higher education institution in New Zealand; or

   (b) have been admitted with equivalent status (ad eundem statum) as entitled to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

Note: Entry to the graduate entry Bachelor of Landscape Architecture programme is based on demonstration of aptitude and potential in landscape architecture through any one of the following means: submission of a portfolio, achievement of B- or better in one of DESN 102, or DESN 103 or a level in a design-based course judged by the Dean, Faculty of Environment, Society and Design to be the equivalent to a B- pass in one of DESN 102, or DESN 103.

2. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours who qualifies for entry under this part of these regulations, shall follow a course of study as laid down in these regulations for no fewer than four semesters.

3. The courses of the Graduate Entry examination and the courses of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours are as set out in Schedule B to these regulations. Unless the Academic Board determines otherwise, the prerequisites set out in the schedule shall apply.

4. (1) There shall be two examinations for the degrees of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours called, respectively, the First and Second Professional Years. Except with the approval of the Academic Board and subject to these regulations, a candidate shall present all the courses of each examination in the same year.

(2) The Academic Board may, in relation to any candidate who passes only some of the courses of an examination, credit those courses to the candidate’s record and may when doing so prescribe a composite examination wherein the candidate shall take the remaining courses of that examination together with such courses of succeeding examinations as it may think fit. A candidate must pass each course of the prescribed composite examination.
(3) In a particular case the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

Note: Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C-grade) for marks in the range 47-49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their degree according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.

5. (1) A candidate who has passed a course or courses of the Schedule B to these regulations, other than LASC 215, 216, 406 or 409, shall substitute for that course or for those courses, other courses chosen, with the approval of the Academic Board, from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Courses found in this Calendar.

(2) A candidate who has been credited with passes, at another university or institution of higher learning, in courses judged by the Academic Board to be substantially equivalent to a course or courses of Schedule B to these regulations, other than LASC 215, 216, 316, 406 or 409, shall substitute for that course or for those courses, other courses chosen, with the approval of the Academic Board, from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Courses found in this Calendar.

6. The degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture may be awarded with Honours in the First Class, or Honours in the Second Class (Division I) or Honours in the Second Class (Division II) or without Honours.

7. The class of honours awarded shall be determined on the performance of the candidate in the following courses: LASC 318, SOCI 314 or LASC 415, LASC 406 (30 credits), LASC 409 (30 credits) and two other courses at the 300-level or above. The grade for any of the courses used in the calculation of honours is the grade achieved in the student’s first attempt at that course. The courses specified above will normally be completed within two academic years.

8. Notwithstanding regulation 7. above, candidates who complete required courses towards their degree at an institution other than Lincoln University and find that they therefore have an insufficient number of Lincoln-graded credits at the 300-level or above may be permitted to have their class of honours determined on the performance of the candidate in the following courses: LASC 318, SOCI 314 or LASC 415, LASC 406 and LASC 409, plus up to one further 300-level or above Lincoln graded course if available.

Professional Accreditation
The B.L.A. (undergraduate entry) and B.L.A. (graduate entry) are fully accredited by the New Zealand Institute of Landscape Architects (NZILA) as meeting the academic requirements for graduate membership of the Institute. NZILA has reciprocity with equivalent professional bodies in Australia and Hong Kong. The B.L.A. is also accredited by the Singapore Institute of Landscape Architects.

The Landscape Architecture programme at Lincoln University is a full member of the Council of Educators in Landscape Architecture (CELA) which is the organisation representing Landscape Architecture programmes
in the US, Canada and the Pacific.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schedule A: Undergraduate Entry to the B.L.A.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermediate Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 101</td>
<td>Digital Tools for Design</td>
<td>LASC 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 102</td>
<td>Introduction to 3D Design</td>
<td>LASC 108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 103</td>
<td>Visual Communication</td>
<td>LASC 109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 104</td>
<td>History of Design and Culture</td>
<td>LASC 210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 106</td>
<td>Land Surfaces, Water &amp; Structures</td>
<td>ENGN 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 107</td>
<td>Introduction to Earth &amp; Ecological Sciences</td>
<td>PHSC 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus 15 credits chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree courses offered at Lincoln University.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Professional Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 206</td>
<td>Landscape Planting Practice</td>
<td>LASC 211, LASC 215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 211</td>
<td>Planting Design and Management</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses, including one of DESN 102, DESN 103, LASC 108, LASC 109, LASC 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 215</td>
<td>Landscape Analysis, Planning and Design (30 credits)</td>
<td>Entry to the second examination of the BLA LASC 214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 216</td>
<td>Site Design</td>
<td>LASC 215 LASC 203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 217</td>
<td>Design Details</td>
<td>ENGN 106 LAST 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 218</td>
<td>Landscape and Culture</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses LASC 101 DESN 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus 15 credits chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree courses offered at Lincoln University.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code and name</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Recommended Preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Professional Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 301 Design Theory</td>
<td>LASC 218</td>
<td></td>
<td>LASC 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 312 Landscape Ecology</td>
<td>Either a) PHSC 107 plus one of LASC 211, ECOL 201, ECOL 202, or b) both PHSC 105 and ECOL 103 plus one of LASC 211, ECOL 201, ECOL 202</td>
<td></td>
<td>ERST 201, LASC 211, SOSC 223, ECOL 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 316 Innovative Design A</td>
<td>LASC 203 or LASC 216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 322 Sustainable Design and Planning (30 credits)</td>
<td>LASC 316</td>
<td></td>
<td>LASC 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 393 Practicum: Applied Landscape Practice</td>
<td>LASC 206 and LASC 217</td>
<td></td>
<td>LASC 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus one of:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 321 Structure Plans</td>
<td>LASC 218, plus one of LASC 216 or ERST 205</td>
<td></td>
<td>ERST 201, SOSC 214, LASC 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 321 Māori Landscape Design, Hoa Whenua Māori*</td>
<td>LASC 203 or LASC 216, plus MAST 210</td>
<td></td>
<td>MAST 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Plus 15 credits chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree courses offered at Lincoln University</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Professional Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 318 Landscape Assessment and Planning</td>
<td>Either a) one of ERST 201, ERST 205 or LASC 210, or b) both LASC 218 and LASC 321</td>
<td></td>
<td>DESN 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 415 Landscape Architecture Professional Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 406 Complex Design (30 credits)</td>
<td>LASC 320 or LASC 322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 409 Major Design (30 credits)</td>
<td>LASC 406 plus one of DESN 301 or LASC 310</td>
<td></td>
<td>LASC 408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Note: if MAST 321 is included in the courses for the degree, then MAST 106 and MAST 210 are also required.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code and name</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Recommended Preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Professional Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 104</td>
<td>History of Design and Culture</td>
<td>LASC 210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 107</td>
<td>Introduction to Earth &amp; Ecological Sciences</td>
<td>PHSC 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 211</td>
<td>Planting Design and Management</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses, including one of DESN 102, DESN 103, LASC 108, LASC 109, LASC 110</td>
<td>ECOL 103, PHSC 105 or PHSC 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 215</td>
<td>Landscape Analysis, Planning &amp; Design (30 credits)</td>
<td>Entry to the second examination of the BLA</td>
<td>LASC 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 217</td>
<td>Design Detail</td>
<td>ENGN 106</td>
<td>LASC 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 312</td>
<td>Landscape Ecology</td>
<td>Either a) PHSC 107 plus one of LASC 211, ECOL 201, ECOL 202, or b) both PHSC 105 and ECOL 103 plus one of LASC 211, ECOL 201, ECOL 202</td>
<td>ERST 201, LASC 211, SOSC 223, ECOL 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 322</td>
<td>Sustainable Design and Planning (30 credits)</td>
<td>LASC 215 (with a B- or higher); or LASC 316</td>
<td>LASC 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Professional Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 206</td>
<td>Landscape Planting Practice</td>
<td>LASC 211, LASC 215</td>
<td>One of ECOL 103, ECOL 202, HORT 106, PHSC 107, PLSC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 301</td>
<td>Design Theory</td>
<td>LASC 218</td>
<td>LASC 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 318</td>
<td>Landscape Assessment and Planning</td>
<td>Either a) one of ERST 201, ERST 205 or LASC 210, or b) both LASC 218 and LASC 321</td>
<td>DESN 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 415</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture Professional Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 393</td>
<td>Practicum: Applied Landscape Practice</td>
<td>LASC 206 and LASC 217</td>
<td>LASC 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 406</td>
<td>Complex Design (30 credits)</td>
<td>LASC 320 or LASC 322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 409</td>
<td>Major Design (30 credits)</td>
<td>LASC 406 plus one of DESN 301 or LASC 310</td>
<td>LASC 408</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Plus 15 credits chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree courses offered at Lincoln University.*
Practical Work Regulations for B.L.A. And B.L.A.(Hons) Students

1. Part I – Undergraduate Entry

Before graduating, candidates for the degrees of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours shall complete 12 weeks practical experience, in accordance with the following provisions:

(i) not less than six weeks shall be spent engaged in an approved office based professional practice, ideally in an aspect of landscape design; and

(ii) not less than three weeks shall be spent engaged in an approved aspect of landscape implementation.

Note: this regulation only applies to those students who complete the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture under the 2014 regulations.

2. Part II – Graduate Entry

Before graduating, candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and Bachelor of Landscape Architecture with Honours shall complete three weeks approved practical experience employed in an aspect of landscape implementation.

Note: (1) This regulation only applies to those students who complete the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture under the 2014 regulations.

(2) The regulations for B.L.A. programme come into force on 1 January 2014. The regulations for the B.L.A.(Graduate Entry) programme come into force on 1 January 2015; all candidates for the B.L.A.(Graduate Entry) programme who commence their studies in 2014 shall follow the 2013 regulations.

3. All Students

(i) With prior approval of the Academic Board, students may credit practical work undertaken overseas.

(ii) Practical work completed before enrolment for the degree may also be considered for credit towards a student’s practical work record.

(iii) Students who complete studies at other tertiary institutions that are relevant to the specific programme, and have appropriate learning outcomes, may seek to credit that study towards the Practical Work requirements for the Lincoln University qualification.

(iv) Every student must complete a statement of work performed after each period of employment or for any practical work which is to be credited to a practical work record. This statement, on the form prescribed, must be presented to the appropriate Practical Work Coordinator by 31 March following the completion of the work.

(v) Before graduating, all students must present to the appropriate Practical Work Coordinator, a professional development manual that includes completed practical work statements, and a record of their attendance on at least one landscape field tour, verified by the tour leader.

(vi) The Academic Board may modify the application of these regulations in particular cases provided a formal request to exercise this discretion is submitted in advance to the Academic Board or delegated authority.

Note: (i) Final year students wishing to graduate in April in any year must submit statements of completed practical work and any other requirement of these regulations by the preceding 20 February.

(ii) Practical work shall be undertaken in accordance with the guidelines published in the B.L.A. practical work handbook.
Bachelor of Science  

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters full-time study.

2. The courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Science are set out in the schedules to these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in the schedules will apply.

3. (1) Programmes of study for the degree shall be offered in the following named majors:
   Conservation and Ecology
   Environmental Science
   Food Science
   The requirements for the award of the degree in each of the named majors are set out in the schedules to these regulations.

   (2) Notwithstanding Regulation 4.(1) below, a candidate who intends to complete the degree without meeting the requirements of a named major must obtain the approval of an Academic Coordinator for the proposed course of study. In this case, the course of study is referred to as an ‘Individual Major’.

4. (1) To qualify for the award of Bachelor of Science, a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits including 75 credits at the 300-level. At least 60 credits at the 300-level must be from Schedule A, Part II. Candidates must pass all the courses of Schedule A, Part I and satisfy the requirements of at least one of the named majors listed in the Schedule of Majors for the B.Sc. or an individual major. The remaining courses may be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Courses, found elsewhere in this calendar.

   (2) A candidate shall be credited with not more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

   Note: Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C- grade) for marks in the range 47–49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their degree according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.

5. The personal course of study of each candidate each year shall require the approval of the Academic Board. In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

6. (1) A candidate who has passed in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedules to these regulations, may credit, towards the Bachelor of Science degree, such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.

   (2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

   (a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulations 4.(1) and 4.(2);
(b) a candidate who passes the 200-level course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

(c) a candidate who fails the course but in the opinion of the examiner attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course, shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

7. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014.

Any candidate who registered in the degree of Bachelor of Science before 1 January 2018 may elect to complete the programme under these regulations, or under the regulations printed in the Lincoln University 2017 Calendar.
Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated

Schedule of Majors for the Bachelor of Science

Note: Students may elect to fulfil the requirements of one of the majors listed or may develop their own course of study under the INDIVIDUAL MAJOR. Students wishing to develop their own major must have the approval of an Academic Coordinator.

Conservation and Ecology
100-level: BIOS 110, ECOL 103, PHSC 107, plus one of ANSC 105 or PLSC 104
200-level: QMET 201, ECOL 202, ECOL 204, ECOL 293
300-level: ECOL 302, ECOL 309, SCIE 393 plus two of ERST 310, ENTO 304, LASC 312, PLPT 305, PLPT 306, PLSC 325

Environmental Science
100-level: BIOS 110, ECOL 103, PHSC 101, PHSC 103, PHSC 107, SOSC 106
200-level: QMET 201, four of SOSC 222, SOSC 223, PHSC 210, PHSC 211, WATR 202
300-level: SCIE 393, two courses with a BIOS, ECOL, ENTO, ERST, MAST, PHSC, PLPT, PLSC, SOSC, WATR prefix

Food Science
100-level: FOOD 101, BIOS 110, PHSC 101
200-level: FOOD 201, FOOD 202, ENGN 230, QMET 201, BICH 207
300-level: FOOD 301, FOOD 302, FOOD 303, FOOD 304, FOOD 399

Individual Major
With the approval of Academic Board, students may choose any combination of subjects that meet their interests and fulfil prerequisite requirements and the regulations for award of the B.Sc. The regulations require a minimum of 75 credits at the 300-level from the schedules to these regulations, with a maximum of 165 credits at the 100-level, and at least 60 of the 300-level credits from Schedule A. An individual major must have an area of focus. This will normally be provided by a coherent area of study defined by courses taken at the 300-level. In general an area of focus should normally be defined by a minimum of three 300-level courses with the same prefix.
Schedules to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schedule A, Part I</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compulsory Courses for the B.Sc.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 110 Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOS 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMET 201 Biometrics</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 101 Chemistry IA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 103 Environmental Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 107 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences</td>
<td>PHSC 105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schedule A, Part II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective courses for the B.Sc.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 105 Animal Science</td>
<td>RECN 104, ANSC 121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 110 Biological Sciences</td>
<td>BIOS 111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 111 Computing Fundamentals</td>
<td>COMP 101, and COMP 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 103 Ecology I: NZ Ecology &amp; Conservation</td>
<td>ECOL 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 106 Land Surfaces, Water and Structures</td>
<td>ENGN 103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 101 Food Quality &amp; Consumer Acceptance</td>
<td>BICH 101 and BICH 103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORT 106 Horticultural Science I</td>
<td>HORT 105, 210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</td>
<td>ERST 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 101 Chemistry IA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 103 Environmental Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 107 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences</td>
<td>PHSC 105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 104 Plant Science I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMET 102 Calculus: Concepts &amp; Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 106 Soil Science I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 207 Animal Health</td>
<td>ANSC 105</td>
<td>BIOS 109, ANSC 210</td>
<td>ANSC 213, BIOS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 213 Livestock Production Science</td>
<td>ANSC 105</td>
<td>BIOS 109, ANSC 210</td>
<td>ANSC 213, BIOS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BICH 207 Biochemistry II</td>
<td>ANSC 105</td>
<td>BIOS 110 or PHSC 101</td>
<td>ANSC 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BICH 209 Principles of Malting &amp; Brewing</td>
<td></td>
<td>BICH 201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 273 The Science and Practice of Organics</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 203 Problem Solving with End User Tools</td>
<td>COMP 101 or 111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 205 Development of Effective Programs</td>
<td>COMP 102 or 111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Elective Course Code(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 202</td>
<td>Biological Diversity</td>
<td>Any four 100-level courses</td>
<td>BIOS 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 203</td>
<td>Ecology and Behaviour</td>
<td>ECOL 103</td>
<td>ECOL 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 204</td>
<td>Molecular Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>Either (a) four 100-level courses including PHSC 107, or (b) any five 100-level courses</td>
<td>BIOS 112, BIOS 201, ECOL 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 293</td>
<td>Field Ecology Methods</td>
<td>One of ECOL 103, PHSC 107 or BIOS 110</td>
<td>ECOL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 230</td>
<td>Food Engineering</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td>COMP101, or 111, DESN101 or LASC 111, BIOS 109, 110, PHSC 102, plus one of MAST 104, 112, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 201</td>
<td>Environmental Analysis</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td>FOOD 101 and PHSC 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 202</td>
<td>Resource Analysis with GIS</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 203</td>
<td>Environmental Monitoring &amp; Resource Assessment</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 201</td>
<td>Processing Food for Consumers</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 202</td>
<td>Food Safety and Microbiology</td>
<td>BIOS 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORS 201</td>
<td>Forest Biology &amp; Silvics</td>
<td>One of BIOS 109, ECOL 103, HORT 106 or PLSC 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORS 202</td>
<td>Forest Utilisation</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORT 214</td>
<td>Horticulture Production Systems</td>
<td>One of BIOS 109, FORS 101, HORT 106, or PLSC 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORT 272</td>
<td>Fruit Crop Production</td>
<td>HORT 214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 201</td>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>LINC 101 plus four 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 223</td>
<td>The Food Regulatory Environment</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 210</td>
<td>Chemistry and the Environment</td>
<td>PHSC 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 211</td>
<td>Land, Water and Atmosphere</td>
<td>PHSC 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLPT 203</td>
<td>Plant Pest Management</td>
<td>BIOS 110 plus three 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 201</td>
<td>Plant Science II: Plant Function</td>
<td>One of BIOS 109, BIOS 110, HORT 106 or PLSC 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 204</td>
<td>Plant Production Systems</td>
<td>PLSC 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMET 205</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling &amp; Quantitative Risk Analysis</td>
<td>QMET 102</td>
<td>QMET 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 222</td>
<td>Soil Science II</td>
<td>SOSC 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 223</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>One or more of PHSC 105, PHSC 107 or SOSC 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 224</td>
<td>Soil Management</td>
<td>SOSC 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 201</td>
<td>Freshwater Resources</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 201</td>
<td>Viticulture I</td>
<td>WINE 101 and one of HORT 106 or PLSC 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 202</td>
<td>Principles of Wine Science</td>
<td>PHSC 101, WINE 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 203</td>
<td>Wine Science</td>
<td>WINE 101 and one of HORT 106 or PLSC 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 312 Dairy Production Science</td>
<td>ANSC 213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 314 Meat and Wool Production Science</td>
<td>ANSC 213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 319 Animal Physiology</td>
<td>ANSC 213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 327 Animal Nutrition, Biochemistry and Metabolism</td>
<td>ANSC 213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BICH 301 Advanced Biochemistry</td>
<td>ANSC 272</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 304 Toxicology</td>
<td>ANSC 271, 273, 311, 313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 314 Quality Systems</td>
<td>ANSC 213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 307 End User Computing</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 308 Computer Modelling &amp; Simulation</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 314 Software Engineering</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 318 Image Processing and Computer Vision</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 319 Robotic and Autonomous Platforms</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 302 Applied Ecology and Conservation</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 308 Ecology III: Advanced Ecology</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 309 AgroEcology</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 333 Water Science and Technology II</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 361 Winery Equipment &amp; Structures</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 366 Water Resources &amp; Hazards</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTO 304 Insect Ecology &amp; Diversity</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 310 GIS &amp; Applications in Natural Resource Analysis</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 313 Catchment Management</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 301 Food Product Innovation and Quality</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 302 Advanced Food Processing</td>
<td>BICH 329</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 303 Food Biochemistry &amp; Biotechnology</td>
<td>BICH 334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 304 Microbial Biotechnology</td>
<td>MICR 326</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORS 304 Agroforestry</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of MGMT 201, 203, or 216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor's Degrees
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HORT 330</td>
<td>Fruit &amp; Vegetable Science &amp; Technology</td>
<td>Two courses at the 200-level with a PLSC, HORT or FORS prefix</td>
<td>HORT 329</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWST 302</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>Four 200-level courses</td>
<td>HORT 323</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 320</td>
<td>Crop Science</td>
<td>One of FORS 201, WINE 201, HORT 214, PLSC 201, 204, plus four 200-level</td>
<td>HORT 321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 321</td>
<td>Pasture Agronomy</td>
<td>PLSC 204 or two courses with an ECOL, FORS, HORT or PLSC prefix at the</td>
<td>PLSC 325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLPT 305</td>
<td>Plant Diseases</td>
<td>Four 200-level courses</td>
<td>PLPT 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLPT 306</td>
<td>Sustainable Plant Protection</td>
<td>Four 200-level courses</td>
<td>QMET 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLPT 323</td>
<td>Grape Pest &amp; Disease Management</td>
<td>BIOS 111, WINE 201</td>
<td>PLPT 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 325</td>
<td>Environmental Plant Biology</td>
<td>PLSC 201 or two courses with a BICH, ECOL, GENE, PLSC or WINE prefix</td>
<td>QMET 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 331</td>
<td>Seed Technology</td>
<td>Five 200-level courses including at least one with a HORT or PLSC prefix,</td>
<td>QMET 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMET 306</td>
<td>Experimentation</td>
<td>Either: four 200-level courses including QMET 201 or: four 200-level courses</td>
<td>QMET 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMET 307</td>
<td>Applied Statistical Methods</td>
<td>QMET 201</td>
<td>QMET 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 301</td>
<td>Advanced Soil Science</td>
<td>SOSC 222 or 224</td>
<td>QMET 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 340</td>
<td>Advanced Soil Management</td>
<td>SOSC 222 or 224</td>
<td>QMET 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 393</td>
<td>Advanced Field Research</td>
<td>Five 200-level courses including at least one with a ECOL, PHSC, SOSC or</td>
<td>QMET 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 301</td>
<td>Water Resource Management</td>
<td>Three 200-level courses</td>
<td>WINE 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 302</td>
<td>Water on Land: Application and Management</td>
<td>WATR 201 or WATR 202</td>
<td>WINE 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 301</td>
<td>Viticulture II</td>
<td>WINE 201</td>
<td>WINE 302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 302</td>
<td>Wine Quality Assessment</td>
<td>WINE 202</td>
<td>WINE 303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 303</td>
<td>Science of Grapes &amp; Wine</td>
<td>WINE 201, WINE 301</td>
<td>WINE 304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 304</td>
<td>Wine Chemistry &amp; Technology</td>
<td>WINE 202</td>
<td>WINE 305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix 398</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>Five relevant 200 and/or 300-level courses</td>
<td>Prefix 399</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix 399</td>
<td>Research Placement</td>
<td>Five relevant 200 and/or 300-level courses</td>
<td>Prefix 399</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management  
B.S.R.M.  

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters full-time study.

2. The courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management are set out in the schedules to these regulations. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in the schedules will apply.

3. (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management, a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits, including all courses from Schedule A to these regulations. The remaining courses shall be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Course Prescriptions, offered at Lincoln University.

(2) The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level chosen from the schedules to these regulations.

(3) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

Note: Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C- grade) for marks in the range 47-49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their degree according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.

4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising more than 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

In a particular case the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

5. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes in courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedules to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.

(2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject, may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

(a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;

(b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

(c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course, shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

6. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.
Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schedule A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compulsory Courses for the B.S.R.M.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 110</td>
<td>Concepts in Sport and Recreation</td>
<td>RECN 108, 109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 111</td>
<td>Professional Studies in Sport &amp; Recreation Management</td>
<td>RECN 108, 109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 116</td>
<td>Society, Culture and Environment</td>
<td>Both SOCI 114 and SOCI 115 but not SOCI 114 or SOCI 115 alone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 117</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Government and Public Policy</td>
<td>SOCI 114, 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus one of:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 116</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>BMGT 101, COMM 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 112</td>
<td>Financial Information for Business</td>
<td>ACCT 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 115</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>COMM 202, MKTG 101, MKTG 202, ECON 113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 202</td>
<td>Motivation &amp; Participation</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td>PSYC 101, PSYC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 213</td>
<td>Event Planning</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td>RECN 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 215</td>
<td>Recreation, Sport &amp; Adventure in Outdoor Environments</td>
<td>One of RECN 109, RECN 110 or TOUR 101, or: Five 100-level courses</td>
<td>RECN 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 216</td>
<td>Principles of Physical Activity, Exercise and Health</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td>RECN 110, RECN 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 204</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td>QMET 101 or COMM 111 plus one of SOCI 116 or 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 217</td>
<td>Sport and Society</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td>RECN 338, RECN 110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Prerequisites and Restrictions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 343</td>
<td>RECN 212 or RECN 213</td>
<td>RECN 322</td>
<td>BMGT 101 or COMM 110, RECN 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 393</td>
<td>RECN 111 plus four 200-level courses</td>
<td>SOCI 314 and RECN 214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 315</td>
<td>Five 200-level courses</td>
<td>RECN 327, 302</td>
<td>One of ECOL 103 or PHSC 107, BIOS 110 or 112, plus one of RECN 209, 215 or TOUR 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus one of</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 341</td>
<td>Five 200-level courses including one with a RECN or TOUR prefix</td>
<td>RECN 327, 302</td>
<td>One of BMGT 101, COMM 110, COMM 113 or ECON 113, MKTG 101, 102, plus one of RECN 213 or TOUR 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 344</td>
<td>Five 200-level courses</td>
<td>MGMT 326</td>
<td>One of BMGT 101, COMM 110, COMM 113 or ECON 113, MKTG 101, 102, plus one of RECN 213 or TOUR 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus one of</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 345</td>
<td>RECN 212 or RECN 213</td>
<td>RECN 332</td>
<td>BMGT 101 or COMM 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 302</td>
<td>One of PSYC 202 or MKTG 205, or: four 200-level courses; at least two with a PSYC, RECN or SOCI prefix</td>
<td>Two of PSYC 102, RECN 201, RECN 210, SOCI 204, SOCI 217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The remaining credits may be chosen from any of the Bachelor’s degree courses.

### Practicum Regulations for B.S.R.M. Students

From 2014, RECN 393 replaced the previous practicum requirements of the B.S.R.M.

For those students who commenced the B.S.R.M. before 2014, the practicum requirements of this degree are as follows: before graduating, a student shall complete a period of approved practicum, normally after enrolling in the programme, in accordance with the B.S.R.M. Practical Work Handbook.
Bachelor of Tourism Management

B.Tour.Mgt.

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters of full-time study.

2. The courses for the examination for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management are set out in the schedules to these regulations and in the schedule of Bachelor’s degree courses found elsewhere in this calendar. Unless deemed otherwise by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in these schedules will apply.

3. (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits, including all the courses of Schedule A. The remaining courses shall be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Course Prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar.

(2) The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level.

(3) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

Note: Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C- grade) for marks in the range 47-49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their degree according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.

4. The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

5. (1) A candidate who has been credited with passes from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedules to these regulations may credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.

(2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

(a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;

(b) a candidate who is credited with the course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

(c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course, shall be given such credit as the Academic Board shall determine.

6. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014.
Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schedule A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compulsory Courses for the B.T.M.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</td>
<td></td>
<td>ERST 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 116 Society, Culture &amp; Environment</td>
<td></td>
<td>Both SOCI 114 and not SOCI 115 but not SOCI 114 or SOCI 115 alone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 117 Introduction to NZ Government and Public Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 114, SOCI 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism</td>
<td></td>
<td>RECN 101, RECN 102, RECN 107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 116 Principles of Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BMGT 101, COMM 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 113 Economies and Markets</td>
<td></td>
<td>COM113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>LINC 101 plus four 100-level courses</td>
<td>LINC 102</td>
<td>One of COMM 113 or ECON 113, ECON 110, RECN 110 or TOUR 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 202 Tourism Systems</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses including one of COMM 113 or ECON 113, ECON 110, RECN 110 or TOUR 101</td>
<td>TOUR 301</td>
<td>At least one course with a TOUR or PSYC prefix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 203 Tourist Behaviour</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td>QMET 101 or COMM 110, plus one of SOCI 116 or SOCI 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 204 Research Methods</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus one of:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 201 Managing People</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 110 or COMM 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 202 Social Marketing and Ethics Whakatakoto Kaupapa (Māori Planning and Development)*</td>
<td>Four 100-level courses MAST 104, MAST 112 or MAST 115</td>
<td>MKTG 102 or MAST 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 210 Te Ao Marama*</td>
<td>MAST 106</td>
<td>MAST 105, MAST 207</td>
<td>MAST 104, MAST 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code and name</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Recommended Preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 304 Heritage Interpretation for Tourism and Recreation</td>
<td>Four 200-level courses</td>
<td>RECN 209</td>
<td>At least two courses with a TOURN or RECN prefix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 303 Destination Planning and Development</td>
<td>TOUR 202 or five 200-level courses</td>
<td>TOUR 302</td>
<td>SOCI 204, SOCI 117, TOUR 201, TOUR 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 341 Recreation and Tourism in Protected Natural Areas</td>
<td>Five 200-level courses, including one with a RECN or TOUR prefix</td>
<td>RECN 302, RECN 327</td>
<td>One of ECOL 103 or PHSC 107, BIOS 110 or BIOS 112, plus one of RECN 209, RECN 215 or TOUR 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 344 Event Management</td>
<td>Five 200-level courses</td>
<td>MGMT 326</td>
<td>One of BMGT 101, COMM 113 or ECON 113, COMM 110, MKTG 101, MKTG 102, plus one of RECN 213 or TOUR 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 315 Policy and Practice</td>
<td>Five 200-level courses</td>
<td>SOCI 314, RECN 214</td>
<td>* If MAST 206 is included in the courses for the degree, then MAST 104 is required. If MAST 210 is included in the courses for the degree, then MAST 106 is required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology  B.V.& O.

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology shall follow a course of study that complies with these regulations for the equivalent of six semesters full-time study.

2. The courses of examination for the degree of Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology are set out in the schedules to these regulations. Unless otherwise decided by the Academic Board, the prerequisites, restrictions and recommended preparations set out in the schedules will apply.

3. (1) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology a candidate shall pass at least 360 credits including all the courses in Schedule A to these regulations. The remaining courses shall be chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Course Prescriptions found elsewhere in this Calendar.

   (2) The 360 credits shall include at least 75 credits at the 300-level.

   (3) A candidate shall be credited with no more than 165 credits at the 100-level.

   (4) To complete the B.V.& O. candidates shall also participate in a multiple-day field tour unless, with permission of the Academic Board, the tour requirement is waived.

   Note: Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C- grade) for marks in the range 47-49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their degree according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.

4. A personal course of study shall not normally exceed 60 credits in any semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course comprising more than 60 credits. A course of study comprising more than 75 credits may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

   In a particular case, the Academic Board may approve a course of study for a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology that does not conform in every detail to the requirements set out in these regulations or in the schedules to these regulations.

5. Before the degree can be awarded, a candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period of 18 weeks of approved practical work after leaving school.

6. (1) A candidate who has passed courses from any university or other place of learning which are substantially equivalent in subject matter and standard to courses listed in the schedules to these regulations, may credit, towards this degree, such courses and at such level as the Academic Board may determine.

   (2) A candidate who has achieved a sufficient standard at level 3 of the New Zealand National Certificate of Educational Achievement, in an approved subject may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be exempted from one or more of the 100-level courses of Schedule A. Such a candidate may enrol in one or more 200-level courses without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

      (a) there shall be no relaxation of the number of credits provided for in Regulation 3;

      (b) a candidate who passes the 200-level course shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite to that course; and

      (c) a candidate who fails the course but, in the opinion of the examiner, attains the standard of a pass in a prerequisite to that course shall be given such credit as the Academic Board may determine.

7. (1) These regulations came into force on 1 January 2018.

   (2) Any candidate who matriculated before 2018 shall complete the programme under these regulations and shall receive such credit for earlier academic success and be subject to such restrictions as the Academic Board may determine.
Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code and name</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Recommended Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compulsory Courses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 110 Biological Sciences</td>
<td>BIOS 111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 104 Plant Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSC 101 Chemistry IA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 106 Soil Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 101 Introduction to the Winegrowing Industry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 214 Horticultural Systems</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT 103, PLSC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMET 201 Biometrics</td>
<td>Five 100-level courses</td>
<td>HORT 212</td>
<td>SOSC 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 201* Viticulture I</td>
<td>WINE 101 and one of HORT 106 or PLSC 104</td>
<td>HORT 327</td>
<td>BIOS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 202 Principles of Wine Science</td>
<td>PHSC 101, WINE 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 301 Viticulture II</td>
<td>WINE 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 302 Wine Quality Assessment</td>
<td>WINE 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus at least two of</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 361 Winery Equipment and Structures</td>
<td>WINE 202</td>
<td>PHSC 503, PHSC 316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 325 Vineyard and Winery Management</td>
<td>240 credits</td>
<td>MGMT 319, 329, 521</td>
<td>BMGT 215, MGMT 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLPT 323 Grape Pest and Disease Management</td>
<td>BIOS 110, WINE 201</td>
<td>PLPT 203</td>
<td>WINE 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 303** Science of Grapes and Wine</td>
<td>WINE 201, 301</td>
<td>HORT 328</td>
<td>PLPT 323 or PLSC 320 plus three other 200-level courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WINE 304 Wine Chemistry and Technology</td>
<td>WINE 202</td>
<td>BICH 335</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus one 300-level course chosen from the Schedule of Bachelor’s degrees</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*WINE 201 may be taken concurrently with PLPT 323
**WINE 303 may be taken concurrently with WINE 301
Practical Work Regulations for B.V.& O. Students

Before graduating, candidates for the B.V.& O. Degree shall complete 18 weeks of approved practical work normally after enrolling in the course and since leaving school.

1. A minimum of six weeks must be completed in each of a commercial vineyard and a commercial winery.

2. The remaining weeks may be completed in either of the categories in 1 above, or in an allied industry.

3. With the approval of the Academic Board students may have practical work experience completed overseas credited to their work experience record.

4. Students who complete studies at other tertiary institutions that are relevant to the specific programme, and have appropriate learning outcomes, may seek to credit that study towards the Practical Work requirements for the Lincoln University qualification.

5. Students are required to submit a satisfactory report on each period of practical work by 31 March following completion of the work experience.

6. Students wishing to graduate in April in any year, must submit confirmation of completed practical work and any statements required under these regulations by the preceding 20 February.
Schedule of Additional Majors

Bachelor degree students may, in addition to the requirements for their degree, choose to complete the requirements of an additional major from the schedule below.

Note there are restrictions on double counting courses at the 300-level:

1. For degrees that do not contain named majors, any course required to be taken from the degree’s own schedules to meet the 300-level requirement of the degree may not be credited to meet the requirements of any additional major.
   
   Any course credited at the 300-level to an additional major may not be credited towards any other additional major.
   
   These restrictions apply to the following degrees:
   
   Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing  
   Bachelor of Agriculture  
   Bachelor of Agricultural Science  
   Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture)  
   Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture and Professional Accounting)  
   Bachelor of Environmental Management  
   Bachelor of Landscape Architecture  
   Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management  
   Bachelor of Tourism Management  
   Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology

2. For degrees that do contain named majors, any course credited at the 300-level to a major may not be credited to any other major.
   
   This restriction applies to the following degrees:
   
   Bachelor of Commerce  
   Bachelor of Environment and Society  
   Bachelor of Science
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Course Requirements</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Event Management</strong></td>
<td>100 level: TOUR 101, plus two of COMM 112, MKTG 115, BMGT 116, MAST 106, PSYC 102,</td>
<td>Cannot be credited to a Bachelor of Tourism Management or a Bachelor of Commerce (Hotel and Tourism Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RECN 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200 level: RECN 213, plus one of BMGT 212, MKTG 205, RECN 217, SOCI 214, TOUR 203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300 level: RECN 344, BMGT 315, plus one of MKTG 321, PSYC, 302, RECN 393, TOUR 303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>Any level: One MAST prefix course</td>
<td>Cannot be credited to a Bachelor of Environmental Management degree or a Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning (Hons) degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100 level: LINC 101, SOCI 117</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200 level: ERST 201 plus one of LINC 201 or MGMT 203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300 level: SOCI 314, plus one of ERST 302, or ERST 340, plus one of LWST 302, ECOL 302, ECOL 309 or any WATR or ERST prefix course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Parks and Outdoor Recreation</strong></td>
<td>100 level: RECN 110 and ECOL 103, plus one of PHSC 107, RECN 111, MAST 104</td>
<td>Cannot be credited to a Bachelor of Environment and Society (Water Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200 level: RECN 215, plus one of ECOL 202, ECOL 293, ERST 201, ERST 202, LASC 218</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300 level: RECN 341, plus one of RECN 393 or ECOL 393, plus one of ECOL 302, ERST 340, SOCI 316, TOUR 303, TOUR 304, MAST 319, LASC 312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism Management</strong></td>
<td>100 level: TOUR 101 plus one of MKTG 115, LINC 101, RECN 110, SOCI 116, SOCI 117</td>
<td>Cannot be credited to a Bachelor of Tourism Management or a Bachelor of Commerce (Hotel and Tourism Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200 level: TOUR 202, TOUR 203, plus one of SOCI 214, RECN 213, RECN 215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300 level: TOUR 303, TOUR 304, plus one of RECN 344 or RECN 341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Water Management</strong></td>
<td>100 level: LINC 101, MAST 104 plus one course with a PHSC, BIOS, ECOL or SOSC prefix</td>
<td>Cannot be credited to a Bachelor of Environment and Society (Water Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200 level: Two of WATR 201, WATR 202, ERST 203, PHSC 211, one of which must have a WATR prefix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300 level: ERST 313 plus two of WATR 301, WATR 302, LWST 302, EST 340, ERST 302, MAST 319, one of which must have a WATR prefix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not all Additional Majors are compatible with all degree programmes – students are strongly advised to check with their course advisor.
Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Course Prescriptions

Note: The inclusion of a course in this Schedule does not guarantee that it will be offered in 2018. This information is correct at the time of printing; it is possible that some changes to course details may be made after this date. Examination dates and times will be published on the Lincoln University website at the end of week five of each semester. Course timetables are published on the website http://www.lincoln.ac.nz/Study/Courses/

Unless otherwise stated, all undergraduate courses are worth 15 credits with an EFTS value of 0.125.

ACADEMIC ENGLISH

ACEN 301 ACADEMIC ENGLISH FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDY (45 credits)
Speaking, listening, reading and writing skills in the context of academic preparation for postgraduate study, together with an introduction to academic research in English.
Restrictions: EAP 001, EAP 002, EAP 003, EAP 004. Enrolment in this course is restricted to students enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Academic English. (EFTS Value: 0.375)
Note: The Restrictions do not apply to students currently enrolled in the Certificate in English for Academic Purposes who wish to transfer to the Graduate Certificate in Academic English.

ACEN 302 FURTHER ACADEMIC ENGLISH FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDY
Further speaking, listening, reading and writing skills in the context of academic preparation for postgraduate study.
Restrictions: EAP001, EAP002, EAP003, EAP004. Enrolment in this course is restricted to students enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Academic English.
Note: The Restrictions do not apply to students currently enrolled in the Certificate in English for Academic Purposes who wish to transfer to the Graduate Certificate in Academic English.

ACEN 303 ACADEMIC SKILLS FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDY
Advanced English-language learning in the context of research and study skills for successful postgraduate study.
Co-requisite: ACEN 301 or ACEN 302
Restrictions: Enrolment in this course is restricted to students enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Academic English.

ACCOUNTING

ACCT 101 ACCOUNTING FUNDAMENTALS
A general introduction to financial accounting concepts and techniques, and their application to various forms of business organisation.
Recommended Preparation: ACCT 103 or COMM 112
Semester: Two
Examiner: A. Nilipour, Department of Financial and Business Systems
ACCT 202 MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING
An examination of how management can develop accounting information systems to meet specific decision requirements, particularly those related to cost management.
Prerequisite: Four 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: ACCT 103 or COMM 112
Semester: Two
Examiner: T-A. De Silva, Department of Financial and Business Systems
Note: this course includes a field trip.

ACCT 203 ACCOUNTING INFORMATION SYSTEMS
A study of the operation, management and control of information systems that support business activities, with a focus on accounting information and computerised systems.
Prerequisite: ACCT 101
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems

ACCT 211 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING
An overview of the New Zealand external reporting environment, including a detailed study of selected financial reporting areas with reference to international accounting standards.
Prerequisites: ACCT 101
Semester: One
Examiner: J. Roudaki, Department of Financial and Business Systems
Note: this course includes a field trip.

ACCT 302 AUDITING
An examination of the audit process and role of auditors.
Prerequisites: ACCT 203 and ACCT 211
Restriction: FIAC 302
Semester: One
Examiner: A. Nilipour, Department of Financial and Business Systems

ACCT 303 ISSUES IN PRIMARY SECTOR ACCOUNTING
A critical study of selected accounting, taxation and structural issues relevant to primary sector enterprises in New Zealand.
Prerequisites: ACCT 103 or COMM 112
Semester: Two
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

ACCT 306 TAXATION
A study of taxation concepts and principles relevant to New Zealand taxpayers.
Prerequisites: COMM 112 or ACCT 103, or MGMT 202
Recommended Preparation: MGMT 202 or COMM 112
Semester: One
Examiner: H. Peters, Financial and Business Systems
ACCT 308 ADVANCED MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING  
Integration of various organisational and behavioural theories providing a basis for the selection and development of management accounting information systems for organisations.  
Prerequisites: ACCT 202  
Semester: One  
Examiner: T-A. De Silva, Financial and Business Systems  
Note: this course includes field trips.

ACCT 310 ADVANCED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING  
An advanced study of the recording and reporting of selected financial accounting issues with an emphasis on group financial statements.  
Prerequisite: ACCT 211  
Restriction: ACCT 210  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: J. Roudaki, Financial and Business Systems  
Note: this course includes a field trip.

ACCT 311 CONTEMPORARY ACCOUNTING ISSUES  
An examination of contemporary accounting issues faced by organisations operating in an international context, as well as an advanced financial statement analysis of such organisations.  
Prerequisites: ACCT 103 or COMM 112  
Semester: One  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems  
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

AGRICULTURE  

AGRI 393 AGRICULTURAL PRACTICUM  
Development and extension of knowledge and information obtained during the compulsory practical work requirement of the Bachelor of Agriculture and the Bachelor of Agricultural Science degrees.  
Prerequisite: Five 200-level courses  
Restriction: Restricted to B.Agr. and B.Agr.Sc. students. To be taken in Year 3 or Year 4 of degree.  
Semester: One  
Examiner: L. Condron, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

ANIMAL SCIENCE  

ANSC 105 ANIMAL SCIENCE  
An introduction to the structure and function of vertebrate animals with emphasis on mammals. Examination of the scientific principles of homeostasis, reproduction, lactation, nutrition and growth.  
Restrictions: RECN 104, ANSC 121  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: C. Bunt, Department of Agricultural Sciences
ANSC 207 ANIMAL HEALTH
A study of the diseases of animals that may constrain product quality or quantity, compromise welfare or be transmitted to humans.
Prerequisite: ANSC 105
Recommended Preparation: ANSC 213, BIOS 110
Restrictions: BIOS 209, ANSC 210
Semester: Two
Examiner: J. Gibbs, Department of Agricultural Sciences

ANSC 213 LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION SCIENCE
Determine the genetic potential for productivity in flocks and herds. The scientific principles of nutrition, reproduction, growth, animal welfare and health utilised in capturing the potential of animal production systems. Field studies of aspects of commercial livestock production systems.
Prerequisites: ANSC 105
Restriction: ANSC 203
Semester: One
Examiner: R. Bryant, Department of Agricultural Sciences
Note: this course includes a field trip.

ANSC 312 DAIRY PRODUCTION SCIENCE
The science underpinning New Zealand dairy production. Use of the scientific literature to justify and evaluate current and future nutrition, reproduction and lactation of dairy cattle. The history and structure of the New Zealand dairy industry; genetic trends and milk quality.
Prerequisites: ANSC 213
Recommended Preparation: ANSC 207
Restrictions: ANSC 272
Semester: One
Examiner: P. Gregorini, Department of Agricultural Sciences

ANSC 314 MEAT AND WOOL PRODUCTION SCIENCE
The science that underpins the production of meat and wool in New Zealand sheep, beef and deer farming systems. The use of the scientific literature to explore the role of genetics and nutrition in determining the quality and quantity of the meat and wool produced. The importance of reproduction, animal health and welfare in meat and wool production.
Prerequisites: ANSC 213
Recommended Preparation: ANSC 207
Restrictions: ANSC 271, 273, 311, 313
Semester: Two
Examiner: A. Greer, Department of Agricultural Sciences

ANSC 319 ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY
An advanced study of mammalian physiology, with emphasis on regulation of reproduction, lactation and growth, and of the processes underlying pain, stress and welfare of animals. Attention is placed on current research and its implications for humans, production animals, feral animals and wildlife.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses
Recommended Preparation: ANSC 105, ANSC 213
Restrictions: ANSC 323, ANSC 346
Semester: Two
Examiner: G. Barrell, Department of Agricultural Sciences
ANSC 327 ANIMAL NUTRITION, BIOCHEMISTRY AND METABOLISM
An advanced study of mammalian nutrition, metabolism and nutritional biochemistry, including principles of nutrient supply and demand in animals. Rumen function, fermentative and enzymic digestion. Nutrient absorption. Carbohydrate, protein, lipid, mineral and vitamin metabolism and biochemistry, and approaches to estimating nutrient requirements at various stages of animal life cycles.
Prerequisite: ANSC 213
Recommended Preparation: BICH 207
Restriction: ANSC 325
Semester: One
Examiner: J. Gibbs, Department of Agricultural Sciences

BIOCHEMISTRY

BICH 207 BIOCHEMISTRY II
A study of the function of biologically important substances, their role in the major metabolic processes of cells and whole organisms and their relationship to cellular structure and function.
Prerequisites: BIOS 110 or PHSC 101
Restriction: BICH 201
Semester: One
Examiner: J. Morton, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

BICH 209 PRINCIPLES OF MALTING AND BREWING
The principles of malting and brewing and basic quality assessment of beer by chemical and sensory means.
Semester: One
Examiner: L. Serventi, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

BICH 301 ADVANCED BIOCHEMISTRY
A study of key topics in biochemistry including structure and function of proteins, their compartmentalisation and transport within cells and the regulation of metabolism in plant and animal systems with an emphasis on emerging technologies and practical applications.
Prerequisite: BICH 207
Recommended Preparation: GENE 201
Restrictions: BICH 326
Semester: Two
Examiner: J. Morton, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE

BIOS 110 BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES
An introduction to the diversity of micro-organisms, fungi and invertebrates and their life strategies with specific reference to the biological basis of control of harmful organisms and conservation and exploitation of beneficial organisms; an introduction to biochemistry, cell and molecular biology.
Restriction: BIOS 111
Semester: One
Examiner: E. Jones, Department of Pest Management and Conservation
BIOS 273 THE SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF ORGANICS
A study of the role of organic production science and practice in modern agriculture, focusing on the ecological basis for organic growing, market considerations and environmental awareness within farming systems.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Pest Management and Conservation
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

BIOS 304 TOXICOLOGY
Prerequisites: One of ANSC 105, BIOS 110 or PHSC 101, plus four 200-level courses from the B.Sc., B.Agr.Sc. or B.V.&O schedules.
Recommended Preparation: ANSC 207
Semester: One Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: R. Gooneratne, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

BMGT 116 PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT
The introduction to basic functions of management: planning, organising, leading and controlling.
Restrictions: BMGT 101, COMM 110
Semester: One

BMGT 201 SUSTAINABLE SOURCING
An examination of the concepts and practices of local, national and global sourcing and the procuring of inputs and material to support value-creating activities.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: COMM 110 or COMM 114
Semester: Two
Examiner: J. Heyl, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

BMGT 211 PRODUCTIVITY MANAGEMENT
An introduction to designing, managing and controlling the core transformation process in organisations in a lean-focussed, managerial decision-making context.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses including COMM 111 or QMET 103
Semester: Two
Examiner: J. Heyl, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade
BMGT 212 BUSINESS AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
The roles of accounting, finance and management in the planning and control of business organisations.
Prerequisites: ACCT 103 or COMM 112
Restriction: BMKT 212
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce
Notes: (i) This course is offered only on the campus of the Sarawak Timber Association.
(ii) This course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 215 EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS AND PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT
The New Zealand system of employment relations. Principles and practices of personnel management in small business.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: ECON 101 or 110
Restrictions: BMGT 204, MGMT 215
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Notes: (i) This course is available for Regional Delivery only.
(ii) This course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 216 FOOD AND BEVERAGE MANAGEMENT
The study of underlying theories and concepts of commercial (hotel) food and beverage management.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses including BMGT 101 or COMM 110
Recommended Preparation: TOUR 101
Restriction: MGMT 313
Semester: One
Examiner: A. Brien, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade
Notes: This course may include an optional international field tour.

BMGT 220 LEADERSHIP AND DECISION MAKING
An in depth study of leadership and decision-making theories and their application in management.
Prerequisites: BMGT 101 plus four other 100-level courses
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 221 ORGANISATION AND HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
The value that organisation, management, leadership and human capital add to organisational success in land-based industries in a global environment.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: BMGT 116
Semester: One
Examiner: A. Brien, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

BMGT 301 BUSINESS AND SUSTAINABILITY
Development of business and sustainability theory. Implications for business of pursuing sustainability goals. Measuring and monitoring sustainability in business, supply chains and related institutions.
Prerequisites: BMGT 101 or COMM 110 plus two 200-level courses
Recommended Preparation: PHSC 104
Restriction: ERST 312
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
BMGT 306 BUSINESS STRATEGY
A study of administrative processes under conditions of uncertainty including integrating analysis and policy determination at the overall management level.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses
Restriction: MGMT 326
Semester: Two
Examiner: N. Ritson, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

BMGT 308 SUPPLY CHAIN SYSTEM OPTIMISATION
Methods for the design, measurement, and optimisation of complex supply chain systems to achieve strategic objectives.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses plus one of QMET 103 or COMM 111 or QMET 204.
Recommended Preparation: BMGT 201, BMGT 211, MKTG 210
Semester: Two
Examiner: J. Heyl, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade.

BMGT 309 ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR
The application of behavioural science to organisations and their management including the study of leadership, motivation, job satisfaction and the quality of working life; power, conflict and change in New Zealand organisations; interpersonal communication; stress and its management; the future of work.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 310 BUSINESS PLAN
The creation of new small businesses. The development of a business plan by integrating the following areas of business: production, marketing, finance and personnel management.
Prerequisites: BMGT 206 or BMGT 220 plus one of ACCT 202, or FINC 204
Restriction: BMGT 303
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 314 QUALITY SYSTEMS
An examination of the theories and philosophies, and qualitative and quantitative techniques used to manage and control quality in modern organisations.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses plus COMM 111 or QMET 103 or QMET 204
Semester: One
Examiner: J. Heyl, Global Value Chains and Trade

BMGT 315 PROJECT PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT
Project planning including the development of project management practices and techniques. A detailed case study in a selected discipline.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses
Restrictions: MGMT 315, 505, 506
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Notes: This course includes a field trip
BMGT 318 EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS
Advanced studies of labour and employment relations in general, and of New Zealand’s institutional and legal frameworks in particular, and the research and theoretical models underlying the development of these systems. The skills necessary to function in that system including contract negotiation, construction and interpretation; dispute resolution; personal grievance resolution procedures; and termination of contracts.
Prerequisite: One of BMGT 204, 215
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 321 ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT
A consideration of the major theoretical issues in entrepreneurship and small business management, and enterprise development and management.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses
Semester: Two
Examiner: G. Clydesdale, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

BMGT 322 ACCOMMODATION MANAGEMENT
Theories, concepts and practice of accommodation management.
Prerequisite: Four 200-level courses
Recommended Preparation: TOUR 101
Restriction: MGMT 313
Semester: One
Examiner: A. Brien, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade
Notes: This course includes a field trip

BMGT 323 BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS
The interactions between business strategic objectives and process and modern information based technologies.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses
Recommended Preparation: BMGT 101 or COMM 111
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

BMGT 324 INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT
An examination of the particular issues and theories associated with the formulation and implementation of international business strategies with a focus on cultural effects on transnational business.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses
Restriction: BMGT 313
Semester: One
Examiner: B. Schulze-Ehlers, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade
COMMERCE

COMM 111 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION
An introduction to statistics with an emphasis on practical applications and problem solving in commerce.
Recommended Preparation: LINC 102A/C/E
Restriction: QMET 103
Semester: Two
Examiner: K. Bicknell, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

COMM 112 FINANCIAL INFORMATION FOR BUSINESS
The application and analysis of financial information in a business context.
Restriction: ACCT 103
Semester: One
Examiner: T-A De Silva, Department of Financial and Business Systems

COMM 201 MANAGING PEOPLE
Planning, leading, organising and controlling human resources in a global business environment.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: COMM 110 or COMM 114
Semester: One
Examiner: G. Clydesdale, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

COMM 301 INTEGRATED BUSINESS ANALYSIS
A case-based multi- and inter-disciplinary analysis of commercial and business activities seeking whole value chain solutions, integrating the skills and knowledge students have developed throughout their university studies.
Prerequisites: Maturity prerequisite developed through the completion of at least 240 credits of prior study.
Semester: Two
Examiner: B. Schulze-Ehlers, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

APPLIED COMPUTING (Information Technology)

COMP 112 PROBLEM SOLVING AND DATA MANAGEMENT
An introduction to common software tools, including GIS. Social impacts of information technology. Principles of data management.
Restrictions: COMP 101, COMP 111
Semester: One
Examiner: S. Long, Department of Environmental Management

COMP 203 PROBLEM SOLVING WITH END USER TOOLS
End user application software and its use to effectively solve a variety of real problems.
Prerequisites: COMP 101 or COMP 111
Semester: Two
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.
COMP 205 DEVELOPMENT OF EFFECTIVE PROGRAMS
Program development from problem definition to user interface design and testing in an object-oriented environment.
Prerequisites: COMP 102 or COMP 111
Semester: Two
Examiner: P. Anthony, Department of Environmental Management
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

COMP 307 END USER COMPUTING
The advanced use of end user software for developing reliable applications for use within an organisation and deployment over the internet. Current issues in end user computing.
Prerequisite: COMP 203
Semester: One
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

COMP 308 COMPUTER MODELLING AND SIMULATION
Prerequisites: COMP 203
Semester: Two
Examiner: D. Kulasiri, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

COMP 314 SOFTWARE ENGINEERING
Software engineering: practices and principles.
Prerequisite: COMP 205
Semester: One
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

COMP 317 DEVELOPMENT OF DATA-DRIVEN SYSTEMS
Analysis, design and implementation of data-driven systems.
Prerequisite: COMP 203
Restrictions: COMP 302 and COMP 303
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Environment, Society and Design

COMP 318 IMAGE PROCESSING AND COMPUTER VISION
The computer-based capture, manipulation, analysis and interpretation of digital images.
Prerequisite: COMP 205
Semester: Two
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.
COMP 319 ROBOTIC AND AUTONOMOUS PLATFORMS
Development and evaluation of robotic and autonomous platforms for land-based applications.
Prerequisites: COMP 205 and ENGN 201
Semester: One
Examiner: K. Goher, Department of Environmental Management
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

COMP 321 SENSORS AND SENSOR NETWORKS
Development and application of networked sensor based computer systems.
Prerequisites: COMP 205 and ERST 202
Restrictions: COMP 333 (in 2013 or 2014)
Semester: Two
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

COMP 322 MOBILE AND WEB APPLICATIONS
Development of software applications for the web and mobile devices.
Prerequisites: COMP 203 and COMP 205
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Environment, Society and Design
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

DESIGN

DESN 101 DIGITAL TOOLS FOR DESIGN
Introduction to a range of software applications used in design, including CAD, GIS, graphics and image editing.
Restrictions: LASC 111
Semester: One
Examiner: M. Abbott, School, Landscape Architecture

DESN 102 INTRODUCTION TO 3D DESIGN
An introduction to 3D design and problem solving, including skills in creative and lateral thinking.
Restrictions: LASC 108
Semester: Two
Examiner: M. Barthelmeh, School of Landscape Architecture
Note: This course includes a field trip.

DESN 103 VISUAL COMMUNICATION
An introduction to the communication of design ideas using a range of graphic formats.
Restrictions: LASC 109
Semester: One
Examiner: J. Rae, School of Landscape Architecture
DESN 104 HISTORY OF DESIGN AND CULTURE
A comparative international review of the historical relationship between design and culture, with particular reference to urban design history and its relevance to contemporary design and practice.
Restrictions: LASC 210
Semester: Two
Examiner: J. Bowring, School of Landscape Architecture

DESN 301 DESIGN THEORY
Critical approaches to design theory and design methods.
Prerequisite: LASC 218
Restrictions: LASC 310
Semester: Two
Examiner: J. Bowring, School of Landscape Architecture

ECOLOGY

ECOL 103 ECOLOGY I: NEW ZEALAND ECOLOGY AND CONSERVATION
An introduction to the sciences of ecology and conservation biology, with an emphasis on New Zealand ecosystems and their plants, animals, and fungi.
Semester: Two
Examiner: T. Curren, Department of Pest Management and Conservation
Note: This course includes field trips.

ECOL 202 BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY
The nature of biodiversity and its importance to the natural world and to people. The roles representative organisms play in the functioning of ecosystems. A critical examination of these roles in the maintenance of a functional and healthy environment.
Prerequisites: Any four 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: One or more of BIOS 110, ECOL 103 or PHSC 107
Restriction: BIOS 211
Semester: One
Examiner: J. Sullivan, Department of Pest Management and Conservation
Note: This course includes a field trip and a field tour.

ECOL 203 ECOLOGY AND BEHAVIOUR
Interactions among organisms within and between species, with a focus on population ecology and animal behaviour.
Prerequisites: ECOL 103
Restrictions: ECOL 311
Recommended Preparation: QMET 201, ECOL 202, ECOL 293
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Pest Management and Conservation
Note: This course is not offered in 2018
ECOL 204 MOLECULAR ECOLOGY AND EVOLUTION
The principles, concepts, and methodology of genetics and evolutionary biology, particularly as they apply to the field of ecology. The application of these principles for solving practical problems in conservation and wildlife management.
Prerequisites: Either (a) four 100-level courses including PHSC 107, or (b) any five 100-level courses
Restrictions: BIOS 112, BIOS 201, ECOL 311
Recommended Preparation: ECOL 103, GENE 201
Semester: Two
Examiner: A. Paterson, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

ECOL 293 FIELD ECOLOGY METHODS
The theory and practice of ecological field research methods. Includes extensive hands-on experience with industry-standard techniques for monitoring, managing and restoring biodiversity.
Prerequisites: One of: ECOL 103, PHSC 107 or BIOS 110
Recommended Preparation: ECOL 202 (to be taken concurrently)
Semester: One
Examiner: J. Sullivan, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

ECOL 302 APPLIED ECOLOGY AND CONSERVATION
Application of ecological principles to the conservation and management of ecosystems, communities and species.
Prerequisites: ECOL 103 plus four 200-level courses
Semester: One
Examiner: J. Ross, Department of Pest Management and Conservation
Note: This course includes a field trip.

ECOL 308 ECOLOGY III: ADVANCED ECOLOGY
Advanced methodology and theory for animal and plant ecology. Application of ecological methods for the analysis and interpretation of populations, communities and ecosystems.
Prerequisites: ECOL 203
Recommended Preparation: ECOL 393, QMET 201
Restriction: ECOL 303
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department of Pest Management and Conservation
Notes: (i) this course includes a field trip
(ii) this course is not offered in 2018

ECOL 309 AGROECOLOGY
The science of sustainable agriculture, focusing on current issues in the agricultural environment and the role of ecosystem functions and services. Alternative approaches to ensuring the sustainability of future farming practices.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses
Recommended Preparation: Any of BIOS 111, 273, ECOL 201, ECOL 202, ECON 217, ERST 204, PHSC 104
Semester: Two
Examiner: N. Dickinson, Department of Pest Management and Conservation
ECONOMICS

ECON 113 ECONOMIES AND MARKETS
How markets operate at the microeconomic and macroeconomic levels.
Restrictions: COMM 113, ECON 110, ECON
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

ECON 204 RESOURCE ECONOMICS
Property rights, externalities and common property resources. The role of public and private sectors in natural resources management. Economic analysis of resource use (e.g. land, water, fisheries) and resource use issues (e.g. pollution, population growth, congestion).
Prerequisite: ECON 110 or COMM 113 or ECON 113
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

ECON 211 LAND ECONOMICS
The analysis of population demographics, land resource quality, property rights and economic factors to explain and predict land use.
Prerequisite: ECON 110 or COMM 113 or ECON 113
Recommended Preparation: VAPM 101
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Note: This course includes a field trip.

ECON 212 INTERNATIONAL TRADE
International Trade and its interaction with the domestic economy and business.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses including COMM 113 or ECON 113 or ECON 101
Restriction: COMM 203
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

ECON 215 MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS
Business decision making within the firm, markets reacting to supply and demand forces, the consequences of alternative market structures and interactions between the public and private spheres.
Prerequisite: Either ECON 104 or ECON 111
Restrictions: ECON 201, 207, 214, FORS 203
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.
ECON 216 MACROECONOMIC ISSUES AND POLICIES
Macroeconomic principles, issues and policies.
Prerequisites: ECON 110, COMM 113 or ECON 113
Restrictions: ECON 202
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

ECON 217 MARKETS, FIRMS AND CONSUMERS
The application of economic principles to land-based products and industries. Theories of production, consumption, price determination, market structure, decisions under uncertainty, policy analysis and the sustainable use of resources.
Prerequisites: ECON 110 or ECON 111, COMM 113 or ECON 113
Recommended Preparation: COMM 110, COMM 112 and COMM 114
Restrictions: ECON 214 and ECON 215
Semester: Two
Examiner: K Bicknell, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

ECON 302 INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS
Contemporary theoretical perspectives on the structure and performance of world trade in products, services, capital and other factor flows including migration. Examples from a range of countries of the interrelationships between commercial and policy linkages within countries and their international trade sector.
Prerequisite: Either one 200 level course with an ECON prefix, or COMM 203 or ECON 212
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

ECON 307 ECONOMETRICS
A comprehensive treatment of the general linear regression model as used in the analysis of non-experimentally generated sample data. Asymptotic distribution theory; principles of maximum-likelihood estimation and testing; generalised least squares; non-linear least squares; specification and empirical analysis of partial-adjustment models, qualitative-dependent-variable models and simultaneous-equation models. Diagnostic testing and model-specification analysis.
Prerequisites: QMET 101 plus QMET 204
Semester: One
Examiner: B. Hu, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

ECON 309 ADVANCED MICROECONOMICS
Analysis of resource-allocation theory and policy; theories of consumer and producer optimisation; models of market structure; welfare economic theory and policy; general equilibrium theory.
Prerequisites: QMET 101, plus one of ECON 214, or 215
Restriction: ECON 203
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.
**ECON 323 GAME THEORY AND STRATEGIC BEHAVIOUR**  
An overview of the game theory foundations of strategic thinking in the context of business and economic phenomena.  
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses  
Restriction: ECON 215  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade  
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

**ECON 324 ECONOMIC POLICY**  
A critical analysis of the principles and rationale for public sector activity, focused on topical microeconomic issues and policies.  
Prerequisites: ECON 110 plus four 200-level courses  
Recommended Preparation: ECON 215  
Semester: One  
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

**ECON 325 THE ECONOMICS OF FOOD MARKETS AND POLICY**  
The economic investigation of important contemporary issues affecting global food markets; and the consequences of economic and government policy on outcomes.  
Prerequisite: ECON 217  
Semester: One  
Examiner: A. Renwick, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

**ECON 326 THE ECONOMICS OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT**  
An analysis of the economic concepts of resource scarcity, market failure, sustainability, property rights and common property resources; and the consequence of economic and government policy on outcomes.  
Prerequisites: COMM 113 or ECON 113, plus at least 60 credits at 200-level or higher  
Restrictions: ECON 314  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: K. Bicknell, Department of Environmental Management

**ECON 327 THE ECONOMICS OF DEVELOPMENT**  
The analysis of how poverty, population, technology, trade and other economic factors affect development, with an emphasis on policy formation and implementation.  
Prerequisites: COMM 113 or ECON 113, plus at least 60 credits at 200-level or higher.  
Recommended Preparation: ECON 217  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: N. Ratna, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade
ENGINEERING

ENGN 105 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION
An introduction to building form, function, construction methods, materials and relevant New Zealand legislation.
Recommended Preparation: VAPM 101
Semester: One
Examiner: B. Nahkies, Department of Land Management and Systems
Note: This course includes a field trip.

ENGN 106 LAND SURFACES, WATER AND STRUCTURES
An introduction to a range of engineering design concepts applied to structures and land surfaces.
Restriction: ENGN 103
Semester: Two
Examiner: J. Rae, School of Landscape Architecture
Note: This course includes two field trips.

ENGN 201 PRECISION AGRICULTURE
Introduction to the concepts and methods in using information technologies for monitoring and management of crops, pastures and animals on a range of farming enterprises.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Semester: One
Examiner: A. Werner, Lincoln Agritech

ENGN 230 FOOD ENGINEERING
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Semester: Two
Examiner: H. Zheng, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

ENGN 232 BUILDING FACILITIES MANAGEMENT
Issues and analytical techniques relating to the facilities infrastructure of real property.
Prerequisite: ENGN 105
Recommended Preparation: VAPM 201
Restriction: ENGN 229
Semester: Two
Examiner: M. Safa, Department of Land Management and Systems

ENGN 276 AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING
The design and management of agricultural and horticultural projects in land, water, machinery and structures engineering.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Semester: One
Examiner: M. Safa, Department of Land Management and Systems
ENGN 333 WATER SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY II
Further practical applications of water science and technology. A critical consideration and design of irrigation systems. Assessment of wastewater treatment systems. The design and critical analysis of wastewater management methods. Assessment of the technology available for the mitigation of water resources hazards.
Prerequisite: ENGN 233 or ENGN 366
Recommended Preparation: ENGN 233
Semester: Two
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

ENGN 361 WINERY EQUIPMENT AND STRUCTURES
Legal requirements for wineries. Buildings and equipment used for processing, fermentation and storage. Operational organisation in the winery.
Prerequisite: WINE 202
Restrictions: PHSC 503, PHSC 316
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

ENGN 366 WATER RESOURCES AND HAZARDS
Natural functions of water in forming and moving through the landscape. Assessment of surface and ground water resources, and of water-related hazards; management of water use and mitigation hazards.
Prerequisite: One of ENGN 233, PHSC 204, 205, 206, SOSC 223.
Recommended Preparation: Two of ENGN 233, PHSC 204, 205, 206, SOSC 223.
Restrictions: ENGN 365, 371
Semester: One
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

ENTOMOLOGY

ENTO 304 INSECT ECOLOGY AND DIVERSITY
Interactions of insects with their environment - the ecology, behaviour and systematics of insects, particularly those of economic or conservation interest.
Prerequisites: ECOL 202 and three other 200-level courses
Semester: One
Examiner: J. Sullivan, Department of Pest Management and Conservation
Note: This course includes a field tour.
ENVIRONMENTAL AND RESOURCE STUDIES

ERST 201 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS
Analysis of the links between biological, physical and social factors that constitute resource and environmental issues. Uses and limitations of systems thinking and holistic understanding. Global, national and regional examples of environmental analysis.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses
Semester: Two
Department of Environmental Management

ERST 202 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS WITH GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS
The use of Geographic Information Systems in spatial analysis, land-use planning, design and decision making. The cartographic representation of those findings.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: COMP 101 or COMP 111, DESN 101 or LASC 111
Semester: One

ERST 203 ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING AND RESOURCE ASSESSMENT
Environmental monitoring for resources management, theory and practice with emphasis on water, legislative requirements, state of the environment reporting and natural resource accounting.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: BIOS 109, BIOS 110, PHSC 102, plus one of MAST 104, 112, 115
Semester: One
Examiner: R. Duncan, Department of Environmental Management
Note: this course includes field trips.

ERST 205 PRINCIPLES OF URBAN AND REGIONAL PLANNING
Historical context of urban and regional planning, theoretical and methodological approaches to planning, the legal and legislative apparatus of planning and planning issues in a regional context.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: One of LASC 101, SOCI 115, 116 or VAPM 101
Restriction: SOCI 207
Semester: Two
Examiner: R. Montgomery, Department of Environmental Management
Note: This course includes a field trip.

ERST 302 ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY
The analysis of environmental policy: issues, approaches and tools.
Prerequisites: ERST 201, plus one of SOCI 114, SOCI 117 or SOCI 205
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management

ERST 308 FOREST SUSTAINABILITY – THEORY AND PRACTICE
Historical development of the concept of sustainability and analysis of its significance in the world economy, particularly in the management of tropical forests. Sustainable production of timber. Sustainability of ecosystems. Measurement and monitoring of sustainability.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses including at least two from ECOL 201, FORS 201, 202
Recommended Preparation: FORS 201, FORS 202
Notes: (i) This course is offered only on the campus of the Sarawak Timber Association.
(ii) This course is not offered in 2018.
ERST 310 GIS AND APPLICATIONS IN NATURAL RESOURCE ANALYSIS
Use of GIS and spatial analysis tools for resource applications, problem solving, decision-making and planning for environmental issues and sustainable management of natural resources.
Prerequisite: ERST 202
Recommended Preparation: COMP 102
Semester: Two
Examiner: C. Doscher, Department of Environmental Management
Note: This course includes a field trip.

ERST 313 CATCHMENT MANAGEMENT
A critical examination of water-people-land relationships and issues at the catchment scale. Local and international experiences and perspectives on catchment management.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses including ERST 203
Restriction: ERST 311
Semester: Two
Examiner: R. Duncan, Department of Environmental Management
Note: This course includes a field trip.

ERST 314 PROGRAMMING AND CUSTOMISATION WITH GIS
Programming and customisation of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) applications; automation of geoprocessing workflows.
Prerequisites: COMP 205 and ERST 202
Semester: One
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

ERST 330 RISK AND RESILIENCE
A critical evaluation of the theory, policy and planning practice associated with risk management and resilience thinking.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses
Recommended Preparation: ERST 101, LINC 101 or LINC 102
Semester: One
Examiner: S Vallance, Department of Environmental Management

ERST 340 ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING
Theories and methods of environmental and natural resource planning.
Prerequisite: One of ERST 201, 205 or SOCI 207
Restriction: LASC 309
Semester: One
Examiner: H. Rennie, Department of Environmental Management
FINANCE

FINC 101 FINANCE FUNDAMENTALS
An examination of the time value of money theory, its application and the fundamental role it plays within the financial environment.
Semester: Two
Examiner: JD van Heerden, Department of Financial and Business Systems

FINC 204 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
The nature of interest, capital budgeting, leasing, working capital management, introduction to dividend policy and capital structure.
Prerequisite: Four 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: ACCT 103 or COMM 112 or FINC 101
Semester: One
Examiner: S. Abidin, Department of Financial and Business Systems
Note: this course includes a field trip.

FINC 211 INVESTMENTS
The study and application of efficient market hypotheses, asset pricing models, portfolio theory, stocks, bonds and derivatives.
Prerequisites: FINC 101 plus QMET 103 or COMM 111
Recommended Preparation: FINC 204
Semester: Two
Examiner: JD van Heerden, Department of Financial and Business Systems
Note: this course includes a field trip.

FINC 304 CORPORATE FINANCIAL STRATEGY
The study of investment, financing and operating decisions that have value creation implications for profit seeking firms.
Prerequisites: FINC 204
Recommended Preparation: ACCT 202, FINC 211
Semester: Two
Examiner: S. Abidin, Department of Financial and Business Systems
Note: this course includes a field trip.

FINC 305 INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT
An examination of institutions and instruments used in investment portfolio management and techniques for investment performance evaluation.
Prerequisites: FINC 211
Semester: One
Examiner: JD van Heerden, Department of Financial and Business Systems
FINC 307 INTERNATIONAL FINANCE
An examination of the global financial environment and exchange rate theory, currency risk exposure management and foreign investment decisions.
Prerequisites: FINC 204
Recommended Preparation: FINC 211
Semester: Two
Examiner: Z. Li, Department of Financial and Business Systems

FINC 310 INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL MARKETS, INSTITUTIONS AND POLICY
The examination of financial systems, monetary policy, commercial banking and other financial institutions.
Prerequisites: FINC 211
Restriction: FIAC 310
Semester: One
Examiner: Z. Li, Department of Financial and Business Systems

FINC 312 FUTURES AND OPTIONS
An examination of basic derivative securities, and their application in financial risk management and investment.
Prerequisites: FINC 211
Semester: Two
Examiner: JD van Heerden, Department of Financial and Business Systems

FOOD SCIENCE

FOOD 101 FOOD QUALITY AND CONSUMER ACCEPTANCE
The nature of food and the functions of its chemical components. The biological availability of food components and recommended dietary requirements. Dietary attitudes and changes in demand, nationally and internationally. Defining food quality for the consumer. The relationship between the consumer perception of food quality and its nutritional value. Effects of agricultural practices on the composition of foods.
Restriction: BICH 101 and BICH 103
Semester: Two
Examiner: G. Savage, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
Note: This course includes a field trip.

FOOD 201 PROCESSING FOOD FOR CONSUMERS
Prerequisite: FOOD 101
Recommended Preparation: FOOD 101, PHSC 103
Restrictions: BICH 203, BIOS 210
Semester: One
Examiner: S. Mason, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
Note: this course includes field trips.
**FOOD 202 FOOD SAFETY AND MICROBIOLOGY**

Prerequisite: BIOS 110  
Recommended Preparation: PHSC 101 or BICH 104  
Restriction: MICR 203  
Semester: One  
Examiner: S. On, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FOOD 301 FOOD PRODUCT INNOVATION AND QUALITY**
Food composition, consumer acceptability, product innovation and process evaluation. Food innovation within the global food industry.

Prerequisite: FOOD 201  
Recommended Preparation: FOOD 101  
Semester: One  
Examiner: L. Serventi, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FOOD 302 ADVANCED FOOD PROCESSING**
Advanced studies of evaporation, drying, freezing and chilling, heat exchangers and separation techniques used in the food industry. Introductory non-Newtonian fluid technology; advanced packaging; data collection and use in the factory.

Prerequisite: FOOD 201  
Recommended Preparation: ENGN 230  
Restriction: BICH 329  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: H. Zheng, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FOOD 303 FOOD BIOCHEMISTRY AND BIOTECHNOLOGY**
Chemical and biochemical components of food, their relationship to nutritional quality and their impact on human health. Biochemistry of flavour, storage and biotechnology processes on the value of food, plant and horticultural products with emphasis on post harvest changes. Utilisation of by-products from the food industry.

Prerequisite: BICH 207  
Restriction: BICH 334  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: G. Savage, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**FOOD 304 MICROBIAL BIOTECHNOLOGY**
The use of micro-organisms in food processing. The control of micro-organisms in foodstuffs and processing in relation to spoilage and poisoning.

Prerequisites: BIOS 110, plus four 200-level courses from the B.Sc., B.Agr.Sc., or B.V.& O. schedules  
Recommended Preparation: BICH 207  
Restriction: MICR 326  
Semester: One  
Examiner: S. On, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
FORESTRY

FORS 201 FOREST BIOLOGY AND SILVICS
Prerequisite: One of BIOS 109, ECOL 103, HORT 106 or PLSC 104
Semester: One
Notes: (i) this course includes a field trip.
(ii) this course is not offered in 2018.

FORS 202 FOREST UTILISATION
A study of the forest industry including harvesting, transport, processing and manufacturing with particular reference to New Zealand.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: One of ECON 101, 105 or 110
Semester: Two
Notes: (i) this course includes a field trip.
(ii) this course is not offered in 2018.

FORS 204 WORLD FORESTRY
A critical examination of forestry concepts, wood utilisation and organisation of the forest industry. Tropical, temperate and boreal forests: area, location, species, uses, production and trade. Current issues in forestry, with particular reference to tropical forestry and its economic sustainability in Sarawak and similar climatic areas.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses including at least one of FORS 101, PLSC 104, SOSC 106
Recommended Preparation: FORS 101
Note: this course is offered only on the campus of the Sarawak Timber Association.

FORS 270 APPLIED AGROFORESTRY
The characteristics of trees suitable for landscape, conservation, shelter or timber production on New Zealand farms. Woodlots, management and harvesting; design and maintenance of shelter, landscape and conservation plantings; safety, economic and legal issues.
Prerequisite: PLSC 104
Recommended Preparation: MGMT 103
Restriction: FORS 201
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Note: this course includes a field trip.

FORS 304 AGROFORESTRY
Agroforestry in temperate and tropical regions. Woodlots, shelter, silvipastural, agri-silvicultural and multi-purpose systems. The physical and biological basis of agroforestry; management, economic and social benefits.
Prerequisite: FORS 201 or 303
Recommended Preparation: One of MGMT 201, 203 or 216
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Notes: (i) this course includes a field trip.
(ii) this course is not offered in 2018.
FORS 305 FORESTRY IN SARAWAK
A critical examination of the inter-relationships between forest types, ecology and environment and forest uses in Sarawak. An evaluation of the history of forestry in Sarawak and its relationship to the current organisation. Analysis of legal and institutional structures influencing forestry in Sarawak.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses from ECOL 201, FORS 201, 202, 204, PLSC 201, 204, or SOSC 224
Recommended Preparation: FORS 202, 204, SOSC 224, ECON 217
Notes: (i) this course is offered only on the campus of the Sarawak Timber Association.
(ii) this course is not offered in 2018.

FORS 307 TROPICAL FOREST BIOLOGY AND SILVICULTURE
Natural forest silviculture with particular reference to tropical forests; silvicultural systems and management approaches; plantation silviculture – characteristics and site requirements of major tree species, tree nutrition, and plantation establishment and management. The relationship of silviculture to economics, harvesting, wood quality and forest protection. Identification and silvics of major tree and timber species. Hazard management.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses, including one of ECOL 201, FORS 201, 204, HORT 209, PLSC 201 or 204.
Recommended Preparation: FORS 201, 204
Restriction: FORS 303
Notes: (i) this course is offered only on the campus of the Sarawak Timber Association.
(ii) this course is not offered in 2018.

FORS 308 FOREST PLANNING AND UTILISATION
Modern mensuration and inventory techniques. Cartography, GIS and remote sensing for forest planning, road layout, skid trail planning, and coupe and block design. Computer modelling and optimisation in forest planning.
Prerequisites: FORS 201, 202
Recommended Preparation: ERST 202
Notes: (i) this course is offered only on the campus of the Sarawak Timber Association.
(ii) this course is not offered in 2018.

FORS 309 FOREST ECONOMICS AND POLICY
A critique of economic concepts and techniques as they apply to forestry. Application of economic principles and development of analytical techniques for dealing with current forestry issues.
Prerequisite: ECON 214 or FORS 203
Recommended Preparation: One of FORS 201, 202, or 204, ECON 217
Notes: (i) this course is offered only on the campus of the Sarawak Timber Association.
(ii) this course is not offered in 2018.

FORS 310 FOREST MANAGEMENT
The analysis of current issues in forestry management, including forestry planning, government policies, optimal rotation and forest valuation.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses including at least one of ECOL 201, ERST 201, FORS 270, MGMT 201, MGMT 214, PLSC 201, PLSC 204
Recommended Preparation: FORS 201 or FORS 270
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
FORS 311 WOOD PRODUCTS MARKETS AND MARKETING
The analysis of current issues in the production, trade and marketing of forest products, including demand for wood products, international trade, corporate strategy and forest products marketing.
Prerequisites: One of ECON 101, 105 or 110, plus four 200-level courses
Recommended Preparation: ECON 217 and FORS 202
Restrictions: FORS 301, 302
Semester: Two
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

GENETICS

GENE 201 GENETICS
An introduction to the genetics of plants, animals and microbes of relevance to agricultural production systems; including classical, molecular and quantitative genetics. An introduction to breeding.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: ANSC 105, BIOS 110 and PLSC 104
Restrictions: BIOS 201, PHSC 207, BICH 321
Semester: One
Examiner: C. Winefield, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

GENE 301 APPLIED GENETICS AND BREEDING
The application of genetics to the breeding of plants, animals and microbes of relevance to agricultural production systems. The practical and applied uses of molecular genetics and gene technology, and a major project on a breeding topic of the student’s choice.
Prerequisites: GENE 201
Recommended Preparation: BICH 207, one of ANSC 213 or PLSC 204
Restrictions: BICH 321, ANSC 340, PLSC 332
Semester: Two
Examiner: J. Hickford, Department of Agricultural Sciences

HORTICULTURE

HORT 106 HORTICULTURAL SCIENCE I
An introduction to horticultural science, plant propagation and the diversity of horticultural plants.
Restrictions: HORT 105, 210
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

HORT 214 HORTICULTURE PRODUCTION SYSTEMS
An examination of the practices and procedures used in producing selected horticulture crops.
Prerequisite: One of BIOS 109, FORS 101, HORT 106, or PLSC 104
Recommended Preparation: HORT 106
Restrictions: HORT 209, 213
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
Notes: (i) this course includes a field trip.
     (ii) this course is not offered in 2018.
HORT 272 FRUIT CROP PRODUCTION
The principles and practices of commercial fruit crop establishment and production. Important fruit crops and their crop management.
Prerequisite: HORT 214
Restriction: HORT 072
Semester: Two
Contact Person: J. Reader, Department of Land Management and Systems

HORT 325 ENVIRONMENTAL HORTICULTURE
Analysis of parks and garden plants and their uses. Selection, site constraints and purpose. New Zealand plants in isolation, human settlement and the importation of plants. The establishment and maintenance of turf and trees.
Prerequisites: One of ECOL 201, HORT 210, PLSC 201, LASC 206 plus one other course with a HORT, LASC or PLSC prefix at the 200-level.
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
Notes: (i) this course includes a field trip.
(ii) this course is not offered in 2018.

HORT 330 FRUIT AND VEGETABLE SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY
A critical examination of the science and technology of fruit and vegetable cropping.
Prerequisites: Two courses at the 200-level with a PLSC, HORT or FORS prefix
Recommended Preparation: HORT 210, 213, 214, QMET 201, SOSC 224
Restriction: HORT 323, HORT 329
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

LASC 206 LANDSCAPE PLANTING PRACTICE
Landscape planting implementation strategies, practice methods and techniques; implementation documentation.
Prerequisites: LASC 211 and LASC 215
Recommended Preparation: One of ECOL 103, ECOL 202, HORT 106, PHSC 107, PLSC 104
Semester: Two
Examiner: W. McWilliam, School of Landscape Architecture
Note: this course includes a field trip.

LASC 211 PLANTING DESIGN AND MANAGEMENT
Approaches to planting design and management; plant materials and sources.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses, including one of DESN 102, 103, LASC 108, 109, 110
Recommended Preparation: ECOL 103, PHSC 105, or PHSC 107
Semester: One
Examiner: M. Barthelmeh, School of Landscape Architecture
Note: This course includes a field trip.
**LASC 215 LANDSCAPE ANALYSIS, PLANNING AND DESIGN** (30 credits)

Techniques of landscape analysis and design. The statutory and policy context of site design.

- **Prerequisite:** Entry to the first professional year of the B.L.A.
- **Restriction:** LASC 214
- **Semester:** One
- **Examiner:** W. McWilliam, School of Landscape Architecture (EFTS value: 0.250)

**Notes:**
1. Progression to the first professional year will depend upon students reaching a satisfactory standard in the intermediate year of the B.L.A., as specified in the B.L.A. Schedule. A satisfactory standard will normally be reached if students gain either:
   - A clear pass in not less than seven courses from the intermediate year of the BLA, and with at least a B- average in DESN 102 and DESN 103; or
   - A clear pass in no less than six courses from the intermediate year of the BLA with at least a B- average in those six courses, and with at least a B- average in DESN 102 and DESN 103.
2. This course includes an overnight field trip.

**LASC 216 SITE DESIGN**

Landscape site planning and design.

- **Prerequisite:** LASC 215
- **Restriction:** LASC 203
- **Semester:** Two
- **Examiner:** A. Wesener, School of Landscape Architecture

**LASC 217 DESIGN DETAILS**

Design characteristics of materials and landscape structures, design implications of engineering options and constraints, stormwater management best practice.

- **Prerequisite:** ENGN 106
- **Recommended Preparation:** DESN 102, DESN 103 or LASC 108, LASC 109
- **Restriction:** LASC 205
- **Semester:** One
- **Examiner:** J. Rae, School of Landscape Architecture

**LASC 218 LANDSCAPE AND CULTURE**

The relationships between people and the landscape, and the implication of those relationships on the landscape’s form.

- **Prerequisite:** Four 100-level courses
- **Recommended Preparation:** DESN 104
- **Restriction:** LASC 101
- **Semester:** Two
- **Examiner:** M. Abbott, School of Landscape Architecture

Note: This course includes a field trip.

**LASC 312 LANDSCAPE ECOLOGY**

Theory and techniques in landscape ecology and their applications in design.

- **Prerequisites:** Either a) PHSC 107 plus one of LASC 211, ECOL 201, ECOL 202, or b) both PHSC 105 and ECOL 103 plus one of LASC 211, ECOL 201, ECOL 202
- **Recommended Preparation:** ECOL 201, ECOL 202, ERST 201, LASC 211, SOSC 223
- **Semester:** Two
- **Examiner:** W. McWilliam, School of Landscape Architecture

Note: This course includes a field trip.
LASC 316 INNOVATIVE DESIGN (A)
Exploration of design as a creative and innovative process in one of a range of settings typically including options such as urban design, land-art and the Māori cultural landscape.
Prerequisite: LASC 203 or LASC 216
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of School, Landscape Architecture

LASC 318 LANDSCAPE ASSESSMENT AND PLANNING
A critical examination of landscape assessment procedures and their application to landscape planning within a statutory context.
Prerequisite: Either a) one of ERST 201, ERST 205 or LASC 210, or b) both LASC 218 and LASC 321
Recommended Preparation: DESN 103
Semester: One
Examiner: S. Swaffield, School of Landscape Architecture

LASC 319 INNOVATIVE DESIGN (B)
Exploration of design as a creative and innovative process in one of a range of settings typically including options such as urban design, digital studio, and the Māori cultural landscape.
Prerequisite: LASC 203 or LASC 216
Semester: January Summer School
Examiner: Refer to the Head of School of Landscape Architecture

LASC 321 STRUCTURE PLANS
Preparation of structure plans for local and neighbourhood development.
Prerequisites: LASC 218, plus one of LASC 216 or ERST 205
Recommended Preparation: ERST 201, SOCI 214, LASC 215
Semester: One
Examiner: A. Wesener, School of Landscape Architecture

LASC 322 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN AND PLANNING (30 credits)
The investigation and design application of concepts of landscape sustainability, at a range of scales.
Prerequisite (Undergraduate Entry): LASC 316
Prerequisite (Graduate Entry): LASC 215 (with a B- of higher); or LASC 316
Restriction: LASC 320
Semester: Two
Timetable Blocks: Unblocked
Examiner: A. Wesener, School of Landscape Architecture (EFTS value: 0.250)
Note: This course includes a field trip.

LASC 393 PRACTICUM: APPLIED LANDSCAPE PRACTICE
Community engagement, consultation and practical implementation of a small landscape project. Aspects considered include community engagement strategies; workshop facilitation; negotiation and conflict resolution; project planning; pre-contract practice; cost feasibility and estimates; health and safety requirements; building and resource consents; tool, materials and equipment procurement; site preparation and landscape construction.
Prerequisites: LASC 206 and LASC 217
Recommended Preparation: LASC 216
Semester: One
Examiner: M. Barthelmeh, School of Landscape Architecture
**LASC 401 ADVANCED DESIGN THEORY**

Advanced studies in the critical interpretation of the designed environment; contemporary developments in design theory.

Prerequisites: Five 300-level courses
Recommended Preparation: LASC 310, or any two 300-level courses with an ERST, LASC or SOCI prefix
Semester: Two  
Timetable Block: Unblocked
Examiner: A. Wesener, School of Landscape Architecture

**LASC 406 COMPLEX DESIGN** (30 credits)

The application of contemporary developments in landscape design theory and practice to complex site planning, design and implementation.

Prerequisite: LASC 320 or LASC 322
Semester: One  
Examiner: M. Abbott, School of Landscape Architecture  
(EFTS value: 0.250)

**LASC 409 MAJOR DESIGN** (30 credits)

A complex design exercise illustrating all aspects of landscape site planning and design.

Prerequisites: LASC 406 plus one of DESN 301 or LASC 310
Restriction: LASC 408
Semester: Two  
Examiner: M. Abbott, School of Landscape Architecture  
(EFTS value: 0.250)

**LASC 410 DESIGN CRITIQUE**

Methods of advanced critical enquiry into design.

Prerequisites: Five 300-level courses
Recommended Preparation: LASC 310, or any two 300-level courses with an ERST, LASC or SOCI prefix
Restriction: LASC 614
Semester: One  
Examiner: J. Bowring, School of Landscape Architecture
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

**LAW STUDIES**

**LWST 114 INTRODUCTION TO COMMERCIAL LAW**

The legal framework; an introduction to business, contact, employment, privacy and property laws; the concept of agency and the nature of torts.

Restrictions: COMM 114, LWST 101
Semester: One
Semester: Two  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems

**LWST 201 COMMERCIAL LAW I**

An examination of company law and advanced contractual and consumer law issues.

Prerequisite: LWST 101 or COMM 114
Semester: Two  
Examiner: A. MacDonald, Department of Financial and Business Systems
**LWST 202 LAW FOR AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE**
An introduction to legal concepts and processes, contracts, secured transactions, business organisation, financial planning, insolvency and agricultural law relevant to farm management.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses
Restriction: COMM 114 or LWST 101
Semester: Two
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**LWST 203 PROPERTY LAW**
The definition and context of New Zealand law relating to property.
Prerequisites: COMM 114 or LWST 101
Recommended Preparation: VAPM 101
Restriction: LWST 303
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

**LWST 206 TRANSPORT LAW**
Analysis of law affecting the carriage of goods and passengers by air, sea and land transport in New Zealand. International conventions and law relating to marine and aviation transport. Applications and case studies.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses
Restriction: LWST 309
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade,
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**LWST 301 COMMERCIAL LAW II**
Advanced commercial law covering the 1993 Companies Act, partnership law, banking, intellectual property law and the Commerce Act.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses including at least one with a ACCT, BMGT, FINC, LWST, MGMT or VAPM prefix.
Recommended Preparation: LWST 201
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

**LWST 302 RESOURCE MANAGEMENT LAW**
New Zealand resource management law, its development and application.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses
Recommended Preparation: ECON 211, LWST 101 or COMM 114, LWST 203
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
LINCOLN UNIVERSITY COMMON COURSES

LINC 101 LAND, PEOPLE AND ECONOMIES
An introduction to the fundamental principles and multiple dimensions of people-land relationships.
Restriction: ERST 101
Semesters: One
Examiners: Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce: S. Trafford
Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences: C. Smith
Faculty of Environment, Society and Design: S. Page

LINC 102 (A, C, E) RESEARCH AND ANALYTICAL SKILLS
Introduction to the research process and statistical, interpretive and communication strategies associated with evidence based decision making.
Restrictions: Students may credit one only of LINC 102A, LINC 102C or LINC 102E
Recommended preparation: There is no expectation of prior skills and knowledge other than that required for University Entrance. The students’ abilities with numerical, reading and writing literacies will be assessed early in the semester by means of online quizzes, and supportive learning activities will be available to address areas of learning deficit.
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

LINC 201 SUSTAINABLE FUTURES
A critical discussion of sustainability issues in a contemporary global framework with an interdisciplinary focus on global sustainable futures with reference to social, environmental, cultural and economic aspects of sustainability.
Prerequisites: LINC 101 plus four 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: LINC 102
Semester: Two
Examiners: Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce: A Renwick
Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences: J. Hickford
Faculty of Environment, Society and Design: L. Roberts

MANAGEMENT

MGMT 103 PRIMARY INDUSTRY SYSTEMS
An introduction to the breadth and complexity of agricultural, horticultural, forestry and food systems, emphasising the scientific, technological, environmental and socio-economic interrelationships involved.
Semester: One
Examiner: A. Bailey, Department of Land Management and Systems
Note: This course includes a field trip.

MGMT 106 GLOBAL FOOD SYSTEMS
An introduction to national and international food systems from bio-physical inputs to consumer markets, and the key socio-economic and regulatory factors that influence those food systems.
Semester: One
Examiner: S. Lucock, Department of Agribusiness and Markets
MGMT 201 PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS
The farm as a bio-economic system employing the basic resources of land, labour, capital, management and technology. The personal factor in management; practical integration of biologically-based husbandries into agricultural systems; comparative analysis techniques; agricultural systems planning and resource allocation; land tenure. Case study investigation of management principles as applied to agricultural systems.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: ANSC 105, MGMT 103, PLSC 104, SOSC 106
Semester: One
Examiner: V. Westbrooke, Department of Land Management and Systems
Note: A regional study tour is an integral part of this course. Participation in interdisciplinary studies is required.

MGMT 202 ANALYSIS OF AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS
Analysis and assessment of agricultural systems performance. Agricultural systems planning and resource allocation, sources and uses of finance; taxation and staffing. Underpinned through case study investigations of agricultural systems.
Prerequisite: MGMT 201 or 214
Restriction: MGMT 216
Semester: Two
Examiner: G. Trafford, Department of Land Management and Systems
Note: This course includes field trips.

MGMT 203 AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS AND SUSTAINABILITY
Studies of the sustainable use and management of land with an emphasis on the rationale and balance between technical, social, economic and environmental considerations; issues in rural resource management.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: One of ECOL 103, ERST 101, MGMT 103
Restriction: ERST 204
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Note: this course includes field trips.

MGMT 214 HORTICULTURAL SYSTEMS
An integrated study of horticultural production and management systems. Case studies of selected systems to emphasise the role of management and the interdependence of biological, production, economic and marketing factors.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Recommended preparation: MGMT 103, PLSC 104
Semester: One
Examiner: D. Shillito, Department of Land Management and Systems
Note: this course includes field trips and a field tour.

MGMT 216 HORTICULTURAL MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS
An introduction to horticultural management planning and analysis techniques. Case studies of selected horticultural business systems.
Prerequisite: MGMT 201 or 214
Restriction: MGMT 202
Semester: Two
Examiner: D. Shillito, Department of Land Management and Systems
Note: this course includes a field trip.
MGMT 222 THE AGRIBUSINESS ENVIRONMENT
An introduction to the operation and interdependence of the various components of the agribusiness chain for selected New Zealand sourced products.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses
Recommended preparation: MGMT 103 or MGMT 106
Semester: Two
Examiner: S. Lucock, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

MGMT 223 THE FOOD REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT
An examination of the law, regulatory frameworks, processes and policies related to the production, processing and exporting of agrifood, including international conventions.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses
Restriction: LWST 205
Semester: One
Examiner: S. Trafford, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

MGMT 303 MANAGING CHANGE IN RURAL BUSINESS
The farm as a strategic business unit and its relationship to the agricultural sector, its local rural community, the environment and society. The impact of changes in, and responses to, the farm operating environment. The synthesis of new land based systems, their productivity and sustainability, and the establishment of new business entities. Case studies of farm/rural business innovation, entrepreneurship and system modification.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses
Recommended Preparation: MGMT 103 or 203
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Notes: (i) this course includes field trips.
   (ii) this course is not offered in 2018.

MGMT 314 MANAGEMENT OF COOPERATIVES
A critical examination of cooperative principles, the development of cooperative thought and the nature of cooperative organisations.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses including MKTG 201, plus one of BMGT 206, MGMT 222
Recommended Preparation: One of ECON 104, 111, 214, 215
Semester: Two
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

MGMT 316 ANALYSIS AND PLANNING IN AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS
The analysis of management decisions and production systems in agricultural systems. Application of strategic management and analysis for efficient resource use.
Prerequisite: MGMT 202 or MGMT 216
Semester: One
Examiner: B. Greig, Department of Land Management and Systems
Note: Case studies, a personal study and a regional study tour are integral parts of this course.
MGMT 317 DEVELOPMENT AND INVESTMENT IN AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS
A practical approach to entrepreneurship, development and investment in agricultural systems. Financial analysis of agricultural systems.
Prerequisite: MGMT 316
Semester: Two
Examiner: B. Greig, Department of Land Management and Systems
Note: Farm Case studies, a personal study and a regional study tour are integral parts of this course.

MGMT 318 OPPORTUNITY ANALYSIS IN AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS
An in-depth case study of the concepts and analytical techniques that can be applied to a new venture situation in rural business as applied to an agriculture, horticulture or forestry system.
Prerequisite: MGMT 202 or 216
Semester: One
Examiner: G. Trafford, Department of Land Management and Systems

MGMT 325 VINEYARD AND WINERY MANAGEMENT
Analysis and planning case studies of selected vineyard and winery systems including crop economics, financial planning, project management and work organisation. Case studies of selected viticultural and winery systems and businesses.
Prerequisites: 240 credits
Recommended Preparation: BMGT 215, MGMT 328
Restrictions: MGMT 319, 329, 521
Semester: Two
Examiner: N. Ritson, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade
Note: This course includes field trips.

MGMT 328 HORTICULTURAL MANAGEMENT A
Analysis of horticultural business systems including case studies of business development and management. Studies of national and regional horticulture industry issues, including a regional study tour.
Prerequisites: 240 credits
Recommended Preparation: BMGT 215, MGMT 214, 216
Restriction: MGMT 320
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Notes: (i) this course includes field trips and a regional tour.
(ii) this course is not offered in 2018.

MGMT 329 HORTICULTURAL MANAGEMENT B
Analysis and planning techniques in horticultural businesses including crop and enterprise economics, financial planning, project management and work organisation. Case studies of selected production systems and businesses.
Prerequisites: 240 credits
Recommended Preparation: BMGT 215, MGMT 214, 216, 328
Restrictions: MGMT 319, 325, 521
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Notes: (i) this course includes field trips.
(ii) this course is not offered in 2018.
MGMT 340 AGRIBUSINESS STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT
A comparative and critical study of agribusiness structures and strategies at the levels of the firm, value chain and industry.
Prerequisite: MGMT 222
Semester: Two  Timetables Block: 2
Examiner: N. Lees, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

MGMT 341 INTEGRATED AGRIBUSINESS AND FOOD MARKETING STRATEGY
An advanced study of national and international food value chains.
Semester: Two
Examiner: N. Lees, Department of Agribusiness and Markets
Note: This course is normally available only to students who are in their final semester of the Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing degree.

MĀORI STUDIES

MAST 104 TE TIRITI O WAITANGI (THE TREATY OF WAITANGI)
An introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi and its application to contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand society.
Restrictions: MAST 112, 115
Semester: One
Examiner: L. Carpenter, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

MAST 106 NGA TIKANGA MĀORI (MĀORI CULTURAL STUDIES)
An introduction to Māori culture and society.
Semester: One
Examiner: L. Carpenter, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

MAST 206 WHAKATAKOTO KAUPAPA (MĀORI PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT)
An introduction to Māori approaches to planning and policy making and strategies for Māori development and advancement.
Prerequisite: One of MAST 104, 112, or 115
Restriction: MAST 205
Semester: Two
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

MAST 210 TE AO MARAMA (MĀORI IDENTITY AND PHILOSOPHIES)
Characteristics of Māori identity as a philosophical and cultural construct.
Prerequisite: MAST 106
Recommended Preparation: MAST 104, 119
Restrictions: MAST 105, 207
Semester: Two
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.
MAST 319 TE KAITIAKITAKA (MĀORI ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT)
A critical analysis of the relationship between the Treaty of Waitangi and environmental management in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisites: Either: MAST 205 or 206, or: one of MAST 104, 112, or 115 plus one of ECON 204, ERST 201, or LWST 302
Restriction: MAST 307
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Environment, Society and Design

MAST 321 MĀORI LANDSCAPE DESIGN, HOA WHEÑUA MĀORI
Landscape architectural design and development in a Māori cultural context.
Prerequisites: LASC 203 or LASC 216, plus MAST 210
Recommended Preparation: MAST 206
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of School, Landscape Architecture
Notes: (i) This course includes a field tour.
(ii) This course is not offered in 2018.

MAST 323 TE WAKA HERE (MĀORI AND INDIGENOUS PLANNING AND POLICY)
Māori and Indigenous planning, policy analysis and impact assessment.
Prerequisites: MAST 104 and MAST 206
Recommended Preparation: MAST 106
Semester: Two
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.

MARKETING

MKTG 115 PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING
An introduction to processes for creating, communicating, delivering, and pricing products that have value for customers, clients, partners, and society at large.
Recommended preparation: COMM 113 or ECON 113
Restrictions: MKTG 101, MKTG 201, COMM 202
Semester: One
Semester: Two
Examiner: D. Cohen, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

MKTG 202 SOCIAL MARKETING AND ETHICS
Application of the marketing process to shaping behaviours and attitudes relevant to social goods.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses
Restrictions: MKTG 102
Semester: One
Examiner: V. Manna, Department of Agribusiness and Markets
MKTG 205 CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR AND WELLBEING
An investigation of consumer behaviour for marketers and society, including the impact of the most recent global consumer trends.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Semester: Two
Examiner: S. Forbes, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

MKTG 210 LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT
A supply chain view of the functions of logistics that are critical to managing the value chain. The course covers operational logistics issues such as distribution, transport, inventory and warehousing management with particular emphasis on the integration of all functions.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses
Semester: One
Examiner: M. Wilson, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

MKTG 301 MARKETING ANALYTICS AND RESEARCH
Translation of a management problem into a research question; collection of relevant data; analysis and report. Limitations, biases and practical guidelines from the theory.
Prerequisites: MKTG 205, plus one of MKTG 101, MKTG 102 or COMM 202, and one of COMM 111 or QMET 103, or QMET 201.
Semester: One
Examiner: D. Dean, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

MKTG 304 SERVICES MARKETING
Marketing management as applied to service organisations. Understanding the differences between marketing services and products. Developing strategies to market services successfully.
Prerequisites: Either (a) COMM 202 or (b) MKTG 101 or MKTG 102 plus two courses at the 200-level.
Semester: Two
Examiner: M. Clemes, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

MKTG 308 MARKETING OF NEW ZEALAND PRODUCTS AND SERVICES
An analysis of strategic marketing management as it relates to the marketers of New Zealand products and services.
Prerequisites: Either (a) COMM 202 or (b) MKTG 101 or MKTG 102 plus two courses at the 200-level.
Recommended Preparation: MKTG 205
Semester: Two
Examiner: S. Forbes, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

MKTG 311 PRODUCT DESIGN
A project-based course covering key design and development principles including identifying product opportunities, assessing customer needs, concept generation, industrial design, and designing for the environment.
Prerequisites: Either (a) COMM 202 or (b) MKTG 101 or MKTG 102 plus two courses at the 200-level.
Semester: One
Examiner: V. Manna, Department of Agribusiness and Markets
MKTG 321 PROMOTION MANAGEMENT
The development, evaluation and management of the promotions mix. An analysis of each of the individual components of the mix. Advertising, sales promotions, personal selling, direct marketing and publicity, and studying their importance in strategic marketing.
Prerequisite: Either (a) COMM 202, or (b) one of MKTG 101 or MKTG 102 plus two 200-level courses
Recommended Preparation: MKTG 205
Semester: Two
Examiner: D. Cohen, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

MKTG 322 RETAILING AND SALES MANAGEMENT
A critical examination of marketing strategy implementation at the point of sale. For Business-to-Business situations, this encompasses the organisation and management of sales programmes and for Business-to-Consumer situations, this is accomplished through retailing.
Prerequisites: Either (a) COMM 202, or (b) one of MKTG 101 or MKTG 102 plus two courses at 200-level.
Recommended Preparation: MKTG 205
Semester: One
Examiner: D. Dean, Department of Agribusiness and Markets

MKTG 323 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT
A critical examination of the issues related to moving goods from source of supply through the finished goods distribution channel to the final consumer. Particular focus on supply chain structure, process management, value-creating activities of the firm, managerial issues spanning organisations and supply chain competitiveness.
Prerequisite: Four 200-level courses
Semester: One
Examiner: M. Wilson, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

MKTG 333 INTERNATIONAL BRAND MANAGEMENT
An integrative approach to facilitate understanding of the development and evolution of international brand management.
Prerequisites: Either (a) COMM 202, or (b) one of MKTG 101 or MKTG 102 plus two courses at 200-level
Recommended Preparation: MKTG 205, COMM 110, COMM 203
Semester: One
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 103 PHILOSOPHY AND CRITICAL THINKING
A survey of philosophical methods and problems including critical thinking and argument, scepticism and knowledge, the nature of the mind, personal identity, freewill, and the existence of god.
Restrictions: PHIL 101 and PHIL 102
Semester: Two
Examiner: G. Tavinor, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society
PHIL 304 SOCIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ETHICS
A theoretical and applied examination of issues in social and environmental ethics; the origin and nature of morality; ethics and natural environments; ethics and animals; research ethics.
Prerequisites: Four 200 level courses
Recommended Preparation: PHIL 101 or PHIL 103
Restrictions: PHIL 202 and PHIL 203
Semester: Two
Examiner: G. Tavinor, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

PHYSICAL SCIENCE

PHSC 101 CHEMISTRY IA
An introduction to atomic theory and periodicity; chemical quantities and equilibria. Organic chemistry.
Semester: One
Examiner: N. Lehto, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

PHSC 103 ENVIRONMENTAL PHYSICS
The interaction of energy (heat and radiation) and water on the atmosphere and on land. Practical applications of physics to environmental and land management issues including measurements, uncertainty assessment, calculations and units.
Semester: Two
Examiner: H. Chau. Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

PHSC 107 INTRODUCTION TO EARTH AND ECOLOGICAL SCIENCES
An introduction to the basic concepts necessary for a scientific understanding of the physical structure of the planet Earth and the life that it supports.
Restriction: PHSC 105
Semester: One
Examiners: C. Smith, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

PHSC 210 CHEMISTRY AND THE ENVIRONMENT
Physical and chemical properties and analyses of bioactive and environmentally relevant elements and compounds in a variety of media, including soil, water and air. Important chemical reactions that affect the measurement and activity of key environmental components. Fundamental principles of sample collection and laboratory safety.
Prerequisite: PHSC 101
Recommended preparation: PHSC 103
Restrictions: PHSC 102, PHSC 207
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

PHSC 211 LAND, WATER AND ATMOSPHERE
Chemical and physical processes that affect environmental quality and thence the productivity of land and water. An understanding and critical appraisal of greenhouse gasses, soil and water contamination. This course includes both applied chemistry and applied physics.
Prerequisite: PHSC 101
Recommended preparation: PHSC 103
Restrictions: PHSC 204, PHSC 209
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department of Soil and Physical Sciences
PLANT PROTECTION

PLPT 203 PLANT PEST MANAGEMENT
The biology of plant pests, including micro-organisms, insects, vertebrate, and invertebrate animals and plants, that damage, destroy or contaminate plants or plant communities within crops, natural or urban ecosystems. Strategies for management of pests.
Prerequisite: BIOS 110 plus three 100-level courses
Restrictions: MICR 325, PLPT 202, 320, 323
Semester: One
 Examiner: S. Casonato, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

PLPT 305 PLANT DISEASES
Plant diseases and the growth, development and morphology of key microorganisms. The interaction of microorganisms with plants in natural and managed ecosystems, including production systems. The challenges posed by plant pathogens and foreign invasive species, and benefits accrued from selected symbionts.
Prerequisite: Four 200-level courses
Recommended preparation: PLPT 203
Restrictions: MICR 328
Semester: Two
 Examiner: S. Casonato, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

PLPT 306 SUSTAINABLE PLANT PROTECTION
An advanced study of the strategies available for sustainable plant production in managed ecosystems. Specific emphasis is on pest and disease control, development and implementation of innovative management programmes for pest and disease control and emerging threats.
Prerequisite: Four 200-level courses
Recommended preparation: PLPT 203
Restrictions: PLPT 325 and PLPT 326
Semester: Two
 Timetable block: 6
 Examiner: E. Jones, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

PLPT 323 GRAPE PEST AND DISEASE MANAGEMENT
The biology of grapevine pests and diseases. Interaction of pest and disease development with environmental factors, crop growth stages and viticulture practices. Effective integrated pest and disease management including a range of cultural, physical and chemical control methods.
Prerequisites: BIOS 110 and WINE 201*
Recommended Preparation: WINE 202
Restrictions: PLPT 203
Semester: One
 Examiner: S. Casonato, Department of Pest Management and Conservation
* WINE 201 may be taken concurrently with PLPT 323.

PLANT SCIENCE

PLSC 104 PLANT SCIENCE I
An introduction to the structure and function of higher plants.
Semester: Two
 Examiner: A. Gash, Department of Agricultural Sciences
PLSC 201 PLANT SCIENCE II: PLANT FUNCTION
An examination of the essential features of plant function and practical implications of this knowledge.
Prerequisite: One of BIOS 109, BIOS 110, HORT 106 or PLSC 104
Restriction: HORT 209
Semester: Two
Examiner: R. Hofmann, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

PLSC 204 PLANT PRODUCTION SYSTEMS
Principles of crop and pasture production, pasture species, establishment and management. The management and production of the major forage and cash crops in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: PLSC 104
Recommended Preparation: SOSC 106
Semester: One
Examiner: D. Moot, Department of Agricultural Sciences
Note: This course includes a field trip and field tour.

PLSC 320 CROP SCIENCE
An examination of the major characteristics of agricultural plant communities (including crop, forest, horticulture and pasture examples) that contribute to their productivity. Analysis of the importance of plant growth regulation, edaphic and environmental requirements for growth and interplant competition.
Prerequisites: One of FORS 201, WINE 201, 214, PLSC 201, 204, plus four 200-level courses from the B.Sc., B.Agr.Sc. or B.V.& O. schedules
Recommended Preparation: PLSC 204
Semester: One
Examiner: M. Andrews, Department of Agricultural Sciences

PLSC 321 PASTURE AGRONOMY
Advanced studies of pasture and/or crop production.
Prerequisites: PLSC 204 or two courses with an ECOL, FORS, HORT or PLSC prefix at the 200-level
Semester: Two
Examiner: D. Moot, Department of Agricultural Sciences

PLSC 325 ENVIRONMENTAL PLANT BIOLOGY
A study of plant interactions with their environment, with emphasis on factors that enhance or limit plant production and quality. Application of this knowledge both in practice and in the understanding of biological systems. New technologies and practical work that engages students in the process of research.
Prerequisites: PLSC 201 or two courses with a BICH, ECOL, GENE, PLSC or WINE prefix
Semester: Two
Examiner: R. Hofmann, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

PLSC 331 SEED TECHNOLOGY
A study of the principles and practice of seed crop management and technology.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses including at least one with a HORT or PLSC prefix, or FORS 201
Recommended Preparation: One of FORS 201, HORT 214, PLSC 201 or 204
Semester: Two
Examiner: J. Hampton, Bio-Protection Research Centre
PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC 101 INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY
An introduction to the study of psychology, its basic concepts, theories and approaches. The study of individual human behaviour including an examination of sensation, perception, cognition, learning, personality and developmental processes.
Semester: One
Examiner: K. Moore, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

PSYC 102 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY
An introduction to human social behaviour emphasising the interactions between individuals and groups. Social cognition: person perception, attributions, attitudes, social judgement biases. Group behaviour; group influence, ingroups and outgroups, group processes.
Semester: Two
Summer School: November
Examiner: G. Steel, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

PSYC 202 MOTIVATION AND PARTICIPATION
An examination of psychological theories of motivation. Explanations of human participation in a range of social groups and activities.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: PSYC 101 and 102
Semester: Two
Examiner: G. Steel, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

PSYC 203 ENVIRONMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY
An introduction to the complex psychological interactions that occur between human beings and the environments they inhabit. Topics include environmental perception and cognition, environmental values, pro-environmental behaviour, psycholgical aspects of nature, and work, learning and leisure environments.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Recommended preparation: PSYC 101, PSYC 102
Semester: Two
Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: G. Steel, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

PSYC 302 SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY OF WELLBEING
An advanced study of the social psychology of human wellbeing including its determinants, measurement, biological, social and cultural contexts and relationship to social trends and issues.
Prerequisites: PSYC 202 or MKTG 205, or: four 200-level courses, at least two with a PSYC, RECN or SOCI prefix
Recommended Preparation: Two of PSYC 101, 102, RECN 201, 210, SOCI 204, 207
Semester: Two
Examiner: K. Moore, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society
QUANTITATIVE METHODS

QMET 101 ELEMENTS OF MATHEMATICS
Introductory mathematics covering topics of algebra, equations, functions, graphs, systems of equations, matrices, introduction to calculus, differentiation, curve sketching and basic optimisation. Applications from business and economics.
Restriction: QMET 105
Semester: Two
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

QMET 102 CALCULUS: CONCEPTS AND APPLICATIONS
An introduction to calculus and its application to problems from the natural sciences and commerce.
Semester: One
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

QMET 201 BIOMETRICS
Populations and samples, estimation, analysis of variance, experimental design, regression, correlation and covariance, contingency tables, sampling methods. An introduction to computers and package usage.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Semesters: Two
Examiner: January Summer School

QMET 204 STATISTICS FOR BUSINESS
A survey of selected statistical procedures, such as sampling theory and methods; sample survey design; applications of estimation and hypothesis-testing procedures; quality-control management and decision analysis; applications of linear regression and correlation models; time-series and forecasting methods. The correct application of the appropriate procedures and the interpretation of the empirical results in management terms.
Prerequisite: QMET 103 or COMM 111
Restriction: BMKT 203
Semester: Two
Examiner: B. Hu, Department of Global Value Chains and Trade

QMET 205 MATHEMATICAL MODELLING AND QUANTITATIVE RISK ANALYSIS
Matrix methods to solve systems of algebraic equations, transformation matrices and eigenvalue problems. Solving single and multiple 1st order differential equations. Probability distributions and quantitative risk analysis by Monte Carlo simulation.
Prerequisite: QMET 102
Restriction: QMET 203
Semester: One
Examiner: D. Kulasiri, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.
QMET 306 EXPERIMENTATION
The practical application of experimental method, design and analysis allowing students to gain experience and skills in understanding experimental techniques, data collection, statistical analysis and presentation. Interpretation of results and reference searching to allow communication of experimental results in written, verbal and graphic forms.
Prerequisites: Either: four 200-level courses including QMET 201; or: four 200-level courses plus QMET 103 or COMM 111.
Restriction: QMET 301
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Agricultural Sciences

QMET 307 APPLIED STATISTICAL METHODS
The theory, use and applications of advanced statistical methods, with particular emphasis on ANOVA, advanced experimental design and non-linear response curves.
Prerequisite: QMET 201
Recommended Preparation: QMET 203 or QMET 205
Semester: Two
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

RECREATION

RECN 110 CONCEPTS IN SPORT AND RECREATION
An introduction to sport and recreation concepts, organisation, frameworks and sector roles. Professional development for sport and recreation management.
Restrictions: RECN 108 and RECN 109
Semester: One
Examiner: R. Kerr, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

RECN 111 PROFESSIONAL STUDIES IN SPORT & RECREATION MANAGEMENT
An introductory examination of leadership, management and work practices in the sport and recreation sectors.
Restrictions: RECN 108 and RECN 109
Semester: Two
Examiner: C. Elliott, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society
Note: this course includes a field trip.

RECN 213 EVENT PLANNING
An introduction to the principles and practices involved in the organisation and planning of events at a local, community level.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: One of BMGT 101, COMM 110, MKTG 101, MKTG 102, or RECN 110
Restriction: RECN 212
Semester: One
Examiner: C. Elliott, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society
Note: this course includes a field trip.
RECN 215 RECREATION, SPORT AND ADVENTURE IN OUTDOOR ENVIRONMENTS
An analysis of recreation and adventure in nature-based settings, including the sociological, social-psychological and social-geographical aspects of outdoor and adventure recreation, tourism and sport.
Prerequisites: One of RECN 109, 110 or TOUR 101, or: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: One of RECN 109, 110 or TOUR 101
Restriction: RECN 302
Semester: Two
Examiner: E. Stewart, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

RECN 216 PRINCIPLES OF PHYSICAL ACTIVITY, EXERCISE AND HEALTH
An examination of the relationships between physical activity, exercise, fitness and health. The acute and chronic effects of exercise on human functioning and disease.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Recommended preparation: RECN 110, RECN 111
Semester: One
Examiner: M. Hamlin, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

RECN 338 SPORT AND SOCIETY
The changing roles, expectations and organisation of sport. Relationships between changes in sport and changes in society. A critical reflection on the place of sport in contemporary society.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses including two with a RECN or SOCI prefix
Recommended Preparation: RECN 201 or SOCI 217
Semester: Two
Examiner: R. Kerr, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

RECN 341 RECREATION AND TOURISM IN PROTECTED NATURAL AREAS
An examination of the human dimensions of protected natural area management, within the context of parks, recreation and tourism.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses, including one with a RECN or TOUR prefix
Recommended Preparation: One of ECOL 103 or PHSC 107, BIOS 110 or 112, plus one of RECN 209, RECN 215 or TOUR 202
Restrictions: RECN 327, RECN 302
Semester: One
Examiner: S. Espiner, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

RECN 343 SPORT AND RECREATION MANAGEMENT
Analysis of sport and recreation issues. The application of management principles to unique aspects of sports and recreation management, within the community, and at national and international levels.
Prerequisite: RECN 212 or RECN 213
Recommended Preparation: BMGT 101 or COMM 110
Restriction: RECN 322
Semester: One
Examiner: K. Kobiyashi, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society
RECN 344 EVENT MANAGEMENT
The management of events at a range of scales. Professional and strategic approaches to event management processes, from conceptualisation to evaluation. Event management theory and research.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses
Recommended Preparation: One of BMGT 101, COMM 113 or ECON 113, COMM 110, MKTG 101, MKTG 102, plus one of RECN 213 or TOUR 202
Restriction: MGMT 326
Semester: One Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: J. Fountain, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

Note: This course includes a field trip.

RECN 345 FUNDAMENTALS OF SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE
The science that underpins sport and exercise performance, including the theory and principles of training, the physiological consequences of playing and training for sport and the energy systems used during sport and exercise.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses
Recommended Preparation: RECN 216
Restriction: RECN 342
Semester: One
Examiner: M. Hamlin, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

RECN 393 PRACTICUM: PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE IN SPORT AND RECREATION MANAGEMENT
Practical involvement in the sport and recreation industry.

Prerequisite: RECN 111 plus four 200-level courses
Recommended Preparation: RECN 213
Semester: Two
Examiner: C. Elliott, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

SCIENCE

SCIE 393 ADVANCED FIELD RESEARCH
A field based approach to research; projects range from ecological research in a variety of ecosystems to addressing environmental issues using knowledge of key soil and water processes and the concept of sustainability in land management use. How to design a research project, collect and analyse data, application of models within a problem-based learning framework. How to communicate findings in oral and written form.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses, including at least one with an ECOL, PHSC, SOSC or WATR prefix.
Recommended Preparation: One from ECOL 293, PHSC 103, SOSC 106, SOSC 222, SOCS223, SOCS 224, WATR201, WATR 202, PHSC 210 or PHSC 211.
Semester: One
Examiners: T. Curran and H. Chau, Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences
SOCIAL SCIENCE

SOC 116 SOCIETY, CULTURE AND ENVIRONMENT
An introduction to the workings of society including the impacts of various societal and global understandings and processes on the environment and society.
Restrictions: Both SOCI 114 and SOCI 115, but not SOCI 114 or SOCI 115 alone.
Semesters: One
Examiner: K. Kobayashi, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

SOC 117 INTRODUCTION TO NEW ZEALAND GOVERNMENT AND PUBLIC POLICY
How governments make decisions about law, regulation, policy and policy implementation. The role of public debate of these government decisions. How these decision patterns, implementation complexities and public debates affect day-to-day life in New Zealand.
Restrictions: SOCI 114, 205
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department Environmental Management

SOC 204 RESEARCH METHODS
An introduction to social science research methods including both quantitative and qualitative methods with an emphasis on the design, implementation and analysis of survey research, participant observation and the interviewing and the integration of methods. Ethics in social science research.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: QMET 101 or COMM 111, plus one of SOCI 116 or SOCI 117
Semester: One
Examiner: C. Jaksic, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

SOC 214 THE LIVING CITY
The modern history of urbanisation and contemporary urban form, function and transformation. The contribution of human geography, sociology, political science, economics, planning and design to an understanding of the city.
Prerequisites: SOCI 116 or five 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: SOCI 116
Restriction: ERST 304
Semester: Two
Examiner: M. Mackay, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

SOC 303 INTERNATIONAL RURAL DEVELOPMENT
International development in relation to rural communities in New Zealand and less developed countries. Strategies for sustainable rural community development: participatory development (including gender issues), poverty reduction and food security, rural micro-enterprise, adult education, extension, aid and aid programmes.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses
Semester: One
Examiner: C. Rosin, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society
Note: This course includes a field trip.
**SOCI 314 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE**
A critical study of issues in the provision of professional services in environmental planning and design.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses  
Restrictions: SOCI 315  
Semester: Two  
Timetable Block: 6  
Examiner: J. Rae, School of Landscape Architecture  
Notes:  
(i) This course is best taken in the final year of study.  
(ii) This course includes programme-specific material for the B.E.M.P and B.L.A programmes. The enrolment of students from programmes other than these is subject to the approval of Academic Board.

**SOCI 315 POLICY AND PRACTICE**
A critical study of processes involved in the development and implementation of policy and professional services in the recreation, sport, tourism and social sectors.

Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses  
Restrictions: SOCI 314, RECN 214  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: K. Kobayashi, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

**SOCI 316 THE GLOBAL COUNTRYSIDE**
An exploration of the impact of globalisation on rural areas and small towns, and the responses of those who live, work and play in these locations.

Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses including one with a SOCI, ERST, LASC, RECN or TOUR prefix  
Recommended Preparation: One of LINC 101, LINC 201, SOCI 116 or SOCI 214  
Restriction: SOCI 308  
Semester: Two  
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

**SOIL SCIENCE**

**SOSC 106 SOIL SCIENCE I**
An introduction to the principles of soil science. An outline of the properties of soil which are important to sustainable land use and environmental protection. Topics include: soil formation, soil as part of an ecosystem, soils in the New Zealand landscape, soil physical conditions, plant nutrient requirements, availability of soil nutrients, soil reactions, nutrient cycling, basic fertilizer forms and soil fertility concepts.

Semester: Two  
Examiner: H. Di, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

**SOSC 222 SOIL SCIENCE II**

Prerequisite: SOSC 106  
Recommended Preparation: PHSC 101  
Semester: Two  
Examiner: L. Condron, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences  
Note: this course includes a field trip.
SOSC 223 GEOMORPHOLOGY
Geomorphological concepts and processes, the influence of tectonism and climate on landform evolution, with an emphasis on fluvial and aeolian landforms.
Prerequisite: One or more of PHSC 105, PHSC 107 or SOSC 106
Semester: Two  Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: P. Almond, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences
Note: this course includes a field trip.

SOSC 224 SOIL MANAGEMENT
Prerequisite: SOSC 106
Semester: One
Examiner: H. Di, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences
Note: this course includes a field trip.

SOSC 301 ADVANCED SOIL SCIENCE
Prerequisite: SOSC222 or SOSC224
Restrictions: SOSC342, SOSC343, PHSC318
Semester: Two
Examiner: P. Almond and L. Condron, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

SOSC 340 ADVANCED SOIL MANAGEMENT
Advanced methods of soil management. Sustainable soil management practices. Advanced principles and practices of soil and fertiliser management in agriculture and horticulture.
Prerequisite: SOSC 222 or 224
Semester: One
Examiner: J. Moir, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

TOURISM

TOUR 101 INTRODUCTION TO TOURISM
An introduction to the tourism industry including discussion of tourism’s global, national and regional significance, its various contributing industry sectors and the major development and management issues.
Restrictions: RECN 101, 102, 107
Semesters: One  January Summer School
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Tourism, Sport and Society
TOUR 202 TOURISM SYSTEMS
Analysis of historical, cultural and political factors that contribute to tourism growth and decline. Analysis of the processes and impacts (social, environmental, economic) of tourism planning and development and application of these studies within New Zealand.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses including one of COMM 113 or ECON 113, ECON 110, RECN 110 or TOUR 101
Recommended Preparation: One of COMM 113 or ECON 113, ECON 110, RECN 110 or TOUR 101
Semester: Two
Examiner: D. Fisher, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

TOUR 203 TOURIST BEHAVIOUR
Social scientific perspectives on tourist behaviour, including tourist motivation and decision making, critical components of a tourist destination, attraction or event experience, and satisfaction and recollection of the tourist encounter.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: At least one course with a TOUR or PSYC prefix
Restrictions: TOUR 301
Semester: One
Examiner: J. Fountain, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society
Note: this course includes a field trip

TOUR 303 DESTINATION PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT
A critical examination of the planning and development of destinations for tourism and recreation. The role of national and local government in destination planning, and requirements and methods of public participation.
Prerequisites: TOUR 202 or five 200-level courses
Recommended Preparation: SOCI 204, SOCI 117, TOUR 201, TOUR 202
Restriction: TOUR 302
Semester: Two
Examiner: M. Mackay, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society
Note: this course includes a field trip.

TOUR 304 HERITAGE INTERPRETATION FOR TOURISM & RECREATION
Theories of interpretation and human development and learning theories appropriate for interpretation. Communication and media effectiveness, and the role of interpretation in heritage protection and management, and the tourist experience.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses
Recommended preparation: At least two courses with a TOUR or RECN prefix
Restriction: RECN 209
Semester: One
Examiner: D. Fisher, Department of Tourism, Sport and Society

VALUATION AND PROPERTY MANAGEMENT

VAPM 101 INTRODUCTION TO PROPERTY
An introduction to urban and rural property. The physical, legal and economic characteristics of rural and urban property and their markets. The principles of value and property investment. The role of property professionals.
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
VAPM 201 PRINCIPLES OF URBAN PROPERTY MANAGEMENT
Introduction to the theory, techniques and applications of urban property management.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses or VAPM 101
Recommended Preparation: VAPM 101, ENGN 105
Semester: One
Examiner: J. McDonagh, Department of Land Management and Systems
Note: this course includes field trips.

VAPM 205 REAL ESTATE MARKETING AND MANAGEMENT
Legal, ethical, functional and managerial issues relating to real estate marketing and brokerage.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses or VAPM 101
Recommended Preparation: VAPM 101, ENGN 105
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

VAPM 207 PRINCIPLES OF VALUATION
Application of the principles of valuation with an emphasis on urban valuation methodologies. Professional requirements.
Prerequisite: VAPM 101 or four 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: ENGN 105
Semester: One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Note: this course includes a field trip.

VAPM 208 PRINCIPLES OF RURAL VALUATION
Application of the principles of valuation with an emphasis on rural valuation methodologies.
Prerequisites: VAPM 101 or four 100-level courses
Recommended Preparation: ENGN 105 or MGMT 103
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
Note: this course includes a field trip.

VAPM 308 PROPERTY ANALYTICAL METHODS
The application of research processes to property markets. The sourcing and analysis of market data.
Prerequisites: ECON 211 or any 200-level VAPM course
Recommended Preparation: 200-level VAPM course/s, ECON 211, MGMT 201, MGMT 214
Semester: One
Examiner: B. Nahkies, Department of Land Management and Systems

VAPM 309 PROPERTY INVESTMENT AND PORTFOLIO ANALYSIS
The analysis of individual property investments and property investment portfolios from both a financial and strategic point of view.
Prerequisites: VAPM 310
Recommended Preparation: VAPM 308
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
VAPM 310 THE VALUATION OF INVESTMENT PROPERTY
Application of the principles and methodologies for the valuation of urban investment property.
Prerequisites: FINC 204, and VAPM 207 or VAPM 208
Recommended Preparation: VAPM 201, MGMT 201
Semester: Two
Examiner: M. Dow, Department of Land Management and Systems

VAPM 311 URBAN VALUATION
The study of advanced valuation theory and techniques applied in an urban context.
Prerequisite: VAPM 310
Recommended Preparation: VAPM 308
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

VAPM 312 RURAL VALUATION
The study of advanced valuation theory and techniques applied in a rural context.
Prerequisite: VAPM 208
Recommended Preparation: VAPM 308 and MGMT 102 or MGMT 216
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

VAPM 313 PROPERTY AND FACILITIES MANAGEMENT
Strategic and sustainable facilities management applied to investment and corporate real estate assets.
Prerequisites: VAPM 201
Recommended Preparation: ECON 211, ENGN 232, VAPM 308 and VAPM 310
Semester: One
Examiner: J. McDonagh, Department of Land Management and Systems
Note: this course includes a field trip and a field tour.

VAPM 314 PROPERTY DEVELOPMENT
The study and analysis of property development.
Prerequisites: VAPM 310
Recommended Preparation: LWST 302, VAPM 310
Semester: Two
Examiner: B. Nahkies, Department of Land Management and Systems

WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

WATR 201 FRESHWATER RESOURCES
Characterisation and assessment of freshwater resources and current stresses upon these. Topics will include: characteristics and vulnerability of the hydrological cycle, aquatic processes and aquatic ecosystems, cultural values, hazards, anthropogenic use, stresses and their effects on water quality, quantity, ecosystem health/diversity and future use, resource limitations and connections to economy, tools and techniques for resource assessment.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Semester: Two
Examiner: J. Webster-Brown, Department of Environmental Management
Note: this course includes a half-day field trip.
WATR 202 WATER ON LAND: QUALITY AND QUANTITY
Physical and chemical characterisation of the use of freshwater resources in agriculture. The methods of characterising and understanding the availability and the quality of surface and groundwater and their role in the environment. Special consideration is given to the requirements of the agricultural industry with regards to water availability and quality, and the effects that different forms of agriculture can have on the resource.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses, including one with a PHSC or SOSC prefix.
Recommended preparation: PHSC101, PHSC103 and SOSC106
Semester: One
Examiner: N. Lehto, Department of Soil and Physical Sciences

WATR 301 WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
Management of freshwater resources and current issues relating to the use of water. Topics will include: frameworks for water management, reconciling economic, environmental, social and cultural needs, conflicts over water resource use, legislative requirements, hazard management and mitigation, and future water uses.
Prerequisites: Three 200-level courses
Semester: One
Examiner: J. Webster-Brown, Department of Environmental Management
Note: This course includes a half-day field trip.

WATR 302 WATER ON LAND: APPLICATION AND MANAGEMENT
Application of surface and groundwater models for water management; irrigation concepts and technologies; impacts of agricultural land use; agricultural waste management.
Prerequisite: WATR201 or WATR 202
Recommended preparation: PHSC103
Semester: Two
Examiner: J. Webster-Brown Department of Environmental Management

WINEGROWING

WINE 101 INTRODUCTION TO THE WINEGROWING INDUSTRY
An introductory examination of the grape and wine industry including production, marketing and tourism, with a New Zealand focus. Covered are the basics of grape growing and wine making, wine styles, current state of the industry, wine marketing and wine tourism.
Semester: Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
Note: this course includes a field trip.

WINE 201 VITICULTURE I
Grapevine growth habit, form and cropping, physiology of vegetative growth, fruit development and maturation, nutrition and water relations. Role of rootstocks and cultivators and the interaction with macro-, meso- and micro-climates.
Prerequisites: WINE 101 and one of HORT 106 or PLSC 104
Recommended Preparation: SOSC 106
Restriction: HORT 212
Semester: One
Examiner: A. Parker, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
Note: this course includes a field tour.
WINE 202 PRINCIPLES OF WINE SCIENCE
The principles of wine science, including discussion of the physical and chemical properties of processing juice and wine, wine microbiology, fermentation, finishing, stabilisation and basic quality assessment by chemical and sensory means. Aspects of ‘cool climate’ wine-making.
Prerequisites: PHSC 101, WINE 101
Recommended Preparation: BIOS 110
Restriction: PHSC 208
Semester: One
Examiner: B. Tian, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
Note: (i) this course includes practical winemaking activities.
(ii) this course includes a field trip.

WINE 301 VITICULTURE II
Decision-making in the vineyard with emphasis on grapevine pruning and training, flowering, photosynthesis and the development of fruit flavour, aroma compounds and other phenolics. Strategic approaches to optimising vine performance and fruit composition.
Prerequisite: WINE 201
Restriction: HORT 327
Semester: Two
Examiner: A. Parker, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

WINE 302 WINE QUALITY ASSESSMENT
Wine quality assessment by sensory and chemical methods. Sensory analysis and the interpretation of results from taste panels.
Prerequisite: WINE 202
Restriction: PHSC 317
Semester: Two
Examiner: B. Tian, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

WINE 303 SCIENCE OF GRAPES AND WINE
Current issues in the science of grapes and wine and practical experience with a viticulturally-based trial.
Prerequisites: WINE 201, 301
Recommended Preparation: PLPT 323 or PLSC 201 plus three other 200-level courses
Restriction: HORT 328
Semester: Two
Note: WINE 303 can be taken concurrently with WINE 301.
Note: this course is not offered in 2018

WINE 304 WINE CHEMISTRY AND TECHNOLOGY
Prerequisite: WINE 202
Recommended Preparation: BICH 207
Restriction: BICH 335
Semester: Two
Examiner: R. Harrison, Department of Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
(PREFIX) 398 DESIGN OR RESEARCH ESSAY
A critical examination of information based on a literature review on a selected topic, and the design or research implications of this review.
Prerequisites: Five relevant 200 and/or 300-level courses
Semester: One or Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Dean of the relevant Faculty.
Notes: (i) (PREFIX) 398/399 courses can only be taken with prior approval of the relevant Faculty Dean. Availability of suitable projects and supervisors mean places are limited. Students wishing to include (PREFIX) 398/399 in their programme of study are advised to consult an Academic Advisor as early as possible.
(ii) The research essay may extend but not duplicate material covered in other courses and may not form the basis of any work submitted for credit in another course. Students must obtain the agreement of a Lincoln University staff member to supervise the essay and the topic must be approved by the student’s Academic Coordinator.
(iii) The prefix will reflect the topic area of the essay.
(iv) The prerequisites must reflect background appropriate to the discipline of the research essay.

(PREFIX) 393 PRACTICUM: PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE IN AGIBUSINESS AND COMMERCE
Practical involvement in an agribusiness or commerce organisation.
Semester: Two
Notes: (i) The (PREFIX) 393 course can only be taken with prior approval of the Faculty Dean. Availability of suitable projects and supervisors mean places are limited. Students wishing to include (PREFIX) 393 in their programme of study are advised to consult an Academic Advisor as early as possible.
(ii) The reflective report may extend but not duplicate material covered in other courses and may not form the basis of any work submitted for credit in another course. Students must obtain the agreement of a Lincoln University staff member to supervise the placement and the topic must be approved by the student’s Academic Coordinator.
(iii) The prefix will reflect the topic area of the essay.
(iv) The prerequisites must reflect background appropriate to the discipline of the practical involvement and the reflective report.

(PREFIX) 399 RESEARCH PLACEMENT
Participation in a research project in collaboration with either an external organisation (in the public or private sector), or a researcher at Lincoln University, and submission of a research report reviewing pertinent literature and documenting the research undertaken and any conclusions reached.
Prerequisites: Five relevant 200 and/or 300-level courses
Semester: One or Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Dean of the relevant Faculty.
Notes: (i) (PREFIX) 398/399 courses can only be taken with prior approval of the relevant Faculty Dean. Availability of suitable projects and supervisors mean places are limited. Students wishing to include (PREFIX) 398/399 in their programme of study are advised to consult an Academic Advisor as early as possible.
(ii) The criterion for admission to a research placement is normally a B average or higher in the prerequisite courses.
(iii) The research placement may extend but not duplicate material covered in other courses and may not form the basis of any work submitted for credit in another course. Students must obtain the agreement of a Lincoln University staff member to supervise the placement, and if appropriate, the agreement of an external organisation or individual to supervise the work and the topic must be approved by the student’s Academic Coordinator.
(iv) The prefix will reflect the topic area of the research project.
(v) The prerequisites must reflect background appropriate to the discipline of the research placement.
Diploma Programmes

Diploma in Agriculture
Diploma in Applied Science
Diploma in Commerce
Diploma in Farm Management
Diploma in Horticulture
Diploma in Horticultural Management
Diploma in Natural Resources
Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production
Diploma in University Studies

Dip.Agr.
Dip.Sc.
Dip.Com.
Dip.Farm.Mgt.
Dip.Hort.
Dip.OA-FP
Dip.U.S.

General Regulations for the Diplomas in Agriculture, Horticulture, Organic Husbandry, Farm Management, Horticultural Management and Organic Agri-Food Production

1. In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:
   ‘Diploma’ means the Diploma in Agriculture, Diploma in Horticulture, Diploma in Organic Husbandry, Diploma in Farm Management, Diploma in Horticultural Management and Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production.

2. A candidate for the Diploma in Agriculture, Diploma in Horticulture, Diploma in Organic Husbandry or Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production shall:
   (1) produce evidence of having been awarded Sixth Form Certificate or NCEA level 2 to a standard satisfactory to the Academic Board;
   (2) have completed to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period or periods of practical work and, unless the Academic Board determines otherwise, have completed to the satisfaction of the Board a course of prescribed assignments; and
   (3) follow a course of study for not less than one year and pass the appropriate examinations.

3. A candidate for the Diploma in Farm Management or Diploma in Horticultural Management shall:
   (1) have met the requirements for the Diploma in Agriculture, Diploma in Horticulture, Diploma in Organic Husbandry, or with the approval of Academic Board an equivalent qualification;
   (2) have completed to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period or periods of practical work and, unless the Academic Board determines otherwise, have completed to the satisfaction of the Board a course of prescribed assignments; and
   (3) follow a course of study for not less than one year and pass the appropriate examinations.

Note: Candidates who have not completed in full the requirements of the Lincoln University entrance qualification may, with the approval of Academic Board, commence a composite course of study, wherein the candidate shall take the remaining subjects of the entrance qualification together with courses of the succeeding diploma.

4. (1) To qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate shall be required to pass all the courses for the diploma.
   (2) The personal course of study of any candidate shall comprise up to 60 credits in any one semester, provided that the Academic Board may, if it thinks fit, approve a course of study comprising
more than 60 credits in any one semester. A course comprising more than 75 credits in any one semester may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances only.

5. With the approval of Academic Board, a candidate for the Diploma in Farm Management or the Diploma in Horticultural Management may substitute up to 30 credits from courses listed in the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Courses at 100 or 200-level, for courses in the Schedule of Elective Courses.

6. Up to and including 2008, students were awarded a restricted pass (C- grade) for marks in the range 47%-49%. With the introduction of a new grading scale in 2009, the restricted pass was abolished. Students who were awarded a restricted pass prior to 2009 may credit it to their diploma according to the limitations placed on restricted passes as printed in the 2008 Lincoln University Calendar.

7. Candidates who have taken a course or courses for a university degree or diploma, or for a qualification deemed by the Academic Board to be equivalent thereto, substantially equivalent to a course prescribed by a diploma, and have reached a standard therein acceptable to the Academic Board, may be exempted from examination in such courses, subject to such conditions (if any) as the Academic Board may determine.

8. A diploma may be awarded with distinction.

9. All candidates for the Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production must participate in Skills for Success, a programme of academic support which includes literacy, numeracy and study skills, concurrent with the schedule of courses.

Candidates for the Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production whose academic progress is subject to review may be required to participate in the supplementary study management programme Skills for Degree, upon direction by the Academic Coordinator, University Studies.

10. The Vice-Chancellor, on the recommendation of the Academic Board, may relax or modify the application of the regulations for a diploma where undue hardship may be caused.

11. (1) These regulations came into force on 1 January 2005.

(2) Any candidate who has enrolled at Lincoln University for a diploma before 1 January 2005 shall complete the course of study under these regulations and shall be granted such credit and shall be subject to such restrictions as the Academic Board may determine.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diplomas in Agriculture, Horticulture, Organic Husbandry, Farm Management and Horticultural Management

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

Part I: Diploma in Agriculture

The courses for the Diploma in Agriculture are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 021</td>
<td>Livestock Production Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 021</td>
<td>Plant and Animal Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 021</td>
<td>Computing and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 023</td>
<td>Engineering I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 024</td>
<td>Farm Management Systems A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 025</td>
<td>Farm Management Systems B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 024</td>
<td>Plant Husbandry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 021</td>
<td>Soils and Soil Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part II: Diploma in Horticulture
The courses for the Diploma in Horticulture are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 022</td>
<td>Plant Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 021</td>
<td>Computing and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 023</td>
<td>Engineering I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORT 022</td>
<td>Propagation and Nursery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 026</td>
<td>Horticultural Management Systems A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 027</td>
<td>Horticultural Management Systems B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 021</td>
<td>Plant Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 021</td>
<td>Soils and Soil Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part III: Diploma in Organic Husbandry
This diploma is not offered in 2018.
The courses for the Diploma in Organic Husbandry are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 073</td>
<td>The Science and Practice of Organics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 021</td>
<td>Soils and Soil Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus either:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 021</td>
<td>Plant and Animal Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 022</td>
<td>Plant Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus either:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 021</td>
<td>Livestock Production Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 021</td>
<td>Plant Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus either:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORT 022</td>
<td>Propagation and Nursery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 024</td>
<td>Plant Husbandry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 credits chosen from the Schedule to the Diploma in Agriculture or Diploma in Horticulture. With the permission of the Academic Coordinator, students may take elective courses from the Schedule of Courses for the Diploma in Farm Management or Diploma in Horticultural Management provided they have appropriate preparation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part IV: Diploma in Farm Management
The courses for the Diploma in Farm Management are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 073</td>
<td>Farm Management (60 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 credits chosen from the Schedule of Elective Courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part V: Diploma in Horticultural Management
The courses for the Diploma in Horticultural Management are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 072</td>
<td>Horticultural Management (60 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 credits chosen from the Schedule of Elective Courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part VI: Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production

The courses for the Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 010</td>
<td>Academic Communication and Study Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 014</td>
<td>Te Tu-a-Uri: Introduction to Maori Culture and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 075</td>
<td>Introduction to Organics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 023</td>
<td>Plant and Animal Health for Organics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 022</td>
<td>Soils and Soil Management for Organics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 108</td>
<td>Mahinga Kai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 098</td>
<td>Organics Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus:
15 credits chosen from the Schedule of Elective Courses

Schedule of Elective Courses for the Diplomas in Farm Management and Horticultural Management

All courses are the equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 071</td>
<td>Beef and Deer Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 072</td>
<td>Dairy Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 073</td>
<td>Sheep Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 073</td>
<td>The Science and Practice of Organics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 076</td>
<td>Engineering II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORS 070</td>
<td>Applied Agroforestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORT 071</td>
<td>Amenity Horticulture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORT 072</td>
<td>Fruit Crop Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 071</td>
<td>Annual Crop Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 074</td>
<td>Pasture Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOSC 071</td>
<td>Wool Production and Marketing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule of Elective Courses for the Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 026</td>
<td>Horticultural Management Systems A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 106</td>
<td>Nga Tikanga Māori (Māori Cultural Studies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 103</td>
<td>Ecology I: New Zealand Ecology and Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 104</td>
<td>Plant Science I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

another Level 5 course with the permission of the Academic Coordinator.
Practical Work Regulations for the Agriculture and Horticulture Diplomas

1. It is a requirement of the various undergraduate diplomas awarded by the University, that candidates for these diplomas shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period or periods of approved practical work.

2. Students who have completed their studies at other tertiary institutions that are relevant to the specific programme and which have appropriate learning outcomes, may seek to credit that study towards the practical work requirements for the Lincoln University qualification. Up to four weeks practical work credit may be awarded to each diploma for successful completion of accredited skills courses.

3. Details of the format of the Practical Work Reports required are set out in the Practical Work Handbooks, which will be provided to students after registration. Completed Practical Work Reports must be submitted to the Practical Work Coordinator not later than 31 March following the period of Practical Work. Any report considered by the Academic Board to have not met the required standard will be required to be revised and resubmitted. Any student wishing to graduate at the annual Graduation Ceremony must completed their Practical Work, and submit any Practical Work Report and Practical Work Record Sheets required by the preceding 20 February.

4. The Academic Board may, in relation to any candidate, approve practical work experience that does not in every particular satisfy the requirements of these regulations. Applications for special approval under this regulation are to be submitted in writing to the Academic Board or delegated authority.

5. Diploma in Agriculture
   Diploma in Horticulture
   Diploma in Organic Husbandry
   Diploma in Organic Agri-Food Production
Candidates for these diplomas shall complete 12 weeks of ‘full-time’ practical work, or an approved ‘part-time’ equivalent. The practical work must be spent on at least two different enterprise types with a minimum of four weeks (‘full-time’ equivalent) on one enterprise type. Students must complete at least half of this practical work in New Zealand.

6. Diploma in Farm Management
   Diploma in Horticultural Management
Candidates for these diplomas shall complete 44 weeks of ‘full-time’ practical work, or an approved ‘part-time’ equivalent, in addition to the requirements for the Diplomas in Agriculture or Horticulture. This practical work must be completed on at least two different enterprise types, with a minimum of 22 consecutive weeks of ‘full-time’ work completed on one enterprise. Normally this practical work will be completed before the start of the diploma. Students must complete at least half of this practical work in New Zealand.
General Regulations for the Diplomas in Applied Science, Commerce and Natural Resources

1. In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:

2. Before entry to a course of study for the diploma, an applicant shall hold an entrance to university qualification.

3. A candidate for the diploma shall follow a course of study, as laid down in these regulations, for not less than two semesters.

4. (1) The courses of examination for the diplomas are: 120 credits chosen from the appropriate schedule listed below. It should be noted that the prerequisites set out in the degree schedules will apply.
   (2) With the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for courses listed in the appropriate schedules up to 45 credits from courses listed in the schedules to other degree programmes found elsewhere in the calendar.

5. (1) A candidate who completes the diploma and who subsequently enrols in a Bachelor’s degree at Lincoln University may credit to the degree up to 30 credits of those passed as part of the course of study for the diploma.
   (2) Subject to (a) and (b) below, and with the permission of the Academic Board, a candidate who completes the diploma at a sufficiently high standard and who subsequently enrols in a Bachelor’s degree at Lincoln University may credit to the degree any courses taken at the appropriate level of those passed as part of the course of study for the diploma provided that:
      (a) the diploma has not been presented to the candidate; or
      (b) if the diploma has been presented to the candidate, then the candidate surrenders the diploma and the award of the diploma is removed from the candidate’s record.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diplomas in Applied Science, Commerce and Natural Resources

Part I: Diploma in Applied Science
The courses for the Diploma in Applied Science are:
120 credits at the 100 or 200-level chosen from courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degree of:
• Bachelor of Agricultural Science
• Bachelor of Science

Part II: Diploma in Commerce
The courses for the Diploma in Commerce are:
120 credits at the 100 or 200-levels chosen from courses that have the following prefix: ACCT, BMGT, COMM, ECON, FINC, LINC, MGMT, MKTG, VAPM.
Part III: Diploma in Natural Resources
The courses for the Diploma in Natural Resources are:
120 credits at the 100 or 200-level chosen from courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degree of:
- Bachelor of Environment and Society
- Bachelor of Environmental Management
- Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning
- Bachelor of Landscape Architecture
- Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management
- Bachelor of Tourism Management

General Regulations for the Diploma in University Studies
1. Before entry to a course of study for the Diploma in University Studies, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor.
   (a) In determining admission, the Vice-Chancellor will take account of each applicant’s previous studies and other indicators of potential for successful study.
   (b) Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of his or her English language proficiency.
2. A candidate for the diploma shall follow a course of study, as laid down in these regulations, for not less than two semesters.
3. With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate completing a three-semester programme may substitute for level 4 courses listed in the schedule up to 30 credits at level 4 from courses listed in the schedule to the Certificate in University Studies, provided these credits have not previously been awarded for the Certificate.
4. (1) In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate enrolled in the three-semester programme must gain at least 50% in LUAC 010, achieve at least 50% for a further 30 credits at level 4 from the schedule or approved substitutes, and at least 50% for a further 135 credits at level 5 from the schedule.
   (2) A candidate enrolled in the two-semester programme must achieve 50% or higher in 120 credits at level 5 from the schedule.
5. A candidate who completes the diploma and who subsequently enrols in a Bachelor’s degree at Lincoln University may credit to the degree up to 135 level 5 credits of those passed as part of the course of study for the diploma.

Schedule of Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Three-semester programme, first semester:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compulsory:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 010 Academic Communication and Study Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 credits at 100-level, subject to approval of the Academic Board, listed in the schedules to the regulations for the Bachelor’s degrees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose two of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 011 Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 012 Business and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 013 Science for Tertiary Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 014 Te Tū-ā-Urī: Introduction to Māori Culture and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 015 Land and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All students, three- and two- semester programme:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 credits at 100-level, subject to approval of the Academic Board, listed in the Schedules to the Regulations for the Bachelor’s degrees.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Prescriptions for the Diplomas in Agriculture, Horticulture, Horticultural Management and Farm Management

Note: The inclusion of a course in this Schedule does not guarantee that it will be offered in 2018. This information is correct at the time of printing; it is possible that some changes to course details may be made after this date. Examination dates and times are published on the Lincoln University website at the end of week five in each semester.

Unless otherwise stated, these courses are worth 15 credits with an EFTS value of 0.125.

**ANIMAL SCIENCE**

**ANSC 021 LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION SYSTEMS**
Evaluation of the physical and environmental factors influencing animal production systems. An understanding of variation in performance within and between populations of farmed livestock. Seasonal operations and management of animals.

Semester: Two
Contact Person: C. Logan, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**ANSC 071 BEEF AND DEER PRODUCTION**
A study of the practical management systems and underpinning theory involved in the nutrition, reproduction, growth and health of beef cattle and deer. Factors affecting level of production.

Semester: Two
Contact Person: C. Logan, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**ANSC 072 DAIRY PRODUCTION**
A study of the concepts and management systems involved in the nutrition, breeding, reproduction, carcase growth and development of dairy cattle, and the factors influencing performance. Factors affecting milk quality.

Semester: One
Contact Person: G. Edwards, Department of Agricultural Sciences

**ANSC 073 SHEEP PRODUCTION**
A study of the concepts and management systems involved in the nutrition, breeding, reproduction, animal health, carcase growth and development, wool growth and the factors influencing performance.

Semester: One
Contact Person: C. Logan, Department of Agricultural Sciences
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE

BIOS 021 PLANT AND ANIMAL HEALTH
An introduction to the biology and management of pest and pathogenic organisms of horticultural and agricultural crops and pastures. Introduction to agrichemicals, their safe and efficient use. Common diseases of farmed livestock, principles of disease prevention, treatments and control.
Restriction: BIOS 022
Semester: Two
Contact Person: N. Cripps-Guazzone, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

BIOS 022 PLANT HEALTH
An introduction to the biology and management of pest and pathogenic organisms of horticultural and agricultural crops. Introduction to agrichemicals, their safe and efficient use. Common pests and diseases in horticultural crops, their development, spread and control.
Restriction: BIOS 021
Semester: Two
Contact Person: N. Cripps-Guazzone, Department of Pest Management and Conservation

BIOS 073 THE SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF ORGANICS
A study of the role of organic production science and practice in modern agriculture, focusing on the ecological basis for organic growing, market considerations and environmental awareness within farming systems.
Semester: One
Note: this course is not offered in 2018.

COMPUTING AND COMMUNICATION

COMP 021 COMPUTING AND COMMUNICATION
Computing, communication and study skills necessary for successful university study at diploma level.
Semester: One
Contact Person: P. Benbow, Department of Land Management and Systems

ENGINEERING

ENGN 023 ENGINEERING I
An introduction to some engineering applications. Structures, materials and building technology, water technology, land information systems and surveying, machines and electricity, engineering impacts and hazards.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: M. Safa, Department of Land Management and Systems

ENGN 076 ENGINEERING II
The development and management of agricultural and horticultural water resources, machinery, fencing and crop support structures.
Semester: One
Contact Person: M. Safa, Department of Land Management and Systems
FORESTRY

FORS 070 APPLIED AGROFORESTRY
The characteristics of trees suitable for landscape conservation, shelter or timber production on New Zealand farms. Woodlots, management and harvesting; design and maintenance of shelter, landscape and conservation plantings; safety, economic and legal issues.
Semester: One
Contact Person: M. Bloomberg, Department of Land Management and Systems

HORTICULTURE

HORT 022 PROPAGATION AND NURSERY
The principles and practices of plant propagation and container growing.
Restriction: HORT 021
Semester: One
Contact Person: J. Reader, Department of Land Management and Systems

HORT 071 AMENITY HORTICULTURE
The principles and practices associated with plant selection. Establishment, care and maintenance for amenity horticulture purposes. Turf and arboriculture.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: J. Reader, Department of Land Management and Systems

HORT 072 FRUIT CROP PRODUCTION
The principles and practices of commercial fruit crop establishment and production. Important fruit crops and their crop management
Semester: Two
Contact Person: J. Reader, Department of Land Management and Systems

MANAGEMENT

MGMT 024 FARM MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS A
An introduction to the principles of commercial management, production economics and enterprise budgeting. An introduction to New Zealand farming systems and the multi-disciplinary nature of agriculture. A series of field case studies.
Restrictions: MGMT 021, 023
Semester: One
Contact Person: R. Cameron, Department of Land Management and Systems

MGMT 025 FARM MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS B
An introduction to the principles of financial management in agriculture, including investment analysis, land purchase, debt servicing and accounting. An introduction to specific pastoral and arable systems in New Zealand agriculture. A series of field case studies.
Restrictions: MGMT 021, 023
Semester: Two
Contact Person: R. Cameron, Department of Land Management and Systems
MGMT 026 HORTICULTURAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS A
An introduction to the principles of commercial management, production economics and enterprise budgeting. An introduction to a range of horticultural enterprise systems. Identification of the major components in different horticultural enterprise systems and the relationships between them. A series of field case studies.
Restrictions: MGMT 022, 023
Semester: One
Contact Person: D. Shillito, Department of Land Management and Systems

MGMT 027 HORTICULTURAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS B
An introduction to the principles of financial management in horticulture, including investment analysis, land purchase, debt servicing and accounting. The study of horticultural production and management systems. A series of field case studies of selected horticultural enterprise systems.
Restrictions: MGMT 022, 023
Semester: Two
Contact Person: D. Shillito, Department of Land Management and Systems

MGMT 072 HORTICULTURAL MANAGEMENT (60 credits)
Analysis and planning in horticultural business enterprises; case studies of selected horticultural businesses and organisations. Reviews of industry organisations and contemporary industry issues. Labour management, employment relations and issues. Aspects of land law relevant to horticulture.
Restrictions: MGMT 071, 078, 079
Semester: One and Two
Contact Person: D. Shillito, Department of Land Management and Systems (EFTS value: 0.500)

MGMT 073 FARM MANAGEMENT (60 credits)
Land purchase and ownership; financial management including budgeting and credit control; development planning and financing; investment analysis; risk and uncertainty; micro-computer use; decision modelling and business forecasting; servicing and political organisations; taxation management; machinery ownership: financing and replacement; the management of labour.
Semester: One and Two
Contact Person: R. Cameron, Department of Land Management and Systems (EFTS value: 0.500)
Note: this course includes a field trips and a field tour.

PLANT SCIENCE

PLSC 021 PLANT STUDIES
Semester: Two
Contact Person: J. Reader, Department of Land Management and Systems

PLSC 024 PLANT HUSBANDRY
Structure and function of agriculturally important plants. Farming systems in New Zealand and the role of pastures and crops in those systems. Factors affecting yield, quality and management of pastures and crops.
Semester: One
Contact Person: A. Gash, Department of Agricultural Sciences
PLSC 071 ANNUAL CROP PRODUCTION
Principles of intensive crop production with specific examples taken from general, new and novel crops as well as a selection of either vegetable or field crops.
Semester: One

PLSC 074 PASTURE MANAGEMENT
Factors affecting pasture supply to grazing animals. Factors affecting the harvest and utilisation of pasture by grazing animals. Grazing systems. Feed planning and feed deficit management. Pastures for intensive and extensive grazing systems. Weed control in pastures. Pasture conservation.
Semester: Two
Contact Person: A. Black, Department of Agricultural Sciences

SOIL SCIENCE

SOSC 021 SOILS AND SOIL MANAGEMENT
An introduction to the nature and properties of soils. Soil descriptions and resource information. Soil-plant-animal relationships. Factors influencing chemical and physical aspects of soil fertility and techniques for managing them.
Semester: One
Contact Person: R. McLenaghan, Department of Soil & Physical Sciences

WOOL SCIENCE

WOSC 071 WOOL PRODUCTION AND MARKETING
Note: This course is not offered in 2018.
Course Prescriptions for the Diploma in University Studies

**LUAC 010 ACADEMIC COMMUNICATION AND STUDY SKILLS**
Language, research and writing skills for successful study, in the context of practical study skills for academic success and lifelong learning.

- **Prerequisite:** IELTS 5.5 or equivalent with no less than 5.5 for reading and writing
- **Restriction:** LUFS 019, SOCI 063

**LUAC 011 MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR TERTIARY STUDY 2**
Algebra, calculus and their application. Statistics and their critical use.

- **Restrictions:** LUFS 010, LUFS 022

**LUAC 012 BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS**
An introduction to the world of business, financial information and microeconomics.

- **Restrictions:** LUFS 013, LUFS 016

**LUAC 013 SCIENCE FOR TERTIARY STUDY**
Principles of chemistry, physics and biology and their application to real-world situations.

- **Restriction:** LUFS 026

**LUAC 014 TE TŪ-Ā-URI: INTRODUCTION TO MĀORI CULTURE AND SOCIETY**
An overview of Māori culture and its expression in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand society, together with an introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi.

- **Restrictions:** LUFS 028, LUFS 031

**LUAC 015 LAND AND ENVIRONMENT**
An introduction to land and environment in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.

- **Restriction:** LUFS 025
## Certificate Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate Programmes</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Commerce</td>
<td>Cert.Com.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>Cert.E.A.P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln Certificate in Academic English</td>
<td>L.Cert.A.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in University Studies</td>
<td>Cert.U.S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


The Advanced Certificate in University Studies is an exit qualification for students enrolled in the Diploma of University Studies. Students will not normally enrol directly in the Advanced Certificate.

1. Before entry to a course of study for the Advanced Certificate in University Studies, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor.
   a. In determining admission, the Vice-Chancellor will take account of each applicant’s previous studies and other indicators of potential for successful study.
   b. Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of his or her English language proficiency. A candidate for the Advanced Certificate in University Studies shall follow the approved course of study for one semester.

2. With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for courses listed in the schedule up to 30 credits at level 4 from courses listed in the schedule to the Certificate in University Studies, provided these credits have not previously been awarded for the Certificate.

3. In order to qualify for the award of the certificate, a candidate must gain at least 50% in LUAC 010, achieve at least 50% for a further 30 credits at level 4 from the schedule or approved substitutes, and at least 50% for a further 15 credits at level 5.

4. In order to qualify for the award of the certificate, a candidate must gain at least 50% in LUAC 010, achieve at least 50% for a further 30 credits at level 4 from the schedule or approved substitutes, and at least 50% for a further 15 credits at level 5.

5. (1) Students who successfully complete the Advanced Certificate programme will be granted admission *ad eundem statum* to degree study.

   (2) A candidate who completes the Advanced Certificate in University Studies and who subsequently enrols in a Bachelor’s degree at Lincoln University may credit to the degree the 15 credits passed at level 5 for the certificate.
Schedule of Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 010</td>
<td>Academic Communication and Study Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 credits at 100-level, subject to approval, listed in the schedules to the regulations for the bachelor's degrees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose two of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 011</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 012</td>
<td>Business and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 013</td>
<td>Science for Tertiary Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 014</td>
<td>Te Tū-ā-Uri: Introduction to Māori Culture and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 015</td>
<td>Land and Environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Certificate in Commerce

The Certificate in Commerce is an exit qualification for students enrolled in the Diploma of University Studies. Students will not normally enrol directly in the Certificate.

1. Before entry to a course of study for the Certificate in Commerce, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor.
   a) In determining admission, the Vice-Chancellor will take account of each applicant’s previous studies and other indicators of potential for successful study.
   b) Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of his or her English Language proficiency.

2. A candidate for the Certificate in Commerce shall follow a course of study, as laid down in these regulations, for not less than two semesters.

3. With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for level 4 courses listed in the schedule up to 30 credits from courses listed in the schedule to the Certificate in University Studies, provided these credits have not previously been awarded.

4. 1) A candidate for the Certificate in Commerce who has successfully completed SOCI 063 prior to 2014 shall pass at least 90 credits at 100-level in order to be eligible for the award of the Certificate in Commerce.
   2) A candidate for the Certificate in Commerce who has not successfully completed SOCI 063 prior to 2014 shall pass LUAC 010, pass 30 credits at level 4 from the schedule or approved substitutes, and a further 75 credits at 100-level from the schedule.

5. 1) A candidate who successfully completes the Certificate in Commerce will be granted ad eundem statum admission to degree study.
   2) A candidate who completes the Certificate in Commerce and who subsequently enrols in a Bachelor’s degree at Lincoln University may credit to the degree up to 75 credits of those passed at 100-level as part of the course of study for the certificate.

Schedule of Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 010</td>
<td>Academic Communication and Study Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose two of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 011</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 012</td>
<td>Business and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 013</td>
<td>Science for Tertiary Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 014</td>
<td>Te Tū-ā-Uri: Introduction to Māori Culture and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 015</td>
<td>Land and Environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 75 credits at 100-level, subject to approval, listed in the schedules to the regulations for the bachelor’s degrees.
Certificate in English for Academic Purposes  

Cert.E.A.P.

1. For entry to the course of study for the Certificate in English for Academic Purposes an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor

   (a) In determining admission, the Vice-Chancellor will take account of each applicant’s English language ability.

   (b) Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of his or her English language proficiency to a level of 5.0 in IELTS or equivalent.

2. A candidate for the Certificate in English for Academic Purposes shall follow the approved course of study for 16 weeks.

3. Students enrolled for the Certificate must meet the assessment requirements to complete the programme as a whole.

Schedule of Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAP 001</td>
<td>English Language for Academic Purposes I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 002</td>
<td>English Language for Academic Purposes II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 003</td>
<td>English Language for Academic Purposes III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAP 004</td>
<td>English Language for Academic Purposes IV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lincoln Certificate in Academic English  
L.Cert.A.E.

Note: This programme is closed to new entrants in 2018.

**Lincoln Certificate in Academic English 1 (LCAE 1)**

1. For entry to the course of study for the Lincoln Certificate of English, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor. Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of his or her English language proficiency to a level of 4.0 in IELTS or equivalent.

2. A candidate for the Lincoln Certificate in Academic English 1 shall follow the approved course of study for at least 11 weeks.

3. Students enrolled for the Lincoln Certificate in Academic English 1 must meet the assessment requirements to complete the certificate as a whole.

**Schedule of Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACEN012 Further English Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACEN013 Academic Communication Skills 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC004 Environments, Economies and Numeracies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lincoln Certificate in Academic English 2 (LCAE 2)**

1. For entry to the course of study for the Lincoln Certificate in Academic English 2, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor. Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of his or her English language proficiency to a level of 4.5 in IELTS or equivalent.

2. A candidate for the Lincoln Certificate in Academic English 2 shall follow the approved course of study for at least 11 weeks.

3. Students enrolled for the Lincoln Certificate Academic English 2 must meet the assessment requirements to complete the certificate as a whole.

**Schedule of Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACEN021 English for Pre-Degree Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACEN022 Further English for Pre-Degree Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACEN023 Academic Communication Skills 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lincoln Certificate in Academic English 3 (LCAE 3)

1. For entry to the course of study for the Lincoln Certificate in Academic English 3, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor. Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of his or her English language proficiency to a level of 5.0 in IELTS or equivalent.

2. A candidate for the Lincoln Certificate in Academic English 3 shall follow the approved course of study for at least 11 weeks.

3. Students enrolled for the Lincoln Certificate in Academic English 3 must meet the assessment requirements to complete the certificate as a whole.

Schedule of Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACEN031    Academic English for Pre-Degree Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACEN032    Further Academic English for Pre-Degree Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACEN033    Advanced Academic Communication Skills 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lincoln Certificate in Academic English 4 (LCAE 4)

1. For entry to the course of study for the Lincoln Certificate in Academic English 4, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor. Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of his or her English language proficiency to a level of 5.5 in IELTS or equivalent.

2. A candidate for the Lincoln Certificate in English for Undergraduate shall follow the approved course of study for at least 11 weeks.

3. Students enrolled for the Lincoln Certificate in Academic English 4 must meet the assessment requirements to complete the certificate as a whole.

Schedule of Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACEN041    Academic English for Undergraduate Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACEN042    Further Academic English for Undergraduate Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACEN043    Advanced Academic Communication Skills 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Certificate in Natural Resources

The Certificate in Natural Resources is an exit qualification for students enrolled in the Diploma in University Studies. Students will not normally enrol directly in the Certificate.

1. Before entry to a course of study for the Certificate in Natural Resources, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor.
   (1) In determining admission, the Vice-Chancellor will take account of each applicant’s previous studies and other indicators of potential for successful study.
   (2) Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of his or her English language proficiency.

2. A candidate for the Certificate in Natural Resources shall follow a course of study, as laid down in these regulations, for not less than two semesters.

3. With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may substitute for level 4 courses listed in the schedule up to 30 credits from courses listed in the schedule to the Certificate in University Studies, provided these credits have not previously been awarded.

4. (1) A candidate for the Certificate in Natural Resources who has successfully completed SOCI 063 prior to 2014 shall pass at least 90 credits at 100-level in order to be eligible for the award of the certificate.
   (2) A candidate for the Certificate in Natural Resources who has not successfully completed SOCI 063 prior to 2014 shall pass LUAC 010, pass 30 credits at level 4 from the schedule or approved substitutes, and a further 75 credits at 100-level from the schedule.

5. (1) A candidate who successfully completes the Certificate in Natural Resources will be granted ad eundem statum admission to degree study.
   (2) A candidate who completes the Certificate in Natural Resources and who subsequently enrols in a Bachelor’s degree at Lincoln University may credit to the degree up to 75 credits of those passed at 100-level as part of the course of study for the certificate.

Schedule of Courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LUAC 010</th>
<th>Academic Communication and Study Skills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Choose two of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 011</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 012</td>
<td>Business and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 013</td>
<td>Science for Tertiary Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 014</td>
<td>Te Tū-ā-Uri: Introduction to Māori Culture and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 015</td>
<td>Land and Environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 75 credits at 100-level, subject to approval, listed in the schedules to the regulations for the bachelor’s degrees.
Certificate in University Studies  

Cert.U.S.

1. Before entry to a course of study for the Certificate in University Studies, an applicant shall be approved as a candidate by the Vice-Chancellor.
   a. In determining admission, the Vice-Chancellor will take account of each applicant’s previous studies and other indicators of potential for successful study.
   b. Every candidate shall satisfy the Vice-Chancellor of his or her English language proficiency.

2. A candidate for the Certificate in University Studies shall follow the approved course of study for one semester.

3. A candidate may, with the approval of the Academic Board, enrol in LUAC 011 Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 2 in place of LUAC 002 Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 1.

4. In order to qualify for the award of the certificate, a candidate must gain at least 50% in each of all four courses.

Schedule of Courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 001</td>
<td>Language and Writing for Tertiary Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 002</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 003</td>
<td>Communication and Information Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUAC 004</td>
<td>Environments, Economies and Numeracies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Prescriptions for the Certificate and Advanced Certificate in University Studies.

Note: Enrolment in these courses is restricted to students enrolled in the University Studies programme.

**LUAC 001 LANGUAGE AND WRITING FOR TERTIARY STUDY**
English language for tertiary study, with introductory academic writing and research skills.
Prerequisite: IELTS 5.0 with no individual component less than 5.0
Restrictions: LUFS 004, LUFS 019, LUAC 010

**LUAC 002 MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR TERTIARY STUDY 1**
Basic mathematical skills in algebra for tertiary study and an introduction to the calculation and summarisation of statistical data.
Prerequisite: IELTS 5.0 with no individual component less than 5.0
Restrictions: LUFS 010, LUFS 022, LUAC 011

**LUAC 003 COMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**
The practical development of communication, learning and study skills for academic success, together with information technology for tertiary study.
Prerequisite: IELTS 5.0 with no individual component less than 5.0
Restrictions: LUFS 001, LUFS 007

**LUAC 004 ENVIRONMENTS, ECONOMIES AND NUMERACIES**
An introduction to environmental studies and economics for tertiary study, together with fundamental numeracy and geometry.
Prerequisite: IELTS 5.0 with no individual component less than 5.0
Restrictions: LUFS 010, LUFS 016, LUFS 025, LUAC 011, LUAC 012, LUAC 015

**LUAC 010 ACADEMIC COMMUNICATION AND STUDY SKILLS**
Language, research and writing skills for successful study, in the context of practical study skills for academic success and lifelong learning.
Prerequisite: IELTS 5.5 or equivalent with no less than 5.5 for reading and writing
Restrictions: LUFS 019, SOCI 063

**LUAC 011 MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR TERTIARY STUDY 2**
Algebra, calculus and their application. Statistics and their critical use.
Prerequisite: IELTS 5.5 or equivalent with no less than 5.5 for reading and writing
Restrictions: LUFS 010, LUFS 022

**LUAC 012 BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS**
An introduction to the world of business, financial information and microeconomics.
Prerequisite: IELTS 5.5 or equivalent with no less than 5.5 for reading and writing
Restrictions: LUFS 013, LUFS 016
**LUAC 013 SCIENCE FOR TERTIARY STUDY**
Principles of chemistry, physics and biology and their application to real-world situations.

Prerequisite: IELTS 5.5 or equivalent with no less than 5.5 for reading and writing
Restriction: LUFS 026

**LUAC 014 TE TŪ-Ā-URI: INTRODUCTION TO MĀORI CULTURE AND SOCIETY**
An overview of Māori culture and its expression in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand society, together with an introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi.

Prerequisite: IELTS 5.5 or equivalent with no less than 5.5 for reading and writing
Restriction: LUFS 028, LUFS 031

**LUAC 015 LAND AND ENVIRONMENT**
An introduction to land and environment in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.

Prerequisite: IELTS 5.5 or equivalent with no less than 5.5 for reading and writing
Restriction: LUFS 025
Course Prescriptions for the Lincoln Certificate in Academic English.

**ACEN 011 ENGLISH LANGUAGE (45 credits)**
Pre-intermediate speaking, listening, reading and writing skills in English language.
Prerequisites: One of the following English Language qualifications or equivalent:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IELTS (Academic)</th>
<th>Lincoln University English Language Programme</th>
<th>NZCEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.0, with no component less than 3.5</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restrictions: Enrolment in ACEN courses are restricted to students enrolled in Lincoln University's English Language Programme. (EFTS Value: 0.375)

**ACEN 012 FURTHER ENGLISH LANGUAGE**
Further pre-intermediate speaking, listening, reading and writing skills in English language.
Prerequisites: One of the following English Language qualifications or equivalent:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IELTS (Academic)</th>
<th>Lincoln University English Language Programme</th>
<th>NZCEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.0, with no component less than 3.5</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restrictions: Enrolment in ACEN courses are restricted to students enrolled in Lincoln University's English Language Programme.

**ACEN 013 ACADEMIC COMMUNICATION SKILLS 1**
Pre-intermediate communicative skills for tertiary study in the context of informal presentations and cross-cultural dialogue.
Prerequisites: One of the following English Language qualifications or equivalent:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IELTS (Academic)</th>
<th>Lincoln University English Language Programme</th>
<th>NZCEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.0, with no component less than 3.5</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restrictions: Enrolment in ACEN courses are restricted to students enrolled in Lincoln University's English Language Programme.

**ACEN 021 ENGLISH FOR PRE-DEGREE STUDY (45 credits)**
Speaking, listening, reading and writing skills in the context of preparation for pre-degree.
Prerequisites: One of the following English Language qualifications or equivalent:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IELTS (Academic)</th>
<th>Lincoln Certificate of Academic English</th>
<th>NZCEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.5, with no component less than 4.0</td>
<td>LCAE 1</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restrictions: Enrolment in ACEN courses are restricted to students enrolled in Lincoln University's English Language Programme. (EFTS Value: 0.375)
ACEN 022 FURTHER ENGLISH FOR PRE-DEGREE STUDY
Further speaking, listening, reading and writing skills in the context of preparation for pre-degree.
Prerequisites: One of the following English Language qualifications or equivalent:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IELTS (Academic)</th>
<th>Lincoln Certificate of Academic English</th>
<th>NZCEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.5, with no component less than 4.0</td>
<td>LCAE 1</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restrictions: Enrolment in ACEN courses are restricted to students enrolled in Lincoln University's English Language Programme.

ACEN 023 ACADEMIC COMMUNICATION SKILLS 2
Intermediate communicative skills for tertiary study in the context of informal presentations and cross-cultural dialogue.
Prerequisites: One of the following English Language qualifications or equivalent:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IELTS (Academic)</th>
<th>Lincoln Certificate of Academic English</th>
<th>NZCEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.5, with no component less than 4.0</td>
<td>LCAE 1</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restrictions: Enrolment in ACEN courses are restricted to students enrolled in Lincoln University's English Language Programme.

ACEN 031 ACADEMIC ENGLISH FOR PRE-DEGREE STUDY (45 credits)
Speaking, listening, reading and writing skills in the context of academic preparation for pre-degree study.
Prerequisites: Either (a) one of the following English Language qualifications or equivalent, or (b) successful completion of ACEN 022:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IELTS (Academic)</th>
<th>Lincoln Certificate of Academic English</th>
<th>NZCEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.0, with no component less than 4.5</td>
<td>LCAE 2</td>
<td>Level 3 (General, Workplace or Academic Endorsement)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restrictions: Enrolment in ACEN courses are restricted to students enrolled in Lincoln University's English Language Programme. (EFTS Value: 0.375)

ACEN 032 FURTHER ACADEMIC ENGLISH FOR PRE-DEGREE STUDY
Further speaking, listening, reading and writing skills in the context of academic preparation for pre-degree study.
Prerequisites: One of the following English Language qualifications or equivalent:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IELTS (Academic)</th>
<th>Lincoln Certificate of Academic English</th>
<th>NZCEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.0, with no component less than 4.5</td>
<td>LCAE 2</td>
<td>Level 3 (General, Workplace or Academic Endorsement)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restrictions: Enrolment in ACEN courses are restricted to students enrolled in Lincoln University's English Language Programme.
ACEN 033 ADVANCED ACADEMIC COMMUNICATION SKILLS 1
High-Intermediate communicative skills for tertiary study in the context of formal presentations and intercultural competence.

Prerequisites: Either (a) one of the following English Language qualifications or equivalent, or (b) successful completion of ACEN 022:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IELTS (Academic)</th>
<th>Lincoln Certificate of Academic English</th>
<th>NZCEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.0, with no component less than 4.5</td>
<td>LCAE 2</td>
<td>Level 3 (General, Workplace or Academic Endorsement)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restrictions: Enrolment in ACEN courses are restricted to students enrolled in Lincoln University’s English Language Programme.

ACEN 041 ACADEMIC ENGLISH FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDY (45 credits)
Speaking, listening, reading and writing skills in the context of academic preparation for undergraduate study.

Prerequisites: Either (a) one of the following English Language qualifications or equivalent, or (b) successful completion of ACEN 032:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IELTS (Academic)</th>
<th>Lincoln Certificate of Academic English</th>
<th>NZCEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.5, with no component less than 5.0</td>
<td>LCAE 3</td>
<td>Level 4 (General, Workplace or Academic Endorsement)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restrictions: Enrolment in ACEN courses are restricted to students enrolled in Lincoln University’s English Language Programme. (EFTS Value: 0.375)

ACEN 042 FURTHER ACADEMIC ENGLISH FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDY
Further speaking, listening, reading and writing skills in the context of academic preparation for undergraduate study.

Prerequisites: One of the following English Language qualifications or equivalent:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IELTS (Academic)</th>
<th>Lincoln Certificate of Academic English</th>
<th>NZCEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.5, with no component less than 5.0</td>
<td>LCAE 3</td>
<td>Level 4 (General, Workplace or Academic Endorsement)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restrictions: Enrolment in ACEN courses are restricted to students enrolled in Lincoln University’s English Language Programme.

ACEN 043 ADVANCED ACADEMIC COMMUNICATION SKILLS 2
Advanced communicative skills for tertiary study in the context of formal presentations and intercultural competence.

Prerequisites: Either (a) one of the following English Language qualifications or equivalent, or (b) successful completion of ACEN 032:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IELTS (Academic)</th>
<th>Lincoln Certificate of Academic English</th>
<th>NZCEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.5, with no component less than 5.0</td>
<td>LCAE 3</td>
<td>Level 4 (General, Workplace or Academic Endorsement)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restrictions: Enrolment in ACEN courses are restricted to students enrolled in Lincoln University’s English Language Programme.
Academic and Management Staff

This list is compiled as at December 2017, but includes staff known to be taking up appointments and redesignations known to be occurring after that date. The year shown is the year of taking up the first appointment.

Emeritus Professors

Bruce J. Ross  
*MAgrSc Cant*, Agricultural Economics (Emeritus Professor since 1983)

Reinhart H.M. Langer  
OBE, BSc(Hons), PhD *Durh*, FRSNZ, FANZAAS, FNZIAS Plant Science (Emeritus Professor since 1984)

David W. Bullock  
*MAgrSc R’dg*, PhD *Ill*, DSc *Nott*, Biochemistry (Emeritus Professor since 1997)

Richard N. Rowe  
*B AgrSc Melb*, MS PhD *Calif*, Horticulture (Emeritus Professor since 1999)

Jan S. Cornforth  
BSc(Hons) *Durh*, PhD *Lond*, FNZIAS, CPAg (Emeritus Professor since 2000)

Roger J. Field  
BSc(Hons), PhD *Hull*, FNZIM Plant Science (Emeritus Professor since 2004)

Tony Zwart  
B AgrSc, *MSc Cant*, PhD *Guelph* (Emeritus Professor since 2007)

Christopher Kissling  
MA *Cant*, PhD *McGill*, FCILT FRAeS (Emeritus Professor since 2010)

Alan E. McKinnon  
BE, PhD *Cant*, (Emeritus Professor since 2011)

Ali Memon  
BA(Hons) *E Africa*, MA *Wat*, PhD *W. Ontario*, MNZPI (Emeritus Professor since 2012)

Ronald G. McLaren  
BSc(AgrSc)(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Nott*, FRSNZ, FNZSSS (Emeritus Professor since 2012)

Roy Bickerstaffe  
BSc(Hons), PhD *Liv* (Emeritus Professor since 2012)

Andrew R. Sykes  
DSc *Wales*, PhD *Edin* (Emeritus Professor since 2012)

Ian F. Spellerberg  
MSc *Cant*, PhD *LaTrobe* (Emeritus Professor since 2013)

Alison Stewart  
BSc(Hons) *Glas*, PhD *Stir*, FNZIAHS, CNZM, FAPPS (Emeritus Professor since 2013)

Ross Cullen  
BCom(Hons), PhD *Otago*, DipAgr, DipVFM Lincoln (Emeritus Professor since 2014)

Grant Cushman  
MSc, PhD *Ill*, DipPhEd *Otago*, DipTchg, MRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 2014)

Penny Carnaby  
BA, DipEd *UNSW*, FLIANZA, CILIP, RLIANZA (Emeritus Professor since 2015)

Sheelagh Matear  
MSc CNAA, PhD *Plym* (Emeritus Professor since 2016)
FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE AND LIFE SCIENCES
Dean Professor Grant Edwards

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES
Head of Department Associate Professor Graham K. Barrell
Professors 1995 Derrick J. Moot BAgSc(Hons) Cant, PhD Lincoln 2004 Grant Edwards BAgSc(Hons) Lincoln, DPhil Oxon 1989 Jonathan G. H. Hickford BSc(Hons) Cant, PhD Otago, FNZI, CRSNZ 2017 Pablo Gregorini BAgSc UNLP, MSc UNMdP, PhD Arkansas, SAP, PAS, CFPG, Dipl ACAAB, Dipl ACAN
Associate Professors 1976 Graham K. Barrell BSc, DipSc, PhD Massey 2010 Mitchell Andrews BSc(Hons), BU Dundee, PhD Dundee, MBA Sunderland 2011 Craig Bunt BPharm, PhD Otago
Senior Lecturers 2004 Jim Gibbs, BSc(Hons), PhD Q’ld, MACVSc 2006 Andrew W. Greer BAgSc(Hons), PhD Lincoln 2010 Alan F. J. Gash BSc Leeds, PhD B’ham 2009 Alistair D. Black BAgSc(Hons), PhD Lincoln 2012 Racheal Bryant BApplSc(Hons) Massey, PhD Lincoln
Senior Research Officer 2001 Huitong Zhou BAgSc, MAgSc SCAU, PhD Lincoln
Lecturers 1987 Chris M Logan DipAg(Dist) Lincoln 2017 Juliano de Oliveira BFE UFLA, PhD Lincoln
Postdoctoral Fellows 2006 Annamaria Mills BSc(Hons), PhD Lincoln 2013 Tom Maxwell BAgSc(Hons), PhD Lincoln
Teaching Fellows 2016 Kelly Froehlich 2016 Anita Fleming

DEPARTMENT OF SOIL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES
Head of Department Dr Carol Smith
Professors 1981 Keith C. Cameron ONZM, BSc(Hons) Aberd, PhD R’dg, FNZIAS, FNZSSS, FRSNZ 1989 Leo M. Condron BSc(Hons) Glas, PhD Cant, FNZSS 1997 Timothy J. Clough BAgSc(Hons) Cant, PhD, FNZSS, FSSSA 1995 Hong J. Di ONZM, BSc AgrUnivHebei, MApplSc Cant, PhD, FNZI, FNZSSS, FRSNZ, FRSMNZ 2014 Richard McDowell BSc(Hons) Lincoln, PhD Camb
Associate Professors 1990 Peter C. Almond BSc(Hons) Massey, PhD Lincoln 2001 James L. Moir MAgSc, PhD Massey
Senior Lecturers 2005 Carol M.S. Smith, BSc(Hons) Portsmouth, MSc R’dg, PhD Aberd, FRGS 2012 Niklas Lehto MSc, PhD Lancaster, UK
Lecturer 2014 Henry Chau BSc Alberta, PhD Saskatchewan
Senior Tutors 1974 Roger D. McLenaghan PGDipAgrSc, NZCS 2011 Janet E. Bertram BSc(Hons), PhD Lincoln
Tutor 2012 Judith van Dijk MSc Utrecht
Postdoctoral Fellows 2010 Andriy Podolyan BAgSc Odessa, MAgSc Odessa, PhD Lincoln
DEPARTMENT OF WINE, FOOD AND MOLECULAR BIOSCIENCES

Head of Department  Professor Roland Harrison

Professors  1988 S. Ravi Gooneratne BVSc Ceyl., DipTox Sask., PhD Murd., FRCPath  
1990 G. Don Kulasiri BSc(Hons) Perad’ya, MSc, PhD Virginia Tech  
1993 David N. Palmer MSc Toronto, PhD Massey  
2001 Brian R. Jordan BSc(Hons), PhD N’cle UK, MNZFST, MRSNZ  
2004 Roland Harrison BSc(Hons), PhD Birmingham  
2011 Charles Brennan PhD London, PGCEHE, FLS, FIFST, FHEA, FNZFST Plymouth

Associate Professors  1979 Geoffrey P. Savage BSc(Hons), PhD N’cle UK, FNZFST, MRSNZ  
1982 James D. Morton MSc Otago, PhD Cant  
2005 Rainer Hofmann BSc, DipSc, PhD Massey  
2015 Stephen On BSc(Hons) UEL, PhD OU/Central Public Health Lab, London

Senior Lecturers  1980 Susan L. Mason BSc(Hons) Q’ld, PhD Lincoln  
2004 Christopher Winefield BSc, MSc(Hons) Waikato, PhD Otago  
2015 Amber Parker BSc(Hons) Lincoln, MSc ESA PhD Lincoln

Lecturers  2015 Bin Tian BBEng, MMolecular Microbiology HZAU, PhD Lincoln

Assistant Lecturer  2015 Luca Serventi PhD Ohio State, Laurea Specialistica University of Parma, Certificate Institut supérieur d’agriculture et d’agroalimentaire Rhône-Alpes (ISARA), Laurea Triennale, University of Parma

Postdoctoral Research Fellows  2014 Darrell K. Lizamore BSc(Hons) Stellenbosch, PhD Lincoln

Principal Research Officer  2011 Wendy Parr BA, BA(Hons) VUW, PhD Otago, PhD Lincoln

Senior Research Officer  1988 Robin G. McFarlane BVSc Massey, PhD Missouri, MRCVS Lond

Research Officers  2015 Margaret A. Brennan MPhil Massey, PhD Manchester Met

Senior Tutor  2012 Bernard Newman PGDipV&O Lincoln

DEPARTMENT OF PEST MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION

Head of Department  Associate Professor Adrian Paterson

Professor  2010 Professor Nicholas Dickinson BSc(Hons) CNAA, PhD Keele

Associate Professors  1994 Adrian M. Paterson BSc(Hons), PhD Otago  
2003 Eirian Jones BSc Metro U. Manchester, PhD Edinburgh

Senior Lecturers  2003 Jon J. Sullivan BSc(Hons) Cant, PhD Penn  
2007 James G. Ross BPR&TM(Hons), PhD Lincoln  
2006 Laura Mollers BA Yale, PhD UCSD  
2011 Timothy J. Curran BSc(Hons) NSW, PhD New England  
2015 Seona Casonato BAppSci Melb, PhD RMIT

Senior Tutor  2001 Kelly J. Walker MSc Cant  
2015 Mike Bowie MApplSc, NZDS, NZCS

Tutor  2011 Nathan Curtis BSc Manderley, MSc Kingston, PhD Lincoln  
2015 Natalia Cripps-Guazzone BSc, MSc LPU, PhD Lincoln
### FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE AND LIFE SCIENCES HONORARY APPOINTMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Institution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Professor</td>
<td>John Porter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Associate Professor</td>
<td>Marlene V. Jaspers</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) Cant, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Robert Sherlock</td>
<td>MSc, PhD Cant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Senior Lecturer</td>
<td>Rowan Emberson</td>
<td>BSc Edin, PhD McG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Lecturers</td>
<td>Victoria Metcalf</td>
<td>BSc(Hons), PhD Otago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Michael J.S. Morley-Bunker</td>
<td>MSc Lond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wynand S. Verwoerd</td>
<td>BSc Pretoria, MSc Unisa, PhD RAU, PGDip Cant., PhD Lincoln</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FACULTY OF AGRIBUSINESS AND COMMERCE

### DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL AND BUSINESS SYSTEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Institution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dean</td>
<td>Professor Hugh Bigsby</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Institution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Head of Department</td>
<td>Dr Jakobus Van Heerden</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>Christopher Gan</td>
<td>BA North Carolina, MS Indiana State, PhD Louisiana State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>Sazali Abidin</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) Hartford, MBA CBS Wales, PhD UPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>Tracy-Anne De Silva</td>
<td>BCM, BCom(Hons) PhD Lincoln, ACA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zhaohua Li</td>
<td>MBA Maastricht, PhD Singapore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jamal Roudaki</td>
<td>BS IIAA, MBA Cent Missouri State, PhD Wollongong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jakobus Van Heerden</td>
<td>BComm, MSc, PU for CHE, PhD U of Capetown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer</td>
<td>Cuong Nguyen</td>
<td>BEng(Hons) Vietnam, MA Ritsumeikan, PhD La Trobe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Tutors</td>
<td>Nicos Tescos</td>
<td>BE Athens, PGDipAgrEng Cant, MApplSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEPARTMENT OF AGRIBUSINESS AND MARKETS
Head of Department  Associate Professor David Cohen
Associate Professors  2000 David A. Cohen BA UCLA, MA, PhD Southern Calif
          2007 Mike Lyne BScAgric, MSc, PhD Natal
Senior Lecturers  1986 Michael D. Clemes BSc Colorado, MCom(Ag) Cant
          1993 David L. Dean BA Rice, MBA, PhD Houston
          2004 Valerie A. Manna BSc, MBA, PhD Rensselaer
          2009 Sharon Forbes BV&O, BCom(Hons), PhD Lincoln
          2009 Nic Lees BHortSc(Hons) Massey, MBA(Dist) Cant
Lecturers  2011 Sharon Lucock BAgro China AgUni, MApplSc Lincoln, PhD Lincoln
          2011 Sue Trafford BA Otago, DipBusAdmin, MMgt Massey

DEPARTMENT OF GLOBAL VALUE CHAINS AND TRADE
Head of Department  Professor Alan Renwick
Professors  1993 Hugh R. Bigsby BA Sask, MA Alta, PhD Melb
          2015 Alan Renwick BSc(Hons) Lond., PhD Newcastle
Senior Lecturers  1994 Kathryn B. Bicknell BS Calif State, MS, PhD Calif
          1995 Jeff E. Heyl BA Ohio-Northern, MBA Baldwin-Wallace, PhD Ariz. St
          2003 Anthony Brien MSc(HospMgmt) Sheffield Hallam, LCIG, DipTchg, PhD Lincoln
          2006 Mark Wilson BBS Massey, BCom(Hons), PhD Lincoln
          2006 Baiding Hu BSc Jiangxi, MSc George Washington, MSc La Trobe, PhD WA
          2007 Nazmun Ratna BSS(Hons), MSS(Econ) Dhaka, MCG, PhD ANU
          2009 Neil Ritsos BSc Psychol Leicester, PGCE Warwick, MBA Open, MSc Northumbria, PhD Central Lancashire
          2010 Greg Clydesdale BCom Cant, PGDipCom, PhD Lincoln
          2017 Birgit Schulze-Ehlers MSc, PhD GAU, Goettingen

DEPARTMENT OF LAND MANAGEMENT AND SYSTEMS
Head of Department  Mark Bloomberg
Professor  2016 Alison Bailey BSc(Hons), PhD University of Wales, FI AgrM, MNZIPIM
Associate Professor  1990 John McDonagh BBS Massey, MCM(Hons) Lincoln, FZIP, MRICS
Senior Lecturers  2003 M. Russell Cameron BAgrCom Cant, MNZIPIM
          2011 Brent Nahkies BCom(VPM) Lincoln, MLandEc & RealEstate Texas A&M, Registered Valuer
          2011 Kevin Old BMgt, MBA, PhD Waikato
          2011 Majeed Safa BAgEng Azad, MAgEng Tehran, PhD Lincoln
          2012 Mark Bloomberg BForSc Cant, MApplSc, PhD Lincoln
Lecturers  1982 David L. Shillito DipHort, DipHortMgt Lincoln, FRI AHRIH
          2006 Bruce J. Greig BAgricMngt Natal MIFMA, MNZIPIM
          2007 Guy Trafford BComAg, MApplSc Lincoln, MNZIPIM
          2011 Victoria Westbrooke BAgSc(Hons) Lincoln, GCRM, PhD St Cross Uni Aust
Senior Tutors  1987 Elizabeth S. Burtt MAgrSc(Hons) Cant, LMNZIPIM
          2007 Bob Simpson Dip Wool Massey, DipAgr, DipFarmMgt(Dist) Lincoln
          2016 Jill Reader DipHort(Dist), DipFieldTech(Dist), GApplSc
FACULTY OF AGRIBUSINESS AND COMMERCE HONORARY APPOINTMENTS

Adjunct Professor  Sir Graeme Harrison KNZM, BA, MA(Hons) Cant, SPINZ, AREINZ
Adjunct Professor/Professorial Fellow  Andrew Hewitt BSc(Hons) Sheffield, MSc Cranfield, PhD Imperial
Honorary Professor of Agri-food Systems  Keith Woodford MAgSc Cant, PhD Ql’d
Honorary Associate Professors  Rupert Tipples MA, PhD Camb
                                       Peter Nuthall BAgrSc, MAgSc(Hons), PhD Cant
Honorary Professor  R. Quentin Grafton BAg Massey, MS Iowa State, PhD UBC
Honorary Research Associate  Malcolm Cone BA, PhD, PGDipArts Otago, AMNZAP, MNZIM

FACULTY OF ENVIRONMENT, SOCIETY AND DESIGN

Dean  Professor Greg Ryan, MA,PhD Cant

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

Head of Department  Dr Shannon Page
Professors  1995 Kenneth F.D. Hughey BA, MSc, PhD Cant, DipTchg
                                 1999 Hirini Matunga BA Otago, BTP Auck
                                 1982 Geoffrey N. Kerr MA Cant, PhD Lincoln
                                 1982 Sandhya Samarasinghe MSc Moscow, MS, PhD Virginia Tech
Associate Professor  2007 Hamish Rennie BSc(Hons) Otago, MA Newfoundland, PhD Waikato, FNZGS
Senior Lecturers  1996 Roy L. Montgomery BA, MSc, PhD Cant
                                          1997 Crile Doscher BA Ill, MS, PhD Penn State
                                          2006 Stuart M. Charters BSc(Hons), PhD Dunelm
                                          2008 Suzanne Vallance MAppSc, PhD Lincoln
                                          2012 Patricia Anthony BSc High Honors SUNY Binghamton, MSc Lond, PhD Southampton
                                          2013 Lin Roberts BSc(Hons) Vict, PhD
Lecturers  2010 Shannon Page PhD Cant
Senior Tutor:  1996 Sharon L. Long BCM Lincoln

SCHOOL OF LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

Head of School  Dr Gillian Lawson
Professors  1982 Simon Swaffield MA Camb, DipLD Manc, DipTP(H-W), PhD, FNZILA
                                      1997 Jacky Bowring BSc(Hons), PGDipLA Cant, PhD, ANZILA
                                      2018 Gillian Lawson BSc(Ag)(Hons), GCertEd, GDLArch QUT, MSc(Agr) US, PhD QUT
Associate Professors  1986 Mike Barthelme B HortSc, PGDipLA Cant, MLA Lincoln, FNZILA
                                  2012 Mick Abbott B.Arch, PhD Lincoln
Senior Lecturers  2012 Wendy McWilliam BLA UBC, MLA Guelph, PhD Waterloo
                                    2013 Andreas Wesener Dipl.-Ing(FH), MSc
Senior Tutors  2011 Donald Royds BLA Lincoln

DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM, SPORT AND SOCIETY

Head of Department  Dr Roslyn Kerr
Professor 1981  David G. Simmons BSc, MApplSc Cant, PhD Wat
Associate Professors 1991  Kevin Moore BSc(Hons), PhD Cant
  1999  Mike Hamlin BPhEd, PhD Otago, MHMS Q’ld
  2009  Emma Stewart MPR-TM Lincoln, PhD Calgary
Senior Lecturers 1995  Gary Steel BA(Hons) VicBC, PhD BrCol
  1999  Stephen Espiner BA Cant, MPR&TM, PhD Lincoln
  2000  David Fisher MA Lond, PhD Lincoln, CertEd
  2003  Grant Tavinor PhD Auck
  2005  Joanna Fountain BA(Hons) Cant, PhD Murdoch
  2011  Roslyn Kerr MPhilEd Sydney, PhD Cant
  2014  Lloyd Carpenter BSc, BA(Hons), PhD Cant
  2014  Michael Mackay PhD Lincoln
  2017  Chris Rosin PhD UWM
Lecturers 2014  Koji Kobayashi BA Kurashiki, MS Memphis, PhD Otago
  2015  Catherine Elliot MA, PhD CSU

FACULTY OF ENVIRONMENT, SOCIETY AND DESIGN HONORARY APPOINTMENTS
Honorary Professors  Peter Skelton CNZM, LLB Auck
  Glenn H. Stewart MSc Cant, PhD Oregon State
Honorary Associate Professors  Bob Gidlow MA Kent
  Antonius J.A. Buhrs Drs Amst PhD Auck
Adjunct Professors  Susanne Becken PhD Lincoln
  Harvey Perkins MA, DipArts Otago, PhD N Carolina Chapel Hill
Adjunct Associate Professors  Tracy Berno BA(Hons) Vassar, MA, PhD Cant., GCTT Usp
  Pat Devlin MA Cant, PhD Colorado State, DipTchng
Honorary Senior Lecturers  Neil Challenger BA, PGDipLA Cant, ANZILA
  Keith Unsworth BSc(Hons), PhD Lond
Adjunct Senior Lecturers  Tabitha Combs MRP, PhD N Carolina Chapel Hill
  Jean Drage
  Sue Jarvis BSc(Hons) London, PhD East Anglia
Adjunct Lecturer  Shannon Davis BLA(Hons), MLA, PhD Lincoln
Visiting Research Associates  Dave Fitzjohn BSc(Hons), University College of Wales, Aberystwyth
  Yuan Wen PhD Shanghai Univ of Finance & Econ
Adjunct Research Associate  Sergey Yuzhanin BTM(Hons) Lincoln

UNIVERSITY STUDIES AND ENGLISH LANGUAGE DIVISION
Director 2011  Dr Lorraine Petelo DipSLT, GradDipMgt, M.Ed(Dist), PhD Cant
Academic Programme Manager
2013 Megan Clayton BA(Hons), PG DipTertTchg, PhD Cant

Head of Programme, University Studies
2001 Heather A. Blakeborough BEd(AdultEd), ACTD, TDipT, DipTchg

University Studies Tutors
2002 Annette Beavon BA, DipTchg
2002 Trudi J. Cameron BA, DipTchg
2013 David C. Wales, BSc, BCApSc(Hons), DipTchg&Lrng

Head of Programme, English Language Programme
2015 Daryl Streat MA(TESOL), BSc, PGDBA, CELTA

Academic Coordinator English Language Programme
2007 Patrick Coleman BA(Hons), MA Cant, DipTchgCert, TESOL Trinity

English Language Tutors
2007 Madelene Yapp BA Cant, Cert TESOL Trinity, MA, PhD Massey
2008 Mark Elderton, BA Cant, TESOL Trinity
2015 Jim McLarty BA, PGDip, TESOL, Cert TSOL
2015 Ann Reeves BA Massey, Cert TESOL

**SERVICE UNITS**

**VICE-CHANCELLOR’S OFFICE**

Vice-Chancellor 2016 Robin Pollard, BSc(Hons) Cantuar, MBA Monash, PhD Cantuar

Chief Academic Officer 1986 Bruce McKenzie BS Penn State, PhD, PGDipAgrSc Cant, FASNZ

Chief Commercial Officer 2017 Phil O’Callaghan BCom, BA Otago

Chief Operating Officer 2016 Philippa Jones MA, PGDipIndOrgPsyc Cant

Director, Kaiarāhi Māori 2017 Dione Payne BA, MA Auck, PhD VUW

Council Secretary 2009 Adrian Carpinter BA Cant

Director, Capital Works Programme 2014 Wayne Lawson BEng CEng (UK), PMP, MIPENZ

Convenor, Academic Administration Committee 2015 Megan Clayton BA(Hons), PhD, PGDipTertTchg Cant

Academic Quality and Policy Manager 2001 Paula Morrison BA Auck

Data Analyst 2003 Kelly Pierce BSc Cant

Planning Manager 2016 Trudi Zawodny MBA Cant

Business Analyst 2017 Kirsty Hurnen

Interim Team Leader: 2016 Julie Scott

Executive Assistants: 2017 Moira Archie
2017 Karen Upton

**PROCTOR**

Proctor 1978 Murray Clark MCom Cant, CPA(AUS)
FINANCE
Finance Director 2015 Howard Gant B.Com (Hons) UCT, CTA, CIA, CA(SA), CA-CAANZ
Group Accounting Manager
2012 Greg Monk, B.Com, LLB Cant, CA-CAANZ
Finance Business Partners
2015 Ben Skinner B.Com Cant, CA-CAANZ
2017 Anita Ferguson BCM, B.Com(Hons) Lincoln, CA-CAANZ
Finance Administration Manager
2017 Wendy Clarke B.Bus, CA-CAANZ

HUMAN RESOURCES
Human Resources Director
2017 Emma Gibbons

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES
Director 2013 Stuart Reilly
Applications Manager 2016 Fiona Taylor
Information Security Officer
2013 Royston M. Boot BSc(Hons) Lond, PGDipSci Cant
Infrastructure Manager 2017 Ian Mandley BA(Hons) Hull, MA Essex, MBA Open
Project Manager 1972 Martyn S.C. Brown BSc(Hons) Cant
Service Manager 2002 Andrew Frapwell

LIBRARY, TEACHING AND LEARNING
Director Library, Teaching and Learning/University Librarian
2015 Damian Lodge BBus, MBA RMIT, MAppSci CSU, AALIA (CP), ALIANZA
Head of Department, Library & Information Services
2017 Glen Walker BA Cant, MLIS VUW, ALIANZA, RLIANZA
Head of Department Teaching Quality
2017 Terry Meechang BPhEd BSc Otago, MEd Deakin, CALT NCAET (Aoraki)
Head of Department Research Services
1991 Roger Dawson MA(Hons) Cant, MLIS Vic, CertAdultTchg CCE, ALIANZA, RLIANZA
Head of Department Digital Services
2012 Deborah Fitchett BA(Hons) Cant, MLIS Vic, RLIANZA
Head of Department Academic and Career Skills
2017 Caitriona Cameron MSc Cant, PGDipSLT Massey, DipTchg CCE

LINCWORKS PROPERTY SERVICES
Property Manager 2014 Chris Stevens M.Defence Studies RMC Canada

CUSTOMER ENGAGEMENT
Director, Student and Stakeholder Engagement  
2017  Kate Flower BA Auck

Marketing and Communications
Manager  2017  Andrea Innes BCom(Hons) Lincoln

Student Connection Team
Manager  2014  Siobhan Nettle MBA Griffiths

Liaison Team
Manager  2005  Jamie Thomson BA Cant

Alumni Team
Manager  Vacant

Customer Experience
Project Manager  2017  Janelle Blythe

International Team
Senior Managers  2008  Julian Becker  2014  Annie Goh

International Operations Coordinator  2014  Patrick Yeung

University Bookshop
Manager  2014  Grant Powell

Conferences and Events
Manager  2014  Faye McGill

Events and Sponsorship
Manager  2017  Desley Tucker BAppMgt CPIT

CUSTOMER INSIGHTS
Manager  2017  Kristin Wall BComm (Hons) Ottawa

STUDENT HEALTH AND SUPPORT
Director/Medical Officer  
2017  Dr Viv Tate MBChC, FRNZCGP, DipObst Auck, Dip Sports Med

Counsellor  2006  Zoe Lopes BSc(Hons) Toronto

Clinical Psychologist  2015  Corina Grennell MA(Hons), DipClinicalPsy, Cert Alc&Drug Counselling

Nurses  
2002  Christine Davie RN  
2003  Fiona Watson RN  
2004  Jeanie Sanford RN  
2007  Carolann Benge RN

International Student Advisor  2009  Denise Pelvin BBS Massey

Inclusive Education Coordinator  
2013  Katy Sinton BA(Hons), MA Camb., PGCE, CNAA

CHAPLAINCY SERVICES
Interim Senior Chaplain
Dr Mary Allan

Associate Chaplains
Ani Kartikasari PhD Lincoln
Graeme Young

**STUDENT ADMINISTRATION**

Manager 2001 Jane Edwards BCom Otago

Team Leader, Service Delivery 1998 Rosemary Mather DipTchng Otago

Team Leader, Postgraduate 1994 Bernadette Mani BA Cant

Team Leader, Scholarships, Records and Graduation 2013 Sonja Wilkinson BA, Dip Teaching (Cant), Grad Dip Bus Tech (UNSW)

Team Leader, Student System 1988 Karen Townley PGDipCom(Dist) Lincoln

**RESEARCH MANAGEMENT OFFICE**

Director 2017 Kevin Hurren BSc, MEM Cant

Operations Support 2014 Danielle Kirsopp

Administration Assistant 2012 Alison Hind

Research Information Manager 2008 Mary Cosson BA Cant, Grad Dip Bus Studs Massey, PGDipEd (EDAdmin) Massey

Research Advisor 2016 Carolyn Mander BSc, MSc Cant, PhD Lincoln

Contracts and Commercialisation Advisor 2017 Amy Cradock BSc, LLB (Hons), GDipTchg (Secondary) Cant

Principal Research Strategist 2014 David Simmons BSc Cant, MAppSc (Hons) Lincoln, PhD Waterloo (Canada)

Research Data Analyst 2016 Babak Zahraie BSc, MSc

Research Administrator 2017 Natalie Bush BA (Comms) Cant

PBRF Editors/Writers 2016 Liz Martyn BA (Hons), MA Cant, PhD Monash

Kathrin Affeld

**Centre of Research Excellence**
THE BIO-PROTECTION RESEARCH CENTRE

Partner Institutes
Lincoln University (Host)
Massey University
AgResearch
Plant and Food Research
Scion
University of Canterbury
University of Otago

Director
Professor Travis Glare

Deputy Director
Professor Stephen Goldsmith PhD Lincoln, FRSNZ, FNZIAHS, FRES, ONZM

Professor of Ecology
Stephen D. Wratten BSc(Hons) R’dg, MA Camb, PhD Glas, DSc Southampton, FRSNZ, DSc Copenhagen

Professor of Seed Technology
John G. Hampton MAgrSc Cant, PhD Nott, CPAg, FNZIAHS, FASNZ, MRSNZ

Professor of Plant Biosecurity
Philip Hulme BSc(Hons), PhD London, FRSNZ

Professor of Invasion Ecology
Ian Dickie BSc University of Michigan, PhD Penn State

Professor of Applied Entomology
Travis Glare BSc, GradDipSc, PhD ANU

Principal Research Officer
Robert Hill BSc(Hons), PhD Reading

Senior Lecturers
Michael Rostas MSc, PhD Berlin
Amanda Black BSc, MSc Otago, PhD Lincoln
Jamie Ataria MSc(Hons) Cant, PhD Lincoln

Senior Research Officer
Karen F. Armstrong BSc, PhD, DIC Lond

Lecturer
William Godsoe BSc Guelph, PhD Idaho

Research Officers
John Marris BSc Cant, MSc(AppSci) Lincoln
Artemio Mendoza Mendoza PhD, NPI Mexico
Hossein Alizadeh BSc Tehran, MSc Tarbiat Modarres, PhD Cant

Māori Research and Development Manager – Kairara
Melanie Mark-Shadbolt BA Cant

Postdoctoral Fellows:
Peter W. Holder BSc Auck, MAppSc, PhD Lincoln
Christine Stark, Dipl.Ing. Gartenbau FH Wiesbaden, PhD Lincoln
Jennifer Bufford BA Willamette Oregon, PhD U Hawaii at Manoa
Warwick Allen, BSc(Hons) Lincoln, PhD Louisiana State
Lauren Waller, BA Massachusetts, BSc Montana, PhD Montana
Oluwashola Olaniyan MSc Jos, PhD Edinburgh
James Smith BA Oxon, MRes York, PhD ETH Zurich

THE BIO-PROTECTION RESEARCH CENTRE HONORARY APPOINTMENTS

Honorary Professor
Richard Falloon MAgrSc(Hons) Cant, PhD University College Wales
Honorary Associate Professor      Susan P.M. Worner BSc(Hons) *Cant*, DipSc *Massey*, PhD *Lincoln*
Adjunct Professor of Applied Entomology  Ian Dickie BSc *University of Michigan*, PhD *Penn State*
Adjunct Senior Lecturer      Sarah Mansfield BSc, MSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *UC Berkeley*
Adjunct Senior Lecturer      Andrew Pitman BSc(Hons), PhD *University of Wales, Swansea*

**University Research Centres and Units**

**AGRIBUSINESS AND ECONOMICS RESEARCH UNIT (AERU)**
Director  Professor Caroline M. Saunders ONZM, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, PhD *Newcastle*
Deputy Director  Paul Dalziel MCom *Cant*, PhD *Otago*
Senior Research Officers
2010  Peter Tait BCom *Cant*, MCM, PhD *Lincoln*
Research Officer  2014  John Saunders BA(Phil) *Cant*
2014  Jay Whitehead BRS, MEP(Hons) *Lincoln*
Junior Research Fellow  2008  Meike Guenther Dpl *Oek Germany*, MAppSc(Hon) *Lincoln*

**AERU HONORARY APPOINTMENTS**
Honorary Associate Professor      William Kaye-Blake BA *W&M*, MS *UCDavis*, PhD *Lincoln*
Honorary Professorial Fellow      John Fairweather MSc, PhD *Cant*
Adjunct Professor      Ian Bateman OBE, BSocSci(Hons) *B’ham*, MA(Dist) *Manchester*, PhD *N’ham*
Adjunct Associate Professor      Ron Sandrey BCom *Lincoln*, PhD *Oregon State*
Honorary Senior Researchers  Lesley Hunt BSc (Hons) *Otago*, ATCL(Tch), DipTchg CCE, PhD *Lincoln*
Anita Wreford BAapplSc, MAppSc *Massey,PhD Lincoln*
Adjunct Senior Research Fellows  Jonathan Manhire BSc *Cant*, DipHortSc(PG) *Lincoln*
John Reid BRS(Hons), PhD *Lincoln*
Andrew Barber, BHort(Hons) *Massey*

**CENTRE FOR ADVANCED COMPUTATIONAL SOLUTIONS**
Head of Centre  Professor Don Kulasiri (Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)

**CENTRE FOR LAND, ENVIRONMENT AND PEOPLE**
Director  Dr Shannon Page (Faculty of Environment, Society and Design)
Deputy Director  Professor Simon Swaffield (Faculty of Environment, Society and Design)

**CENTRE FOR SOIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH**
Head of Centre  Professor Keith C. Cameron (Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)
Research Scientists

- Professor Hong J. Di (Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)
- Professor Tim J. Clough (Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)
- Professor Grant Edwards (Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)
- Associate Professor James L. Moir (Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)
- Dr Henry Chau (Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)
- Emeritus Professor Ron McLaren BSc(Hons) Lond, PhD Nott, FRSNZ, FNZSSS

Research Assistant

- Dr Barbara Brown BHortSc(Hons), PhD Lincoln

Postdoctoral Scientists

- Dr Andriy Podolyan BAGRSc&Bio, MAGronomy Odessa, PGCertAppSci, PhD Lincoln

CENTRE FOR VITICULTURE AND OENOLOGY

Director

- Associate Professor Roland Harrison (Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)

CENTRE FOR WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION

Head of Centre

- Professor Charles Eason (Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences)

LINCOLN UNIVERSITY CENTRE FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT (LUCID)

Director

- Vacant

Deputy Director

- Professor Christopher Gan (Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce)

Theme Leader (Agribusiness for Development)

- Associate Professor Mike Lyne (Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce)

Adjunct Associate Professor (Agribusiness for Development)

- Dr Sandra Martin (Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce)

Theme Leader (Tourism for Development)

- Dr Joanna Fountain (Faculty of Environment, Society and Design)

Theme Leader (Rural Finance)

- Professor Christopher Gan (Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce)

SEED RESEARCH CENTRE

Director

- Professor John Hampton (Bio-Protection Research Centre)

Deputy Director

- Adjunct Professor Phil Rolston (Foundation for Arable Research)

Postdoctoral Fellows

- Dr Hossein Alizadeh (Bio-Protection Research Centre)

Seed Laboratory Manager

- Maria Elena Duter (Bio-Protection Research Centre)

WATERWAYS CENTRE FOR FRESHWATER MANAGEMENT

(Join partnership with University of Canterbury)

Head of Centre

- Professor Jenny Webster-Brown (Faculty of Environment, Society and
UNIVERSITY FARMS
Farm Managers:
Ashely Dene Research and Development Station
2016 Jeff Curtis
Silverwood 2016 Phil Colombus
Lincoln University Demonstration Dairy Farm
2006 Peter Hancox
Mount Grand 2012 Rick McNeilly
Lincoln University Research Dairy Farm
2016 Helen Hague
Equal Opportunities
Lincoln University is committed to a policy of equal opportunity in the provision of education and employment. The University seeks to provide equal access and encouragement in areas of recruitment, enrolment, selection, promotion, conditions of employment and career development. The aim is to enable people to pursue their education and careers without their opportunities being reduced by factors that are irrelevant to the requirements of these studies and careers, for example: race, gender, marital or parental status, age, religious or political beliefs, country of origin, physical disability and sexual orientation.

The University is committed to monitoring the application of equality of opportunity.

Education (Pastoral Care of International Students) Code of Practice 2017
Lincoln University has agreed to observe and be bound by the Education (Pastoral Care of International Students) Code of Practice 2016 published by the Ministry of Education. Copies of the Code are available on request from this institution or from the New Zealand Ministry of Education website at www.nzqa.govt.nz/assets/Providers-and-partners/Code-of-Practice-NZQA.pdf

Immigration
Full details of visa and permit requirements, advice on rights to employment in New Zealand while studying, and reporting requirements are available through Immigration New Zealand, and can be viewed on its website at www.immigration.govt.nz.

Eligibility for Health Services
Most international students are not entitled to publicly funded health services while in New Zealand. If international students receive medical treatment during their visit, they may be liable for the full costs of that treatment. Full details on entitlements to publicly funded health services are available through the Ministry of Health, and can be viewed on its website at www.health.govt.nz.

Accident Insurance
The Accident Compensation Corporation provides accident insurance for all New Zealand citizens, residents and temporary visitors to New Zealand, but international students may still be liable for all other medical and related costs. Further information can be viewed on the ACC website at www.acc.co.nz.

Medical and Travel Insurance
International students must have appropriate and current medical and travel insurance while studying in New Zealand.
Summer School

Lincoln University offers some courses over the summer period. The Summer School comprises two five week teaching periods, commencing in early November and early January respectively. Some taught Masters courses may be offered over the combined November and January Summer School sessions.

Note: (i) For the January and November 2018 Summer School dates please refer to the Calendar 2018 dates section in this calendar.

(ii) For information on admission, enrolment, fees, and general programme and examination regulations, please refer to the relevant sections in this Calendar.

(iii) For information on the regulations for the qualifications offered at Lincoln University, please refer to the appropriate section in this Calendar.

(iv) For the course prescriptions, please refer to the Schedule of Bachelor’s Degree Course Prescriptions in this Calendar.

Courses for Summer School will be advised on the Lincoln University website.

Scholarships, Fellowships, Bursaries and Prizes

Particulars of scholarships and other awards may be found on our website www.lincoln.ac.nz/scholarships. Details of the regulations for the awards administered by Universities New Zealand may be found at their website: www.universitiesnz.ac.nz.

The names of scholarships and prize winners are listed in the annual graduation booklet.

Residential Accommodation

The closing date for applications for accommodation in the University’s halls of residence is 1 October for domestic students and 10 December for international students. Application forms will be sent in mid-September to all those who have previously submitted an application for an enrolment form. For those who return a completed application for an enrolment form after the initial distribution of accommodation applications, a copy of that application will be included with the University’s letter of acknowledgement.
Index

Academic awards 40
Academic dates 2018 4
Academic dress 41
Academic staff 302
Accident insurance 317
Admission 10
   With equivalent status (*ad eundem statum*) 14
   General 10
   Special 14
   Transfer 13
Aegrotats 26
Assessment 24

Bachelors and Bachelors with Honours Degrees
   Agribusiness and Food Marketing 165
   Agriculture 167
   Agricultural Science 167
   Agricultural Science with Honours 167
   Commerce 171
   Commerce (Agriculture) 174
   Commerce with Honours 108
   Environmental Management 180
   Environmental Management with Honours 109
   Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours 183
   Environment and Society 187
   Environment and Society with Honours 109
   Land and Property Management 190
   Landscape Architecture 194
   Landscape Architecture with Honours 194
   Science 201
   Science with Honours 110
   Sport and Recreation Management 208
   Sport and Recreation Management with Honours 110
   Tourism Management 211
   Tourism Management with Honours 110
   Viticulture and Oenology 214
   Viticulture and Oenology with Honours 110

Certificate of Proficiency 15
Certificates 289
   Commerce 291
   English for Academic Purposes 292
   Lincoln Certificate in Academic English 293
   Natural Resources 295
   University Studies 296
   Advanced University Studies 289
   Education Code of Practice 2016
      (Pastoral Care of International Students) 317
   Contents 3
   Continuous Assessment 29
   Council 7
   Course advice 16
   Credits and Exemptions 32
   Disagreement between Examiners 35
   Diplomas 276
      Agriculture 276
      Applied Science 281
      Commerce 281
      Farm Management 276
      Horticulture 276
      Horticultural Management 276
      Natural Resources 282
      Organic Agri Food Production 282
      University Studies 282
   Discipline Regulations 37
   Dishonest Practice 30
   Dissertations 35
   Doctoral Degrees:
      Doctor of Commerce 49
      Doctor of Natural Resources 51
      Doctor of Philosophy 44
      Doctor of Science 47
   English Language Requirements 12
   Enrolment
      Extramural 15
      Internal 14
      Occasional 15
      Equal Opportunities 317
   Examinations 25
   Fees Regulations 16
   Fees - Schedule of fees 18
   Graduate Certificates 155
      Academic English 158
      Applied Science 157
Business and Sustainability 157
Commerce 157
Informatics 157
Landscape Studies 157
Recreation Management 157
Resource Studies 158
Tourism Management 158
Graduate Diplomas 159
Applied Science 161
Business and Sustainability 161
Commerce 161
Informatics 161
Landscape Studies 162
Property Management 162
Recreation Management 162
Resource Studies 162
Tourism Management 162
Valuation 163
Viticulture and Oenology 163
General Conditions for Credit 23
General Course and Examination Regulations 23
Hardship 36
Health Services 317
Immigration 317
Library Regulations 36
Lincoln University History 8
Master’s Degrees 53
Agricultural Science 56
Applied Science 57
Business - Finance 62
Business - Global Management and Marketing 64
Commercese - Agricultural 66
Commerce and Management 68
Design 70
Disaster Risk and Resilience 72
Environmental Policy and Management 74
Horticultural Science 76
International Nature Conservation 77
International Rural Development 79
Landscape Architecture 81
Management - Agribusiness 84
Management - Agricultural Systems 86
Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering 88
Planning 90
Professional Accounting (CPA) 92
Science 94
Science: Food Innovation 96
Science: Plant Breeding 98
Sport and Recreation Management 100
Tourism Management 102
Water Resource Management 104
Matriculation 10
Medical Insurance 317
Officers of the University 7
Partial waivers of assessment 29
Postgraduate Certificates 147
Applied Science 148
Commerce 148
Environmental Management 148
Informatics 148
International Rural Development 148
Land and Society 148
Landscape Studies 148
Parks, Recreation and Tourism 148
Postgraduate Diplomas 150
Agricultural Science 152
Applied Science 152
Commerce 152
Disaster Risk and Resilience 152
Environmental Management 152
Horticultural Science 153
Informatics 153
International Rural Development 153
Land and Society 153
Landscape Studies 153
Parks, Recreation and Tourism 154
Water Resource Management 154
Postgraduate Qualifying Programme 154
Prescriptions
Bachelor’s degree courses 219
Diploma courses 283
Master’s degree courses 111
Prizes 317
Reconsiderations and Recounts 28
Refund of Tuition Fees 17
Regulations:
Bachelor’s degrees 164
Doctoral degrees 44
General Course and Examinations 23
Master’s degrees 54
Unsatisfactory progress 31
Residential accommodation 318

Scholarships, Bursaries and Prizes 318
Staff (Academic and Management) 302
Statutes and general regulations 10
Student loans and allowances 20
Summer School 318

Theses 34

Unsatisfactory Progress 31

Vehicle Registration and Traffic Statute 43
Notes:
BE PART OF THE GENERATION THAT WILL MAKE A CHANGE. STUDY AT LINCOLN UNIVERSITY.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
We have range of other publications and resources available for your reference, visit

www.lincoln.ac.nz/brochures